





A SERIES
OF
FIRST LESSONS IN GREEK:

ADAPTED TO
GOODWIN'S GREEK GRAMMAR,

AND DESIGNED AS
AN INTRODUCTION

EITHER TO
GOODWIN'S GREEK READER, OR TO HIS SELECTIONS FROM XENOPHON
AND HERODOTUS, OR TO THE ANABASIS OF XENOPHON.

BY
JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, PH. D.,
ASSISTANT PROFESSOR OF GREEK IN HARVARD UNIVERSITY.

ἔκουν' ὁλοθ' ὅτι ἀρχὴ παντὸς ἔργου μέγιστον, ἄλλως τε καὶ νέψ
καὶ ἀπαλῶ ὀτφούν; — PLAT. *Rep.* II. 377 A.

BOSTON:
GINN AND HEATH.
1877.

COPYRIGHT, 1876.
By JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE.

UNIVERSITY PRESS: WELCH, BIGELOW, & Co.,
CAMBRIDGE.



PREFACE.

For some years it was a part of my work to instruct beginners in Greek. During that time the method of this book, which is in some regards peculiar, was developed.

It will, perhaps, hardly be necessary to give reasons for the introduction of the verb at the very outset, and the subsequent development of its inflection alternately with that of the other parts of speech. We should teach Greek, as far as the changed conditions will allow, in the natural way in which in adult years we learn to speak a modern language. In this case, the object being *the expression of thought*, about the first thing that we do is to put noun and verb together.

There is, however, related to this a question that is more in doubt. It will be observed that the three voices of $\lambda\upsilon\omega$ have been developed by *moods* and not by *tenses*. This has been done for reasons that seem sufficient. The uses of the Greek subjunctive and optative, though delicate, are nevertheless clearly defined. When the student first learns their forms, he should at once have the more common of these uses explained to him. The proposition is the element of language, and from this individual words and forms derive their whole relational significance. In fact, when a study is not made of one mood at a time, but the subjunctive and optative are presented tense by tense along with the other moods, frequently a blind and often incorrect translation of the one by



may, etc., and of the other by *might*, etc., is allowed, as if they were independent in their use like the indicative, a translation in which the pupil has no adequate feeling of their force. It may be easier to learn the mere forms of the verb by tenses than by moods, a single tense-stem being presented at once, but in the case of a pure verb the changes of stem in the different tenses resulting from augment and tense-sign can hardly be called a matter of great difficulty. In these lessons, however, to meet whatever increase of difficulty there really is, care has been taken that the development of the indicative mood of $\lambda\upsilon\omega$, which shows, with a single slight exception, all of the tense-stems in a pure verb, should be gradual. This development runs through seven lessons. Besides this, as soon as possible, at Lesson XXXII., a *synopsis by tenses* has been given.

The exercises in immediate connection with the lessons have been taken mainly from the first four books of Xenophon's *Anabasis*. They are designed from the first as a drill *not only on forms, but also in syntax*, the simpler principles of which are early introduced and illustrated. With but few exceptions they consist of complete sentences, and these have been transferred with as little change as possible from the original. It is obvious that it will be a great advantage to those who subsequently read the *Anabasis* to have previously studied in this careful way so great a part of it. Forms, however, cannot be learned, especially by English-speaking boys, whose own language is almost destitute of inflections, without constant and recurring practice. To supply materials for this practice there have been added to the lessons, at the end of the book, twenty-five additional exercises on forms to be taken by way of review, as the lessons proceed. In these no attempt has been made to illustrate syntax



systematically, and the sentences (for phrases have not been admitted even here) have been made as brief as possible, though each introduces one or two, often many, illustrations of the forms under consideration. These additional exercises are drawn from all sources, but mainly from excellent books for beginners by Böckel, by Schenkl, and by Kühner.

In introducing the syntax, care has been taken that any idiom peculiar to Greek should be explained on its first occurrence, and the explanation subsequently repeated; but idioms identical with the English, as e. g. the infinitive not in indirect discourse, have been freely employed from the first. The first year's knowledge of Latin also has been assumed in introducing constructions. The last twenty lessons are intended to give a drill on the general principles of syntax, and only the largest print of the sections in the grammar, cited at the head of the lessons, is to be learned. If under any particular construction there is a special fact likely to occur often, attention is called to it in the notes. It is recommended that these lessons be taken at the rate of one or two a week in connection with the author whom the class shall have taken up on finishing Lesson LV. It should be added that the English parts of the exercises of these twenty lessons are not designed as a systematic course in Greek Composition; to meet this want, another book is in preparation to be taken by third-year classes.

The vocabularies, both special and general, have been made with care and from the point of view of the derivation and composition of words, on the study of which too great stress can scarcely be laid. Lessons LIV. and LV. should be introduced early in parts, and the student taught the habit of analyzing the words in his exercises to get at their meaning. In the Greek-English vocabularies, English words that are



cognate with or derived from the preceding Greek words have generally been printed in small capitals; but no distinction has been made between the two classes. It should, however, be observed that the former show the influence of the phonetic principle, familiarly known as *Grimm's Law*, according to which

Every Greek *smooth* mute (π, κ, τ) appears in English as a *rough*;

Every Greek *middle* mute (β, γ, δ) appears in English as a *smooth*;

Every Greek *rough* mute (ϕ, χ, θ) appears in English as a *middle*.

See $\pi\alpha\tau\acute{\eta}\rho$, $\pi\bar{\upsilon}\rho$, $\pi\acute{o}\upsilon\varsigma$, $\gamma\acute{o}\nu\upsilon$, $\delta\acute{\alpha}\kappa\rho\upsilon$, $\phi\acute{\epsilon}\rho\omega$, etc. This connection between the Greek and English words has not been traced out exhaustively. What is given is intended to be suggestive, and leaves much that may be done by the teacher.

The special vocabularies should be well committed to memory. In these, in the course of the book, the student learns four hundred good Xenophontic words, if we count twice some verbs necessarily repeated. The parts of the verbs have been given from Veitch, late forms being excluded. When he does not catalogue the verb, only the present and future are given in the general vocabulary, unless the verb has occurred also in one of the special vocabularies. After Lesson XLI. every verb should be classified according to § 108. The prepositions, besides being briefly treated in the general vocabulary, have also been systematically grouped, with their meanings, in Lesson LXII. The pupil should refer to this lesson constantly from the first. In the English-Greek vocabulary there is no systematic treatment of synonymes, which have been given only so far as necessary to guide the pupil in his choice of words. It is scarcely necessary to add that this vocabulary is special, and not designed for use with any other English sentences than those occurring in this book.

The use of black-boards, extensive enough for the entire class, is strongly recommended. The Greek of the English



exercises might the first day be put on the board, and the second day recited orally. By this use of the black-board, classes are soon initiated into the mysteries of accentuation. The teacher should also, with the material here given, make other short sentences to be translated, both Greek and English. This additional drill should be mainly oral, and conducted rapidly. We should train not only the eye, but also the ear.

As to the order of the words in translating the English sentences into Greek, the pupil should be warned against the wrong placing of post-positive and adjective words and phrases, and further against following the English arrangement slavishly. As a general guide, he should know that in Greek the subject followed by its modifiers stands first, the verb preceded by its modifiers last, though often, as in English, the verb precedes its modifiers either wholly or in part. These English sentences are for the most part translations, and for the satisfaction of teachers who may care to know what was the original order and choice of words, the original sentences have been published in pamphlet form, and may be had on application to the publishers.

There has been prepared also, by request, a companion pamphlet of parallel references to Hadley's *Greek Grammar*, for the accommodation of those who, using his grammar, would like to use also the materials collected in these lessons. These are not numerically arranged in columns, but given in sets under the head of each lesson, repeating the references made to Goodwin's *Grammar*; a method of references, it is believed, as complete and satisfactory as could be desired.

It cannot be expected that the book as it stands, without omission or division of the lessons, will meet the wants of all schools. To make the shortening of the lessons, when necessary, easier, the exercises up to syntax have been divided into



four sections, the second and fourth of which need not be taken. The additional exercises on forms also may either be omitted or drawn from on occasion. In general, however, the book had best be taken entire, in the manner prescribed, at such rate of progress as is possible in each particular case. It is believed that ordinarily, excluding the twenty lessons on syntax, it can be completed and the class set to reading an author in two terms of three months each. There will be much difference of opinion, also, as to how much introductory matter should be learned before the class proceeds to the subject of inflection, and on this account this part of the book has not been divided into lessons. The parts of § 15, § 16, and § 17, that are specified, might be omitted until Lesson XVI.

I would express my thanks to the University Press for the elegance and care with which they have printed the book, and in particular to Mr. Gustave Weinschenk, by whom mainly it has been composed. It is the first Greek book of this grade, of which I have any knowledge, ever printed in Porson *picà* Greek.

It remains only to say to those into whose hands it may come, that if this series of first lessons prove practicable and valuable in the class-room, their thanks with mine are due to three friends whom I may not name, who, with rare kindness and patience, have permitted me in this undertaking, where the questions that have arisen have necessarily related to first principles, to draw at will upon the extensive and varied stores of their knowledge of the general subject, so much in demand in higher fields. I but inadequately express the obligation I feel when I say that much of what is valuable in these pages is due to them;—if there remain mistakes, they are my own.

JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE.

HARVARD UNIVERSITY, June 28, 1876.



FIRST LESSONS IN GREEK.



where were you
at noon?



FIRST LESSONS IN GREEK.

INTRODUCTORY.¹

THE portions of the Grammar designated by the following numerals are to be well learned before taking up Lesson I.² The parts of § 15, § 16, and § 17, here specified, are given that the student may have at the start a *comprehensive* view of the Euphony of Consonants, the principles of which will be cited singly in the following Lessons as needed. Before any attempt to learn these paragraphs, the teacher should go over them carefully with the class, pointing out in each case how the examples illustrate the principle.

GRAMMAR³: § 1, with N. 1, together with the system of pronunciation given on page vi. § 2, with N. § 3. § 4, 1 (with N.) and 2. § 5, 1 and 2. § 6, with 1 and 2, and N. § 7. § 15, 1 and 2. § 16, with 1 (and N.), 2, 3, 4, and 5. § 17, 1, 2, and 3. § 18, 1 and 2. § 19, 1, 2, and 3. § 21, 1 and 2. § 22, 1 and 2. § 23, 1. § 31.

After learning § 1, with the system of pronunciation, give the name and English equivalent of each letter in the following Exercise. After § 2 and § 3 point out the vowels and diphthongs and give their sounds. After § 5 classify the consonants, and after § 6 classify them a second time, *minutely*. After the remainder of Part I. point out and name the breathings and accents, and name the words according to their accentuation (§ 21, 2), and then pronounce the Exercise entire. (The hyphens show the division of the words into syllables according to § 18, N.)



Exercise.

ταῦτα δὲ λέγων θορύβου ἤκουσε διὰ τῶν
τάξεων⁴ ἰόντος, καὶ ἤρετο τίς⁵ ὁ⁶ θόρυβος
εἶη.⁷ ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος εἶπεν ὅτι τὸ σύνθημα
παρέρχεται⁸ δεύτερον ἤδη. καὶ ὅς ἐθαύμα-
σε τίς παραγγέλλει καὶ ἤρετο ὅτι εἶη τὸ
σύνθημα. ὁ δ'⁹ ἀπεκρίνατο ΖΕΤΣ· ΣΩ-ΤΗΡ
ΚΑΙ ΝΙ-ΚΗ.

NOTES.

¹ The number of lessons into which this introductory matter had best be divided has been left to the judgment of the teacher.

² Let the teacher at the outset go over the "Introduction" (pages xix, xx of the Grammar) with the class, using maps.

³ Those portions of the Grammar that are to be studied are designated here and in the following Lessons by paragraph and subdivision. Occasionally, however, more specific directions are given.

⁴ § 22, N. 2.

⁶ § 29.

⁵ § 23, 1, N.

⁷ § 21, 1, N. 2.

⁸ § 22, N. 1.

⁹ That is, *ἑ* (§ 12). Pronounce as if a part of the following word.

LESSON I.

Preliminary.

GRAMMAR: § 32, 1 and 2. Read § 32, N. § 33, 1, 2, and 3, with notes 1 and 2. § 88, 1 and 2. § 89. § 90, 1 and 2. § 91. § 93. § 78,¹ declension of the Definite Article *ὁ, ἡ, τό*. § 141. § 86, declension of the Relative Pronoun *ὅς, ἥ, ὅ*.

NOTE.

¹ The first column gives the masculine forms; the second, the feminine; the third, the neuter. See, further, § 29.

LESSON II.

Verbs: Present Indicative Active.

GRAMMAR: § 94. § 96, I., the *Present Indicative Active* of λύω, together with the *meaning* of this tense, § 95, 2, first column, and its *terminations*, § 114, 2, I., first column.¹

Vocabulary.²

ἀληθεύω, -εις,	to speak the truth. ³
βασιλεύω, -εις,	to be king, to reign.
γράφω, -εις.	to write, to GRAVE. ⁴
ἐθέλω, -εις,	to wish, to desire.
ἐλαύνω, -εις,	to march.
λύω, -εις,	to LOOSE, to destroy.
πέμπω, -εις,	to send.
τρέχω, -εις,	to run.

Exercises.

Translate into English.

- I. 1. λύουσι.⁵ 2. βασιλεύω. 3. βασιλεύεις.
 4. ὁ μάντις (soothsayer) ἀληθεύει. 5. γράφω.
 6. γράφεται.⁶ 7. λύετε. 8. πέμπεις. 9. ἐθέλει
 γράφειν.⁷
 II. 1. ὁ ἀνὴρ (man) γράφει. 2. πέμπομεν.
 3. ἀληθεύεται. 4. λύεται. 5. γράφουσι. 6. ἐθέ-
 λει βασιλεύειν.



Translate into Greek.

III. 1. He writes. 2. They (two) speak the truth. 3. I desire to run. 4. They send. 5. You (*singular*) march. 6. He looses.

IV. 1. You (two) run. 2. We speak the truth. 3. I write. 4. We wish to write.

NOTES.

¹ If the teacher thinks best, the subdivision of the terminations into connecting vowels and personal endings can be introduced even here. It is first given in the book in Lesson X., which is a review of the active voice.

² On the *special vocabulary* of each Lesson see the suggestions in the Preface.

³ The definitions are given in the Infinitive to express the simple meaning of the verb without reference to person or number.

⁴ In the vocabularies the capitals point to the fact that the English word is either a direct derivative from the Greek word or of kindred origin with it.

⁵ *THEY loose*. Be careful to use as subject in each case in the English translation the pronoun appropriate to the person and number of the verb, provided that no noun-subject occurs.

⁶ *You (two), or they (two), write (dual)*.

⁷ *To write*, Present Infinitive Active of γράφω, the ending being -ειν.



LESSON III.

Nouns: First Declension.

GRAMMAR: § 34. § 35. § 36, *except the terminations of the masculine singular*. Read carefully § 36, N. § 25, 1 and 2. § 37, 1, *the declension of the first three nouns*, and 2, with N. 2.



Vocabulary.

γέφυρα, -ας, ἡ,¹

a bridge.

εἰς,² prep. taking the acc. only,

into, to

ἐξ,³ prep. taking the gen. only,

out of, from

ἐπιστολή, -ῆς, ἡ,

a letter, an EPISTLE.

θάλαττα,⁴ -ης, ἡ,

the sea.

κρήνη, -ης, ἡ,

a spring.

κώμη, -ης, ἡ,

a village.

χώρα, -ας, ἡ,

a country.

Exercises.

I. 1. γεφυρῶν, θαλάτταις, κώμῃ, χώρας, ἐπιστολά, κώμας. 2. γράφει ἐπιστολήν. 3. τρέχουσιν⁷ εἰς τὴν⁶ θάλατταν. 4. τὰς ἐπιστολάς ἄς' πέμπομεν γράφει. 5. τὴν γέφυραν λύει (*he destroys*). 6. ἐκ³ τῶν κωμῶν ἐλαύνει. 7. τρέχομεν εἰς τὰς σκηνάς.⁸

II. 1. ἐλαύνει εἰς τὰς κώμας. 2. τὴν στρατιὰν θαυμάζει. 3. πρὸς (*by*) τῇ κρήνῃ κόρας καταλαμβάνει (*he finds*).

III. 1. Of a village, for the bridge, of (two) countries, for the houses. 2. He has⁸ a letter.⁹ 3. He marches into the village. 4. They destroy the bridges.

IV. 1. We run into the sea. 2. He marches from the sea to the tents.



NOTES.

- ¹ The article shows the gender of the substantive, § 33, 2, n. 1.
² § 29.
³ Also a proclitic. See, further, § 13, 2.
⁴ In earlier Attic Greek and the other dialects, *θάλασσα*. The form in double *tau*, (*ττ*) occurs in the later Attic.
⁵ § 13, 1.
⁶ § 138.
⁷ § 151.
⁸ Words not found in the special vocabulary of the Lesson are to be looked for in the general vocabularies at the end of the book.
⁹ On the *order of words* in Attic Greek Prose, consult the Preface.

LESSON IV.

Nouns: First Declension (*continued*). — **Subject, Predicate, Object.**

GRAMMAR: § 36. § 37, 1 and 2, with notes 1 and 2.
 § 133, 1 and 2. § 134, 1. § 135, 1. § 158.

Examples.¹

§ 133, 1: *Ξέρξης βασιλεύει*, XERXES (subject) IS KING (predicate).

§ 133, 2: *βοηθειαν πέμπομεν τοῖς στρατιώταις*, *we send* AID (direct object in the accusative) TO THE SOLDIERS (indirect object in the dative).

§ 134, 1: *ὁ πολίτης γράφει*, THE CITIZEN (subject nominative) *writes*.

§ 135, 1: (*ἐγὼ*)² *λέγω*, I SAY; *ὁ πολίτης λέγει*, *the citizen* SAYS; *οἱ πολῖται λέγουσι*, *the citizens* SAY; etc.



§ 158: τοὺς στρατιώτας ἔχει, *he has* THE SOLDIERS
(direct object in the accusative). *India*
as
a

Vocabulary.

βοήθεια, -ας, ἡ,	<i>aid, assistance.</i>
θαυμάζω, -εις,	<i>to wonder at, to admire.</i>
κελεύω, -εις,	<i>to command, to order.</i>
πέτρα, -ας, ἡ,	<i>a rock, a mass of rock.</i>
πολίτης, -ου, ὁ,	<i>a citizen.</i>
σατράπης, -ου, ὁ,	<i>a SATRAP.</i>
στρατιώτης, -ου, ὁ,	<i>a soldier.</i>
φέρω, -εις,	<i>to BEAR, to bring, to produce.</i>

Exercises.

I. 1. σατράπου, πολῖτα, στρατιώταις, πολίτα, πολίτη. 2. βοήθειαν πέμπομεν τῷ σατράπῃ. 3. εἰς τὴν χώραν ἐλαύνει. 4. καὶ³ (and) αἱ πέτραι εἰς τὴν θάλατταν καθήκουσιν¹ (reach down). 5. τὸ πεδῖον (plain) μελίνην φέρει.

II. 1. ὄρος (a mountain) τὸ πεδῖον περιέχει (surrounds) ἐκ θαλάττης εἰς θάλατταν. 2. ἐνταῦθα (thereupon) ὁ Σατράπης Λυδίας τε καὶ³, Φρυγίας κελεύει τοὺς⁶ στρατιώτας⁷ φυλάττειν. *Heracles*

III. 1. O soldier, for the citizens, of the satraps, the letters of the (two) citizens. 2. Orontas writes a letter. 3. And I march to the tents. 4. The satrap sends aid to the citizens.



- IV. 1. He marches from the village into Phrygia.
 2. Thereupon the soldiers run into their (τὰς) tents.

NOTES.

¹ To be used in place of the illustrations given in the articles of the Syntax that are cited, since these would not be understood.

² § 134, 2, N. 1.

³ In continued discourse, the sentence commonly has a conjunction or some other expression connecting it with what goes before. In the detached sentences of the exercises these have necessarily often been dropped (less and less, however, as the Lessons proceed), but the principle should be carefully kept in mind.

⁴ § 13, 1, N. 2.

⁵ τε καί, *both...and*, correlative conjunctions. τε is enclitic (§ 27, 4) and follows the word it emphasizes.

⁶ § 141, N. 2.

⁷ § 134, 2.

LESSON V.

Verbs: Imperfect and Future Indicative Active.

GRAMMAR: § 96, I., the *Imperfect* and *Future Indicative Active* of λύω, together with the *meanings* of these tenses, § 95, 2, first column, and their *terminations*, § 114, 2, I., first and third columns. § 99, 1 and 2. § 100. § 110.¹ § 26.

Vocabulary.

ἄμαξα, -ης, ἡ,

a wagon.

ἔχω,²

to have, to possess, to hold.

θύω, fut. θύσω,

to sacrifice.

ὀπλίτης, -ου, ὁ,

a heavy-armed foot-soldier,

a hoplite.

παίω, fut. παίσω,	to strike.
πελταστής, -οῦ, ὁ, (πέλτη, a target or shield)	a targeteer, a PELTAST.
περι-έχω, (περί, around, and ἔχω)	to hold one's self around, to surround.
σκηνή, -ῆς, ἡ,	a tent.

Exercises.

I. 1. ἐλύετε, βασιλεύσει, ἐβασίλευε, κελεύσω, ἐκέλευε, λύσεις, ἀληθεύσετον. 2. τῷ στρατιώτῃ τιμὴν ἔφερεν³ (it brought). 3. ὁ σατράπης ἔχει ὀπλίτας. 4. οἱ δὲ¹ (but) στρατιῶται⁵ ἐγαλέπαινον. 5. οἱ ὀπλίται οὐς⁶ ἔχει θύσουσιν.³

II. 1. λύσουσι γὰρ¹ (for) τὴν γέφυραν. 2. οἱ πολῖται ἔπαιον τοὺς ὀπλίτας. 3. κελεύουσιν τοὺς Πέρσας λύνειν τὰς γεφύρας.

III. 1. You (*plural*) will sacrifice, we were striking, they were striking, they (two) were sacrificing, he was running. 2. They were striking the targeteers. 3. The sea surrounds the country.

IV. 1. The soldiers were running from their tents. 2. He will command the hoplites to guard their tents.

NOTES.

¹ The characteristic of the *Future Active* is σ. The *Present* and *Imperfect* have no characteristic in any of the voices.

² The *Future*, εἶω or σχήσω (two forms), and *Imperfect*, εἶχον, of this verb are both peculiar in formation.



³ § 13, 1, with N. 2.

⁴ A *postpositive* conjunction, i. e. a conjunction which is always put after one or more words of the sentence. See also again note 3, Lesson IV.

⁵ § 22, N. 1. Cf. § 22, 2.

⁶ § 151.

LESSON VI.

Nouns: Second Declension. — Prepositions.

GRAMMAR: § 40. Read § 40, N. § 41. § 42, 1.

Remarks on the Use of Prepositions.¹

1. The *genitive* is used with prepositions to denote the object *from* which an action proceeds, as ἦκει παρὰ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ, *he is come FROM the general.*

2. The *dative* is used to denote the object *by* which an action takes place, as μένει παρὰ τῷ στρατηγῷ, *he remains BY (at the side of) the general.*

3. The *accusative* is used to denote the object *towards* which the motion is directed, as ἐλαύνει παρὰ τὸν στρατηγὸν, *he is advancing TO the general.*

Vocabulary.

ἄγγελος, -ου, ὁ,	<i>a messenger.</i>
λίθος, -ου, ὁ,	<i>a stone.</i>
λόφος, -ου, ὁ,	<i>a hill.</i>
λοχαγός, -ου, ὁ, (λόχος, <i>a company</i> , and ἄγω)	<i>a captain.</i>
νόμος, -ου, ὁ,	<i>a law.</i>
πεδῖον, -ου, τό,	<i>a plain.</i>
στρατηγός, -ου, ὁ, (στρατός, <i>an army</i> , and ἄγω)	<i>a general.</i>
χρυσίον, -ου, τό, (dim. of χρυσός, <i>gold</i>)	<i>gold money,</i> <i>gold.</i>

Exercises.

I. 1. ἀνθρώπους, ἀγγέλων, λίθων, στρατηγού, νήσω, λόγῳ, πεδία, λοχαγοῖς. 2. ἐμένετε παρὰ τῷ στρατηγῷ. 3. ὁ στρατηγὸς πέμπει στρατιώτας ἐκ² τῆς κώμης. 4. καὶ³ στρατηγοὶ καὶ λοχαγοὶ θύσουσιν. 5. καὶ ἐξαπίνης οἱ στρατιῶται φέρουσι λίθους. 6. παρὰ τῶν στρατιωτῶν πέμπει τῷ⁴ Κύρῳ ἄγγελον.

II. 1. ὁ⁴ οὖν⁵ Κλέαρχος πέμπει Λύκιον ἐπὶ (ἡρον) τὸν λόφον. 2. τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους κλέπτειν κωλύει νόμος. 3. ὁ δὲ στρατηγὸς λαμβάνει τὸ χρυσίον.

III. 1. To the captain, O general, for the messengers, from (the side of) the tent into the plain, of the laws. 2. But Clearchus takes the gold and sends (it)⁶ to the soldiers. 3. The generals will lead⁷ the army.

IV. 1. For the general destroys the bridge and marches into Phrygia. 2. The soldiers desire to sacrifice to both gods and goddesses.

NOTES.

¹ To be learned with care.

² παρὰ with the genitive means strictly *from the side of*, while ἐξ means *out of*. So παρὰ with the accusative means *to the side of*, but *eis*, *into*. The distinction, however, is often not observed.

³ καὶ...καὶ, correlative conjunctions, *both...and*.

⁴ § 141, N. 1, (a).

⁵ *Postpositive*. See note 4, Lesson V.

⁶ Omit.

⁷ The Future of ἄγω is ἄξω, § 16, 2.



LESSON VII.

Verbs: Aorist, Perfect, and Pluperfect Indicative Active.

GRAMMAR: § 96, I., *Aorist*,¹ *Perfect*, and *Pluperfect Indicative Active* of λύω. § 95, 2, first column. § 114, 2, I., second and fourth columns. § 101, 1, 2, and 3.

Vocabulary.

ἀδελφός, -οῦ, ὁ, (voc. sing. with irregular accent, ἀδελφε)	<i>a brother.</i>
βουλεύω, fut. -εύσω, aor. -ευσά, perf. -ευνκα, (βουλή, <i>a plan</i>)	<i>to plan, to devise.</i>
δασμός, -οῦ, ὁ,	<i>a tax, an impost.</i>
δῶρον, -ου, τό,	<i>a gift.</i>
ὄρκος, -ου, ὁ, (ἐἴργω, <i>to restrain</i>)	<i>an oath.</i>
σιγή, -ῆς, ἡ,	<i>silence.</i>
τοξεύω, fut. -ευσω, aor. -ευσά, (τόξον, <i>a bow</i>)	<i>to shoot with a bow.</i>
τοξότης, -ου, ὁ, (τόξον, <i>a bow</i>)	<i>a bowman.</i>

Exercises.

I. 1. ἐπαίσατε, ἐλελύκειμεν, κεκέλευκας, ἐβεβουλεύκεισαν, πέπαικα, ἐλελύκειτον. 2. οἱ τοξόται οὗς ἐπέμπομεν ἐτόξευσαν. 3. οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι τοὺς² ὄρκους λελύκασιν. 4. τεθύκαμεν³ τοῖς θεοῖς. 5. τὴν γέφυραν ἐλύσατε⁴ καὶ ἐμένετε⁴ ἐν τῇ νήσῳ. 6. ὁ⁵ δὲ Κλέαρχος Τολμίδην⁶ κεκέλευκε σιγὴν κηρύττειν.



II. 1. ὁ Κῦρος μένειν τὸν στρατηγὸν ἐκέλευσεν.
2. δῶρα ἐλάμβανε παρὰ τῶν ἀνθρώπων. 3. καὶ ὁ
στρατηγὸς ἔχει ὀπλίτας καὶ πελταστὰς καὶ τοξότας.

III. 1. We had loosed, they have planned, he
shot, you (*singular*) have sacrificed, I sacrificed, we
have. 2. But the barbarians shot from⁷ their²
horses. 3. For⁸ Cyrus sent⁹ the imposts to his
brother. 4. The captain has ordered the hoplites
to take the arms.

IV. 1. And Cyrus commanded Orontas to take
the soldiers. 2. The generals have broken their
oaths; for they have not¹⁰ sacrificed to the gods.

he was receiving gifts

NOTES.

¹ The characteristic (§ 110) of the *Aorist* in the *Active* is σ, and that of
the *Perfect* and *Pluperfect* is κ.

² § 141, N. 2.

³ § 17, 2.

⁴ § 200, N. 5, first paragraph.

⁵ § 141, N. 1, (a).

⁶ § 134, 2.

⁷ ἀπό, with the genitive.

⁸ The Greek word is postpositive. See note 4, Lesson V.

⁹ *Imperfect*, to denote the repetition of the action.

¹⁰ οὐ, § 29.

the side of the
men.



LESSON VIII.

Nouns: The Attic Second Declension. -- The Adnominal
Genitive.

GRAMMAR: § 42, 2. § 22, N. 2. § 25, 2, N. § 167,
with 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6.



Examples.

§ 167, 1: αἱ τοῦ σατράπου¹ κῶμαι, *the SATRAP'S villages.*

§ 167, 2: ἡ τῶν στρατιωτῶν εὐνοία, *the good-will OF THE SOLDIERS (i. e. which the soldiers feel).*

§ 167, 3: ὁ τῶν πολεμίων φόβος, *the fear OF THE ENEMY (i. e. which is felt toward them).*

§ 167, 4: δέκα ἄμαξαι πετρῶν, *ten wagon-loads OF STONES.*

§ 167, 5: ποταμὸς τλέθρου, *a river OF (ONE) PLETHRUM (in breadth); δέκα ἡμερῶν ὁδός, a journey OF TEN DAYS; δίκη δέκα ταλάντων, a law-suit OF (i. e. involving) TEN TALENTS.*

§ 167, 6: δέκα τῶν ἀνθρώπων, *ten OF THE MEN.*

Vocabulary.

ἡμέρα, -ας, ἡ,	<i>a day.</i>
θηράω, fut. -άσω, aor. -ασα, perf. -ακα, ²	<i>to hunt</i> wild beasts.
κωμάρχης, -ου, ὁ, (κώμη and ἀρχω, <i>to rule</i>)	<i>a village-chief.</i>
λαγώς, -ώ, ὁ,	<i>a hare.</i>
μισθός, -οῦ, ὁ,	<i>pay, hire.</i>
οἶνος, -ου, ὁ,	WINE. ³
παιδίον, -ου, τό, (dim. of παῖς, <i>a child</i>)	<i>a little child.</i>
υἱός, -οῦ, ὁ,	<i>a son.</i>

Exercises.

I. 1. ἀνώγειν, νεώ, νεῶν, ἀνώγειν, ἀνώγειν, νεώ, νεῶν, ἀνώγειν, νεῶ. 2. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ἔπεμψε⁴ τῷ Θεοτάλῳ δέκα ἡμερῶν μισθόν. 3. τῶν δὲ Πελοποννη-



σίῳν ἔχομεν ὀπλίτας ἑκατόν. 4. παρὰ τοῖς τῶν
θεῶν νεῶς ἔμενον. 5. ἀλλ' (but) ἐκρύπτετε τὴν τοῦ
'Αρταξέρξου ἐπιορκίαν.

II. 1. Κῦρος γὰρ ἔπεμπε βίκους οἴνου. 2. ὁ τοῦ
κωμάρχου υἱὸς λαγῶς θηράσει. 3. τοὺς Ταρσοὺς
ἀρπάζουσι διὰ (on account of) τὸν ὄλεθρον τῶν στρα-
τιωτῶν.⁶ 4. καίτοι (and yet) ἔχω παῖδιά τῶν στρατη-
γῶν ἐν Μιλήτῳ.

III. 1. For the temples, temples (*accusative plu-
ral*), of a hare, to a hall, of (two) temples, O temples.
2. We have five hares and a jar of wine. 3. For
thirty of the hoplites are surrounding the village.
4. But the soldiers had destroyed the wagons on
account of⁷ their fear of the enemy.

IV. 1. The brother of the village-chief sent the
bowmen ten days' pay. 2. Thereupon they threw⁸
their little children down from⁹ the rocks of the
stronghold.¹⁰

NOTES.

¹ Note carefully the *position* of the attributive genitive, § 142, 1.

² See note 3, Lesson VII.

³ The Greek word was originally pronounced with the *digamma* (§ 1, n. 2),
Φῶνος. The Latin word is *vinum*.

⁴ That is, ἔπεμπ-σε, § 16, 2.

⁵ § 12, and § 24, 3.

⁶ § 142, 2, n. 2.

⁷ Express *on account of* by διὰ with the accusative.

⁸ ἔριπτον. See § 15, 2.

⁹ Express *down from* by κατά. For the case see Rem. 1 in Lesson VI.

¹⁰ See note 8, Lesson III.



LESSON IX.

Nouns: Contracts of the First and Second Declensions. —
Apposition.

GRAMMAR: § 8. § 9, with 1, 2 (and N.), 3 (and N.), and 4.
§ 24, 1. § 38. § 43, with N., 1. § 137.

Examples.

§ 137: *Εὐρύλοχος ὁ ὀπλίτης*, *Eurylochus*, THE HOPLITE.

Εὐρυλόχῳ τῷ ὀπλίτῃ, *to Eurylochus*, THE HOPLITE.

Vocabulary.

<i>γῆ</i> (γέα), <i>γῆς</i> , <i>ῆ</i> ,	<i>earth, land.</i>
<i>ἐμπόριον</i> , -ου, <i>τὸ</i> , (<i>ἐμπορος</i> , a merchant)	<i>a place of trade,</i> <i>an EMPORIUM.</i>
<i>ἵππος</i> , -ου, ὁ or ἡ, ¹	<i>a horse, a mare.</i>
<i>ὄνος</i> , -ου, ὁ or ἡ,	<i>an ass.</i>
<i>πλοῦς</i> (<i>πλόος</i>), <i>πλοῦ</i> , ὁ, (<i>πλέω</i> , to sail)	<i>a voyage.</i>
<i>ποταμός</i> , -οῦ, ὁ,	<i>a river.</i>
<i>χωρίον</i> , -ου, <i>τό</i> , (dim. of <i>χωρος</i> , a place)	<i>a (confined) place,</i> <i>a stronghold.</i>
<i>ψέλιον</i> , -ου, <i>τό</i> ,	<i>a bracelet.</i>

Exercises.

I. 1. *μυᾶ*, *γῆς*, *πλώ*, ἐν *νῷ*. 2. τοῦ *νοῦ*, τοῦ
νεώ, τῷ *νῷ*, τῷ *νεῷ*, *νῶν*, *νοῦς*, *νεῶν*, *νεώς*. 3. τί²



(*what*) ἐν νῶ ἔχετε; 4. ὁ δὲ πλοῦς ἐστίν³ (*is*) εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας. 5. ἔπεμψε τὸν ἄνθρωπον Ἀριαῖος ὁ στρατηγός. 6. ἐν τῇ γῇ ἄρχουσι Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ ἐν τῇ θαλάττῃ.

II. 1. ἐμπόριον δ' ἦν (*was*) τὸ χωρίον. 2. ἡ δὲ Κίλισσα τὴν στρατιὰν ἐθαύμαζεν. 3. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ δῶρα ἔπεμψεν, ἵππον καὶ ψέλια καὶ μνᾶν ἀργυρίου.

III. 1. He wishes to send five minae of silver. 2. The horses and asses kept running⁴ through the plain into the sea. 3. Cyrus, the brother of Artaxerxes, sends the bowmen ten days' pay, five minae of silver.

IV. 1. Cyrus, the (son)⁵ of Darius, wishes to be king in place of⁶ his brother. 2. He therefore orders his generals to assemble⁷ hoplites and targeteers, and marches through Lydia to⁸ the river Maeander.⁹

NOTES.

¹ § 33, 2, N. 2, first two lines.

² The neuter singular accusative of the interrogative pronoun *τίς*. Consult, further, § 23, N., and § 31.

³ Enclitic, § 27, 3, and § 28, 1. See also § 13, 1, N. 1.

⁴ *Kept running*, Imperfect.

⁵ Omit, § 141, N. 4.

⁶ *In place of*, ἀντί with the genitive.

⁷ ἀθροίζω.

⁸ ἐπὶ.

⁹ § 142, 2, N. 5.



LESSON X.

Verbs: The Indicative Active.

GRAMMAR: § 96, I., the *Indicative Active*. § 112, *except the Middle and Passive endings*. Read carefully § 112, N. § 114, 1 and 2, I. § 95, 1, the *synopsis* in the Active voice of the Indicative of λύω. § 102, 1 and 2. § 105, 1. § 106. § 195. § 200.

Examples.

§ 195: τοὺς ὀπλίτας ἤγον, THEY LED the *hoplites* (the subject is represented as *acting*).

Πέρσης ἦν¹ Ἀρταξέρξης, Artaxerxes WAS a *Persian* (the subject is represented as *being*).

Vocabulary.

ἄγω, ἄξω, ἤχα,	<i>to lead.</i>
ἐκκλησία, -ας, ἡ, (ἐξ and καλέω, to call, to summon)	<i>an assembly.</i>
ἐπι-χειρέω, fut. ἐπιχειρήσω, aor. ἐπεχείρησα, (ἐπί and χεῖρ, the hand)	<i>to lay hand to, to try.</i>
ποιέω, -ήσω, -ησα, -ηκα,	<i>to do, to make.</i>
πολιορκέω, -ήσω, -ησα, (πόλις, a city, and εἶργω)	<i>to besiege, to blockade.</i>
τελευτάω, -ήσω, -ησα, -ηκα, (τέλος through τελευτή, each meaning end)	<i>to end one's life, to die.</i>
τιμάω, -ήσω, -ησα, -ηκα, ² (τιμή)	<i>to honor.</i>
φωνή, -ῆς, ἡ,	<i>speech, language.</i>



Exercises.

I. 1. ὁ δὲ Δαρεῖος τετελευτήκει³ καὶ Ἀρταξέρξης ἐβασίλευεν. 2. διὰ τοῦ πεδίου ὃ εἰς τὴν θάλατταν καθήκει ελαύνει εἰς Ταρσοὺς. 3. ὁ δὲ στρατηγὸς τότε ἐποίησεν ἐκκλησίαν τῶν στρατιωτῶν. 4. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος πολιορκήσῃ Μίλητον καὶ⁴ κατὰ (by) γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν. 5. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται τὸν στρατηγὸν τε ἔβαλλον καὶ τὰ ὑποζύγια. 6. ἡῦρισκον⁵ δὲ καὶ νεῦρα ἐν ταῖς κώμαις καὶ μόλυβδον.

II. 1. ἐπεὶ (when) δὲ ἐτελεύτησε Δαρεῖος, ὁ στρατάρχης διέβαλλε Κῦρον. 2. ἐνταῦθα οἱ πολέμιοι καίειν ἐπεχείρησαν τὰς κώμας. 3. καὶ τῷ στρατηγῷ προσετρεχέτην δύο νεανίσκω.

III. 1. We shall besiege the emporium by land and sea. 2. He has written⁶ a letter to⁷ Artaxerxes. 3. For I have been a slave and know the men's language.

IV. 1. But thence he descended into a plain. 2. For Cyrus had honored him⁸ on account of (his)⁹ fidelity.

NOTES.

¹ Imperfect Indicative third person singular of *εἰμί*, to be. For the case of the first noun, see § 136.

² § 32, 2, N., first paragraph.

⁴ See note 3, Lesson VI.

³ § 101, 2, N. 2.

⁵ *εὑρίσκω*.

⁶ Stems in *φ* (as *γράφω*) do not take *κ* as the characteristic in the Perfect and Pluperfect, but remain unchanged, § 110, 2.

⁷ *παρά* with the accusative.

⁸ *αὐτόν*.

⁹ Omit.

LESSON XI.

Verbs: The Present and Imperfect Indicative of εἰμί.—Neuter Plural Subject and Dative of the Possessor.

GRAMMAR: § 129, 1., the Present and Imperfect Indicative of εἰμί. § 26, with N. 4. § 27, with 3. § 28, with 1, 2, and 3. § 133, 1, N. 1. § 135, 2. § 184, 4.

Examples.

§ 135, 2: οὐ¹ γὰρ ἔστι² πλοῖα, *for there ARE not boats.*

§ 184, 4: ἔστι² Κύρῳ παράδεισος, *CYRUS has a park.*

Vocabulary.

κίνδυνος, -ου, ὁ,	<i>danger, peril.</i>
παράδεισος, -ου, ὁ,	<i>a park.</i>
πηγή, -ῆς, ἡ,	<i>a spring, a (river's) source.</i>
πλοῖον, -ου, τό, (πλέω, <i>to sail</i>)	<i>a vessel, a transport.</i>
πόλεμος, -ου, ὁ,	<i>war.</i>
πολέμιος, -ου, ὁ, (πόλεμος)	<i>an enemy in war: plur. οἱ πολέμιοι, the enemy.</i>
σίτος, ³ -ου, ὁ,	<i>grain, food.</i>
φίλος, -ου, ὁ,	<i>a friend.</i>

Exercises.

- I. 1. ἡμεν, εἶ, ἦσθε, ἦσθα, ἐστόν, ἐσμέν, ἦστην.
 2. ἐνταῦθα ἦσαν κῶμαι. 3. ἐν κινδύνοις ἐσμέν.
 4. Κλέαρχος Λακεδαιμόνιος⁴ ἦν. 5. εἶ ἐπὶ (*in the*



power of) τῶ⁵ ἀδελφῶ. 6. ἐνταῦθα Κύρῳ βασιλεία⁶ ἦν⁷ καὶ παράδεισος.

II. 1. σατραπεύουσιν οἱ Κύρου φίλοι. 2. ἦν τῷ Κύρῳ πόλεμος πρὸς Μυσούς. 3. ἔστι² δὲ καὶ (also) Ἀρταξέρξου βασιλεία ἐν Κελαιναῖς ἐπὶ ταῖς πηγαῖς τοῦ Μαρσίου ποταμοῦ.

III. 1. For there was food in the villages. 2. And it was not⁸ possible⁹ to capture the asses. 3. Cyrus has a stronghold at the sources of the river. 4. He will therefore¹⁰ try to capture the enemy.

IV. 1. You (*plural*) are in the power of the generals. 2. Since (ἐπεὶ) he has soldiers and boats, he will besiege the enemy's stronghold.

NOTES.

¹ § 29.² § 28, N. 1, at the end.³ § 60, 2.⁴ § 136.⁵ § 141, N. 2.⁶ A neuter plural.⁷ § 135, N. 1.⁸ § 13, 2, second paragraph.⁹ *It was possible*, use simply the proper form of εἰμί.¹⁰ οὖν, a postpositive conjunction.

LESSON XII.

Adjectives: First and Second Declensions. — Accusative of Extent.

GRAMMAR: § 62, 1, 2, and 3. § 63. § 64. § 138.
Read § 138, Rem. § 161.

Examples.

§ 138: 1) ὁ σοφὸς ἄνθρωπος, *the wise man*; τοῦ σοφοῦ ἀνθρώπου, τῷ σοφῷ ἀνθρώπῳ, τὸν σοφὸν ἄνθρωπον, τῶν σοφῶν ἀνθρώπων, etc.

2) ἦν δὲ παρὰ τὸν Εὐφράτην πάροδος στενή, *but there was a narrow passage along the Euphrates* (an attributive adjective).

3) ἦν γὰρ ἡ πάροδος στενή, *for the passage was narrow* (a predicate adjective).

§ 161: ἔμενε δέκα ἡμέρας, *he remained ten days* (time).

ἐξελαύνει παρασίγγας εἴκοσι, *he advances twenty parasangs* (space).

Vocabulary.

ἄγριος, -α, -ον, (ἀγρός, *a field*) *living in the field, wild.*

ἀμαξιτός, -ός, -όν, (ἄμαξα) *passable by wagons.*

ἰλεως, -ως, -ων, *propitious.*

καλός, -ή, -όν, *beautiful.*

μακρός, -ά, -όν, (μῆκος, *length*) *long.*

ὁδός, -οῦ, ἡ, *a way, a road.*

παρασάγγης, -ου, ὁ, *a league (about), a PARASANG.*

σταθμός, -οῦ, ὁ, *a day's journey, a stage.*

Exercises.

I. 1. ἐνταῦθά εἰσι κῶμαι καλαὶ μεσταὶ σίτου¹ καὶ οἶνου. 2. ἐνταῦθα μένει Κῦρος καὶ ἡ στρατιὰ



ἡμέρας εἴκοσιν.² 3. οἱ θεοὶ ἰλεω ἦσαν. 4. ὄνοι δ' ἄγριοι οὓς οἱ στρατιῶται θηράσουσιν ἐν τῷ τόπῳ εἰσίν. 5. οἱ Χαλδαῖοι ἐλεύθεροί τε καὶ³ ἀλκιμοὶ ἦσαν. ὄπλα δ' εἶχον⁴ γέρρα μακρὰ καὶ λόγχας.

II. 1. ἔτοιμός εἰμι ἐλαύνειν. 2. ἡ δὲ εἰσβολὴ ἦν ὁδὸς ἀμαξιτὸς ὀρθία ἰσχυρῶς. 3. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο παρασάγγας δέκα ἐπὶ τὸν Ψάρον ποταμόν.

III. 1. He sends two thousand hoplites and ten thousand targeteers. 2. (There)⁵ were a thousand wild asses in the plain. 3. Thence he marches ten days through Phrygia, a friendly country.

IV. 1. The generals marched forth into a friendly country. 2. Thence he marches five stages, thirty parasangs, to⁶ the sources of the river. 3. In this place there was a beautiful park.

NOTES.

¹ Adjectives of fulness and want, like the corresponding verbs, take the genitive, § 180, with 1, and § 172, 1.

⁴ § 103.

² § 13, 1, with n. 2.

⁵ Omit.

³ Cf. note 5, Lesson IV.

⁶ ἐπὶ.

LESSON XIII.

Verbs: Present, Imperfect, and Future Indicative Middle.

GRAMMAR: § 96, I.,¹ Present, Imperfect, and Future² Indicative Middle of λύω. § 95, 2, second paragraph. § 112,



Middle and Passive endings. § 114, 1 and 2, II., first and second columns, with N. 1. § 199, 1, 2, and 3.

Examples.

§ 199, 1: *τρέπονται πρὸς ληστείαν*, they turn THEMSELVES to piracy.

§ 199, 2: *πορίζονται σίτον*, they procure food FOR THEMSELVES.

§ 199, 3: *λύσονται τὰ παιδιά*, they will ransom THEIR (OWN) children.

So also: *ἀμύνω*, to ward off, but *ἀμύνομαι*, to ward off from one's self; *ἀπ-έχω*, to hold off, but *ἀπ-έχομαι*, to hold one's self off, to refrain; *βουλεύω*, to plan, but *βουλεύομαι*, to plan with one's self, to deliberate; *πορεύω*, to make go, but *πορεύομαι*, to make one's self go, to proceed; *φαίνω*, to show, but *φαίνομαι*, to show one's self, to appear; etc.

Vocabulary.

<i>ἀρχή, -ῆς, ἡ</i> , (<i>ἄρχω</i> , to rule)	<i>rule, command, province.</i>
<i>διώκω, διώξω, ἐδίωξα</i> ,	<i>to pursue, to chase.</i>
<i>θεός, -οῦ, ὁ or ἡ</i> ,	<i>a god, a deity.</i>
<i>ἵχνιον, -ου, τό</i> , (dim. in form of <i>ἵχνος</i> , a track)	<i>a track.</i>
<i>ὄπλον, -ου, τό</i> ,	<i>an implement: plur. arms.</i>
<i>πορεύω, -εύσω, -ευσα</i> , (<i>πρόσ</i> , a way across)	<i>to make go, to convey.</i>
<i>στρατιά, -ᾶς, ἡ</i> , (<i>στρατός</i> , an army)	<i>an army.</i>
<i>τόξον, -ου, τό</i> ,	<i>a bow.</i>



Exercises.

I. 1. λύει, ἐτρέπου, ἄζεται, τρεφόμεθα, ἥγοντο, ἄγομαι, ἐλύοντο, πρέπεσθε, λύσεσθον. 2. ὁ δὲ σατράπης ἐβουλεύετο. 3. ἡ δὲ στρατιὰ ἐπορίζετο σίτου. 4. εἰς τὰς κώμας οἱ στρατιῶται τρέφονται.³ 5. οἱ ὀπλῖται τρέπονται³ τοὺς πολεμίους. 16. καὶ ἐφ'⁴ ἀμάξης ἐπορεύετο.

II. 1. ἐφαίνετο ἵχνια ἵππων. 2. ἀπειχόμεθα⁵ διὰ τοὺς τῶν θεῶν⁶ ὄρκους. 3. Κῦρον δὲ μεταπέμπεται ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἧς αὐτὸν (him) σατράπην ἐποίησε.⁷ 4. τὸν Ἀρταξέρξην μέντοι πειρασόμεθα⁸ σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς ἀμύνεσθαι.

III. 1. They brought gifts and ransomed their (own) children. 2. Wild asses appeared in the plain. 3. Thereupon the bowmen sent for their bows. 4. He will lead his (own) army into Cilicia.

IV. 1. We shall send for ten thousand hoplites. 2. They procured themselves horses and proceeded to the river. 3. The enemy appeared and put the army to flight.

NOTES.

¹ Page 67.² The characteristic (§ 110) of the Future Middle, as of the Active, is σ.³ Consult the general vocabulary, τρέπω.⁴ § 17, 1.⁵ § 103.⁶ § 167, 3.⁷ The English idiom requires the Pluperfect. For the two accusatives, see § 166.⁸ § 106.

LESSON XIV.

Adjectives: Contracts of the First and Second Declensions. —
Position of the Article.

GRAMMAR: § 65. § 9, with 1, 2 (and N.), 3 (and N.), and 4. § 24, 1, with N. § 43, N., 1, 2, 3. § 142, 1, 2, and 3.

Examples.

§ 142, 1: ὁ σοφὸς ἄνθρωπος, *the WISE man*; οἱ τῶν
Θηβαίων στρατηγοί, *the generals OF THE*
THEBANS.

§ 142, 2: ἄνθρωπος ὁ σοφός or ὁ ἄνθρωπος ὁ σοφός,
the WISE man; οἱ στρατηγοὶ οἱ τῶν Θη-
βαίων, *the generals OF THE THEBANS.*

§ 142, 3: ὁ ἄνθρωπος σοφός or σοφὸς ὁ ἄνθρωπος (sc.
ἐστίν), *the man is WISE.*

Vocabulary.

ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν,	<i>good, virtuous, brave.</i>
ἀετός, -οῦ, ὁ,	<i>an eagle.</i>
ἀλόγιστος, -ος, -ον, (α priv. ¹ and λογί- ζομαι, <i>to consider</i> ; cf. λόγος, λέγω)	<i>inconsiderate.</i>
βασιλείος, -ος, -ον, (βασιλεύς)	<i>royal, kingly.</i>
εὖνους (εὖνοος), -ους, -ουν, (εὖ, <i>well</i> , and νους)	<i>well-disposed.</i>
θηρίον, -ον, τό, (dim. in form of θήρ, <i>a wild beast</i>)	<i>a wild animal.</i>
μέσος, -η, -ον,	MIDDLE.
σημεῖον, -ον, τό, (σημα, <i>a sign</i>)	<i>a sign, a standard.</i>



Exercises.

I. 1. ἀλλ' ἔστι² Κύρω ἡ ἄρχῃ ἡ πατρώα. 2. θηρία δὲ παντοῖα οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐδίωκον³. 3. τὰ δὲ χωρία σατραπεύουσιν οἱ τοῦ Κύρου ἀδελφοῦ φίλοι.³ 4. οἱ καλοὶ⁴ τε⁵ καγαθοὶ⁶ Κύρω εὖνοι ἦσαν. 5. Κῦρος δὲ ἔδωκε⁷ (*gave*) τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ στρεπτόν χρυσοῦν καὶ ψέλια καὶ ἀκινάκην χρυσοῦν.

II. 1. ἔδωκε δὲ καὶ φιάλην ἀργυρᾶν. 2. ἔμενον ἐν ταῖς κόμαις ταῖς ὑπὲρ (*above*) τοῦ πεδίου. 3. διὰ μέσου⁸ δὲ τοῦ παραδείσου ῥεῖ⁹ ὁ Μαίανδρος ποταμός. 4. οὐχ¹⁰ οὕτως, ὦ Κλέαρχε, ἀλόγιστοὶ ἐσμεν.

III. 1. But the Persian bows are long. 2. The royal standard was a golden eagle. 3. The soldiers are well-disposed toward¹¹ their general.

IV. 1. He sends Lycius the Syracusan upon¹² the hill. 2. And he brings back word¹³ that (ὅτι) the enemy are fleeing.

NOTES.

¹ § 132, 1.

² § 28, N. 1, at the end. For the following dative, see § 184, 4.

³ English order: οἱ φίλοι τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ.

⁴ § 139, 1.

⁵ Cf. note 5, Lesson IV.

⁶ καὶ ἀγαθοί, § 11, 1, with (*a*), and § 24, 2. The *coronis* (') is used to mark the crasis.

⁷ Aorist third singular (first singular ἔδωκα) of δίδωμι, a verb in -μι, § 93.

⁸ § 142, 4, N. 4.

⁹ That is, ῥέει, contracted third singular Present Indicative Active of ῥέω.

¹⁰ § 13, 2, second paragraph.

¹² ἐπὶ with the accusative.

¹¹ Cf. above, I. 4.

¹³ To bring back word, ἀπαγγέλλω.

LESSON XV.

Verbs: Aorist, Perfect, and Pluperfect Indicative Middle.

GRAMMAR: § 96, I.,¹ Aorist,² Perfect, and Pluperfect Indicative Middle of λύω. § 112, Middle and Passive endings. § 113. § 114, 1 and 2, II., third column, with N. 1. § 95, 1, the *synopsis* in the Middle voice of the Indicative of λύω.

Vocabulary.

ἄρχω, ἄρξω, ἤρξα, ἤρχα, ³ ἡργμαι,	<i>to take the lead, to begin, to rule.</i>
κωμήτης, -ου, ὁ, (κώμη)	<i>a villager.</i>
μάχη, -ης, ἡ, (μάχομαι, <i>to fight</i>)	<i>a battle.</i>
παύω, παύσω, ἔπαυσα, πέ- παυκα, πέπαυμαι,	<i>to stop, to end: mid. to stop one's self, to desist.</i>
πείθω, πείσω, ἔπεισα, πέ- πεικα, πέπεισμαι, ⁴	<i>to persuade: mid. to obey (i. e. to persuade one's self).</i>
πειράω, -άσω, -ασα, -αμαι, ⁵ (πείρα, <i>a trial</i>)	<i>to try, to attempt.⁶</i>
στρατοπεδεύω, -εύσω, -ευσα, (στρατόπεδον, <i>a camp</i> , fr. στρατός, and πέδον, <i>ground</i>)	<i>to encamp, to bivouac.⁶</i>
ὑποψία, -ας, ἡ, (ὑπό, and the root ὀπ-, <i>look, i. e. to eye stealthily</i>)	<i>suspicion, apprehension.</i>

Exercises.

I. 1. ἐθύσατο, πέπαυσαι, ἡγμαι, τέθνυνται, ἐβε-
βουλεύμην, ἐλέλυσθε, ἐτέθυτο, ἐπαυσάμεθα, ἐπο-



ρεύσω. 2. ὁ στρατηγὸς ἔπανσε τὰς ὑποψίας.
 3. τοῦ πολέμου⁷ ἐπαύσατο. 4. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος βεβού-
 λενται ὅπως (*how*) βασιλεύσει ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ.
 5. οἱ δὲ Μιλήτου πολῖται ἡδέως πείσονται. 6. καὶ
 ὁ Ἀριαῖος ἐστρατοπεδεύσατο.

II. 1. δισχιλιοὶ ἐλάβανον τὰ ὄπλα καὶ ἐστρατο-
 πεδεύσαντο παρὰ Κλεάρχῳ. 2. καὶ κατέβαινε ἀπὸ
 τῆς ἀμάξης καὶ ἐθωρακίζετο. 3. οἱ ὁπλῖται ὥπλι-
 ζοντο καὶ ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο.

III. 1. The bowmen have desisted from battle.
 2. The hoplites descended into the plain and armed⁸
 themselves. 3. And then⁹ they proceeded to the
 sources of the river, and attempted to surround the
 villages.

IV. 1. Hereupon the village-chief called an assem-
 bly¹⁰ of the villagers. 2. The satrap is deliberating
 how he shall end the apprehensions of the citizens.

NOTES.

¹ Page 67.

² The characteristic of the Aorist Middle, as of the Active, is σ. The Per-
 fect and Pluperfect Middle have no characteristic.

³ § 110, 2.

⁴ For the enphonic change in the Future and Aorist (πειθ-σω and ἐπειθ-σα),
 see § 16, 2. For those in the Perfect, see § 16, 1, n., and § 16, 3.

⁵ § 106.

⁶ Commonly used in the middle voice as a deponent.

⁷ FROM *the war*, § 174.

⁸ ὁπλιζω. Note that the substantive and verb both come from ὅπλον.

⁹ And then, εἴτα δέ.

¹⁰ Cf. Lesson X., I. 3.



LESSON XVI.

Nouns: Third Declension.

GRAMMAR: § 45, 1 and 2. § 46, with 1, 2, 3, and 4. § 47, 1 and 2. § 48, 1 and 2, (a), (b), (c), and (d). § 49. § 50, I., the inflection of the first four nouns. § 16, with 2 and 5 (with notes 1 and 2). § 25, 3.

Vocabulary.

ἄρχων, ¹ -οντος, ὁ, (ἄρχω)	<i>a ruler, a commander.</i>
γέρων, -οντος, ὁ, (cf. γῆρας, old age)	<i>an old man.</i>
θώραξ, -ακος, ὁ,	<i>a breastplate, a cuirass.</i>
κῆρυξ, -υκος, ὁ, (κηρύττω, to proclaim)	<i>a herald.</i>
μάστιξ, -ιγος, ἡ,	<i>a whip, a lash.</i>
φάλαγξ, -αγγος, ἡ,	<i>a line of battle, a PHALANX.</i>
φεύγων, ¹ -οντος, ὁ, (φεύγω, to flee)	<i>a FUGITIVE, an exile.</i>
φύλαξ, -ακος, ὁ, (φυλάττω, to guard)	<i>a guard.</i>

Exercises.

I. 1. τότε δὲ κήρυκας ἔπεμψε περὶ σπονδῶν. 2. οἱ βάρβαροι ἐτόξευσαν ὑπὸ μαστίγων.² 3. ἐκέλευσε πορεύεσθαι ὅλην τὴν φάλαγγα. 4. τὸν δὲ κήρυκα ἐκέλευσε σιγὴν κηρύττειν. 5. ἔχει μισθο-



φόρους Χάλυβας. 6. οἶνον ἐκ τῆς βαλάνου πεποιή-
κασι τῆς ἀπὸ τοῦ φοίνικος.

II. 1. εἶχον δὲ θώρακας λινούς, ἀντὶ δὲ τῶν
περὺγων σπάρτα πυκνά. 2. καὶ οὐκέτι πέντε
στάδια διειχέτην τῷ⁴ φάλαγγε. 3. ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν
τὸν ἄρχοντα τῆς κώμης σύνδειπνον ἐποιήσατο.⁵
4. καὶ παίει τὸν ἀδελφὸν κατὰ (ον) τὸ στέρνον καὶ
τιτρώσκει διὰ τοῦ θώρακος. 5. καὶ οἱ στρατιῶ-
ται ἀντιπαρετάξαντο⁶ κατὰ φάλαγγα.

III. 1. He was wearing his⁷ cavalry breastplate.
2. And he ordered the fugitives to take part in the
expedition.⁸ 3. But the Cilician woman had guards.
4. But (as)⁹ commander of the hoplites he has
Xenias.

IV. 1. And first I warred against¹⁰ the Thracians.
2. They kept leaving the old men behind at home.
3. (The trumpeter)¹¹ sounds with his trumpet,¹² and
at once the soldiers run to close quarters¹³ with the
enemy.

NOTES.

¹ For the vocative singular of this word, see the general vocabulary.

² *Shot under the lash*, that is, of their leaders, who were urging them on.
This was a part of Persian discipline.

³ Present Infinitive Middle, the ending being -εσθαι.

⁴ § 78, N. 2.

⁵ § 166.

⁶ The stem of the simple verb τάρτω is ταγ-. See § 108, 4, I.

⁷ Cf. note 6, Lesson IV.

⁸ στρατεύεσθαι.

⁹ § 137, N. 4.

¹⁰ πρὸς with the accusative.

¹¹ § 134, N. 1, (d).

¹² § 188, 1.

¹³ ὁμόσε with the dative, § 186.



LESSON XVII.

Nouns: Third Declension (*continued*).

GRAMMAR: § 50, the remainder of I., and II. Review the Grammar of the last Lesson, and, in addition, read § 47, N.

Vocabulary.

γέλως, -ωτος, ὁ, (γέλω, to laugh)	laughter.
ἡγεμών, -όνος, ὁ, (ἡγέομαι, to lead; cf. ἄγω)	a leader, a guide.
ἱμάς, -άντος, ὁ,	a leathern strap.
μήν, μηνός, ὁ,	a MONTH.
πούς, ¹ ποδός, ὁ,	a FOOT.
στράτευμα, -ατος, τό, (στρατός, an army)	an army, a host.
φυγὰς, -άδος, ὁ, (φεύγω)	a FUGITIVE, an exile.
χάρις, -ιτος, ἡ, (χαίρω, to rejoice)	gratitude.

Exercises.

I. 1. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ² ἄνευ ἡγεμόνος ἐπορεύοντο.
2. Μένων δὲ συνέλεξε τὸ στράτευμα χωρὶς τῶν ἄλ-
λων.³ 3. οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι στρατιῶται ἐνκτέρευσαν ἄσι-
τοι⁴ καὶ ἄνευ πυρός.⁵ 4. εἶτα δὲ παρήλαυνεν ἐφ'⁶
ἄρματος καὶ ἡ Κίλισσα ἐφ' ἄρμαμάξης. 5. ὁ δὲ⁷
στράτευμα συνέλεξεν ἀπὸ τῶν χρημάτων.⁸ 6. εἰσε-
δύνοντο εἰς τοὺς πόδας οἱ ἱμάντες.

II. 1. οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες σὺν γέλῳ ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνὰς
ἦλθον.⁹ 2. ἐνταῦθα φυγὰς Σάμιος ἔλεξεν. 3. κατε-



λάβανον (*found*) Ἀρμενίου παιδᾶς¹⁰ σὺν ταῖς¹¹
 βαρβαρικαῖς στολαῖς. 4. τῷ σατράπῃ¹² οὐ τοῦ
 μισθοῦ ἔνεκα μόνον ὑπηρετήσομεν ἀλλὰ καὶ τῆς¹³
 χάριτος.

III. 1. And Clearchus, the Lacedaemonian exile,
 was come. 2. But the prizes were golden flesh-
 scrapers. 3. But Cyrus¹⁴ gave the general pay for
 six months.¹⁵ 4. But the men descended¹⁶ upon¹⁷
 a ladder.

IV. 1. The army has¹⁸ fair hopes of safety.
 2. He will make war with the aid of¹⁹ the fugitives
 of the Milesians.

NOTES.

¹ ποῦς (for ποδς) in the nominative irregularly lengthens the short vowel of the stem.

² § 189.

³ § 142, 2, N. 3, and § 139, 1.

⁴ § 138, Rem.

⁵ A *heteroclitē*. See § 60, 1, and in the general vocabulary, πῦρ.

⁶ Cf. note 4, Lesson XIII.

⁷ § 143, N. 2.

⁸ *By means of the money*. See the general vocabulary, χρῆμα.

⁹ *Came*, Second Aorist (§ 90, N.) Indicative third plural of the deponent verb ἔρχομαι.

¹⁰ § 25, 3, N.

¹¹ *The (well known)*. The article is often used in Greek to mark a particular object as *well known*.

¹² § 184, 2.

¹³ § 141, N. 1, (b).

¹⁴ ὁ δὲ Κύρος. Cf. note 4, Lesson VI.

¹⁵ § 167, 5.

¹⁶ A customary action, Imperfect tense.

¹⁷ ἐπὶ with the genitive.

¹⁸ § 184, 4.

¹⁹ *With the aid of*, σὺν.

LESSON XVIII.

Verbs: Indicative Passive. — Historical Present.

GRAMMAR: § 96, I.,¹ Indicative Passive.² § 95, 2, third paragraph. § 112. § 113.³ § 114, 1 and 2, II. § 95, 1, the *synopsis* in the Passive voice of the Indicative of λύω. § 88, 2. § 92. Read § 92, N. § 196. § 197, 1 and 2, first paragraph. § 200, N. 1.

Examples.

- § 196: Ἀρταπάτης ἐτετίμητο ὑπὸ Κύρου, *Artapates* HAD BEEN HONORED *by* *Cyrus*. (Active: Ἀρταπάτην ἐτετιμήκει Κῦρος.)
- § 197, 2: πάντα⁴ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς πεποιήται, *everything* *has been done* BY THE GENERALS.
- § 200, N. 1: Κῦρον μεταπέμπεται, *he* SENT FOR *Cyrus*.

Vocabulary.

βουλομαι, -ήσομαι, -ημαι, -ήθην, ⁵	<i>to wish.</i>
λέγω, -ῶ, -ῶ, -γμαι, -χθην, ⁶	<i>to say.</i>
μισθόω, -ώσω, etc. <i>reg.</i> , (μισθός)	<i>to hire.</i>
παιδεύω, -εύσω, etc. <i>reg.</i> , (παις, <i>a child</i>)	<i>to educate.</i>
πέμπω, -ψω, -ψα, -φα, ⁷ -μμαι, ⁸ -φθην,	<i>to send.</i>
ποιέω, ποιήσω, etc. <i>reg.</i>	<i>to do, to make.</i>
τιμάω, τιμήσω, etc. <i>reg.</i> , (τιμή; cf. τίω, <i>to pay</i>)	<i>to honor.</i>
φιλέω, φιλήσω, etc. <i>reg.</i> , ⁹ (φίλος)	<i>to love.</i>

Exercises.

I. 1. ἐτετιμήμεθα, ἐκκυκλώθησαν, ἐλέγετο, ἐμισθώθημεν, ἡθροίζόμεθα, πεφίληται, παιδευθήσονται.



2. εἰς Καστωλοῦ πεδῖον ἀθροίζονται.¹⁰ 3. φίλος τοῖς στρατιώταις λελείψεται. 4. ἐνταῦθα δὴ Κύρον ἀποτέμνεται ἡ κεφαλὴ καὶ χεὶρ ἡ δεξιὰ. 5. οἱ γὰρ στρατιῶται οὐκ ἐβουλήθησαν πορεύεσθαι.

II. 1. ἄλλο¹¹ δὲ στρατεύμα συνελέγετο¹² ἐν Χερρονήσῳ. 2. ἐπαιδεύετο σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις παισὶ. 3. ὡς (μῶν) Κῦρος ἐτελεύτησε ἐν τῷ ἔμπροσθεν¹³ λόγῳ δεδηλωται. 4. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐτελεύτησε Δαρεῖος, ὁ σατράπης διαβάλλει τὸν Κῦρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφόν.

III. 1. He was sent. 2. The bridges will have been destroyed. 3. The boys will be honored by the satrap. 4. He wishes an army to be collected.¹⁴ 5. They learned¹⁵ both to rule and to be ruled.

IV. 1. Miletus was besieged both by land and sea. 2. The army was encircled on both sides. 3. He has been made satrap¹⁶ of Lydia by Darius.

NOTES.

¹ Page 69.

² The characteristic in the passive voice of the *Future* is *θης*, of the *Aorist*, *θη*, and of the *Future Perfect*, *σ*. The last also reduplicates (§ 101, 1).

³ The Aorist Indicative Passive uses the secondary endings of the Active.

⁴ Neuter plural nominative of the adjective *πᾶς*, lit. ally *all* (*things*).

⁵ The stem of *βούλομαι* is *βουλ-*, but except in the Present and Imperfect it is lengthened by the addition of *ε* and becomes *βουλε-*.

⁶ § 16, 1.

⁷ The *ε* of the stem is irregularly changed to *ο* in the Perfect Active.

⁸ For *πέπεμπ-μαι*, see § 16, 3, and § 113, n. 3.

⁹ § 17, 2.

¹¹ See the general vocabulary, ἄλλος.

¹⁰ Historical Present.

¹² Look for *συλλέγω*, § 16, 5, second paragraph.

¹³ § 141, n. 3.

¹⁴ The Present Infinitive Passive, as the Middle, uses the ending *-εσθαι*.

¹⁵ § 200, n. 1.

¹⁶ § 136.



LESSON XIX.

Nouns: Contracts of the Third Declension.—The Declension of οὗτος.

GRAMMAR: § 51, 1 and 2. § 52, 1 and 2, with notes 1, 2, and 3. Read § 52, 1, N.¹ § 33, 2, notes 1, 2, and 3. § 58, with 1, 2, and 3. § 83, the declension of the Demonstrative Pronoun οὗτος. § 142, 4.

Example.

§ 142, 4: οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ, or ὁ ἀνὴρ οὗτος (never ὁ οὗτος ἀνὴρ), THIS man.

Vocabulary.

εὖρος, -εος, τό, (εὐρύς, wide, broad)	width, breadth.
κράνος, -εος, τό, (κάρα, the head)	a helmet.
κράτος, -εος, τό,	might, power.
μῆκος, -εος, τό,	length.
ὄρος, -εος, τό,	a mountain.
τείχος, -εος, τό,	a wall for defence.
τέλος, -εος, τό, (τέλλω, to accomplish)	accomplishment, end: pl. by meton. magistrates.
ὑψος, -εος, τό, (ὑψι, on high, aloft)	height.

Exercises.

I. 1. διώκει τούτους τοὺς στρατηγοὺς Κῦρος τριήρεσι.² 2. καὶ ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐδίωκον κατὰ κράτος³ οἱ Ἕλληνες. 3. τῆς ἡμέρας τούτου τὸ τέλος ἦν. 4. Ὁρόντας δὲ γένει⁴ προσῆκε⁵ τῷ Ἀρταξέρξη.



5. τούτου δὲ τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὸ εὐρὸς ἐστὶν εἴκοσι καὶ πέντε ποδῶν.⁶ 6. εὐθα δὴ ἔφευγον ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη.

II. 1. καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης συμβουλευεὶ τῷ Ξενοφῶντι. 2. ἔπονται ἡγεμόνι τῷ Ἡρακλεῖ.⁷ 3. ἦν δὲ τοῦτο τὸ τεῖχος εὐρὸς⁸ εἴκοσι ποδῶν, ὕψος δὲ ἑκατόν· μῆκος δ' ἐλέγετο εἶναι εἴκοσι παρασαγγῶν. 4. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦσαν ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις ταῖς Τισσαφέρνους, οἱ μὲν⁹ στρατηγοὶ παρεκλήθησαν εἴσω· οἱ δὲ λοχαγοὶ ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις ἔμενον.

III. 1. He tells this oracle to Socrates. 2. The breadth of this river is two plethra. 3. Thence they sent the scout upon the mountains. 4. He announces that they are fleeing at full speed.¹⁰

IV. 1. But the enemy were kindling fires upon¹¹ the mountains. 2. This man was condemned to death by the magistrates at Sparta.¹² 3. But they had brazen helmets and purple tunics.

NOTES.

¹ In inflecting nouns and adjectives, especially in the third declension, great attention should be given to the formation of the various cases from the stem, particularly of the nominative, accusative, and vocative singular, and the dative plural. Consult the references to the Grammar given in Lessons XVI.

² § 188, 1.

³ κατὰ κράτος, according to might, with all their might. ⁶ § 169, 3.

⁴ § 188, 1, n. 1.

⁷ § 184, 2.

⁵ § 26, n. 1.

⁸ § 160, 1.

⁹ When two parts of a sentence are contrasted, they are very commonly correlated by μὲν (postpositive) and δέ, in the sense of *indeed...but, on the one hand...on the other*; though, in many cases, μὲν can hardly be rendered in English.

¹⁰ At full speed, ἀνα κράτος.

¹¹ ἐπὶ with the genitive.

¹² At Sparta, ἐν τῇ Σπάρτῃ. See, further, § 142, 1.

LESSON XX.

Verbs: Augment and Characteristic.

GRAMMAR: § 99, 1 and 2. § 100. § 101, 1, 2, and 3.
 § 102, 1 and 2. § 103. § 104. § 105, 1. § 106.
 § 110, with 1, 2, 3, and 4, with N. Read § 90, N.

Vocabulary.

ἔάω, ἔάσω, εἶασα, εἶακα, εἶμαι,	<i>to permit, to allow, to</i>
εἰάθην,	<i>let alone, to let go.</i>
ἐθέλω, ¹ -ήσω, -ησα, -ηκα,	<i>to wish, to desire.</i>
ἐλαύνω, ἐλῶ, ² ἤλασα, ἐλήλακα,	<i>to drive, to ride, to</i>
ἐλήλαμαι, ἠλάθην,	<i>march.</i>
θηρεύω, -εύσω, -ευσα, -ευκα, ³	
-ευμαι, -εύθην, (θήρ, a wild beast)	<i>to hunt wild beasts.</i>
θύω, -ύσω, -υσα, -υκα, -υμαι,	
-ύθην, ⁴	<i>to sacrifice to a god.</i>
πράττω, -ξω, -ξα, -χαι, -γμαι,	
-χθην, ⁵	<i>to do, to practise.</i>
ρίπτω, ρίψω, -ψα, -φα, -μμαι,	
-φθην, ⁶	<i>to throw, to hurl.</i>
ταράττω, ⁷ -ξω. reg. like πράττω,	<i>to disturb, to trouble.</i>

Exercises.

- I. 1. πραχθήσεται. 2. εἶχε δὲ τὸ δεξιόν.
 3. τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἐγεγράφει. 4. εἶτα δὲ ἐξήγον τὸν



Ὀρόνταν. 5. καὶ οἱ μὲν⁸ ἤνχοντο, οἱ δὲ ὤκτειρον.
6. οἱ στρατηγοὶ σὺν Ξενοφῶντι ἠκολούθησαν.

II. 1. ἀχάριστον εἶασε τὴν προθυμίαν. 2. ὀλίγοι ἀμφὶ Κῦρον κατελείφθησαν. 3. καὶ δηλώσει ὁθεν περὶ Τισσαφέρνους ἀκούει. 4. ἐπὶ τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἐστρατεύετο. 5. Κῦρος δὲ οὐπω ἦκεν, ἀλλ' ἔτι προσήλανεν.

III. 1. But he was marching against⁹ Menon's soldiers.⁸ 2. But a mountain surrounded¹⁰ the plain. 3. For Cyrus honored his guest.⁸ 4. He has hunted wild beasts on horseback.¹¹ 5. We had broken our oaths.

IV. 1. They have sought the commanders. 2. He has been loved by the barbarians. 3. But the general was greatly troubled.

NOTES.

¹ The present stem is ἐθελε-. Elsewhere, ε being added, the stem is ἐθελεε-.

² The simple stem (§ 107) of ἐλαύνω is ἐλα-, which does not lengthen the final vowel in any of the tenses. The present stem of many verbs in Greek is formed by adding νυ to the simple stem, and so from the stem ἐλα-, through ἐλα-νυ-ω, we get ἐλαύνω. The Future ἐλῶ is common Attic for ἐλάσω. Cf. § 120, 2, second paragraph.

³ See note 9, Lesson XVIII.

⁴ § 17, 2, n.

⁵ Stem παραγ-. Cf. § 108, 4, I.

⁶ Stem ριφ-. Simple labial (π, β, φ) stems generally add τ to form the present stem and so end in -πτω (§ 16, 1). See also § 15, 2.

⁷ Stem παραχ-.

⁸ § 143, 1.

⁹ ἐπὶ.

¹⁰ Imperfect.

¹¹ ἀπὸ ἵππου.

LESSON XXI.

Nouns: Contracts of the Third Declension (*continued*).

GRAMMAR: § 53, with 1 (and notes 1 and 2), 2, and 3 (with N. 1). § 54. § 55. § 56, 1 and 2. Read § 56, 1, N.

Vocabulary.

ἀνάβασις, -εως, ἡ, (ἀνά, up, and βαίω, to go)	<i>an ascent, a march inland.</i>
δύναμις, -εως, ἡ, (δύναμαι, to be able)	<i>ability, power, military force, troops.</i>
ἐξέτασις, -εως, ἡ, (ἐξετάζω, to inspect)	<i>an inspection, a review.</i>
ἵππεύς, -έως, ὁ, (ἵππος)	<i>a horseman: pl. cavalry.</i>
κατάβασις, -εως, ἡ, (κατά, down, and βαίω)	<i>a descent, a return to the coast.</i>
πλήθος, -εος, τό, (πλέω, full)	<i>fulness, a great number, an amount.</i>
πρόφασις, -εως, ἡ,	<i>a pretext.</i>
τάξις, -εως, ἡ, (τάττω, to ar- range)	<i>arrangement, good order, discipline.</i>

Exercises.

I. 1. τὸ δὲ στράτευμα ἔκοπτε τοὺς βοῦς καὶ ὄνους. 2. τὰ θηρία οἱ ἵππεῖς ἐνίοτε ἰδίωκον. 3. εἰ-
χον δὲ καὶ δόρυ ὥς (about) πεντεκαίδεκα πῆχεων.
4. καὶ ἐνταῦθα Κῦρος ἐξέτασιν τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐποί-
ησεν. 5. δῆλον ἦν ὅτι (that) ἐγγὺς πον βασιλεὺς¹
ἦν. 6. καὶ παρῆσαν αἱ ἐκ Πελοποννήσου νῆες.



II. 1. παρὴν δὲ καὶ ὁ στρατηγὸς ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν.
2. τὰ δεξιὰ τοῦ κέρατος ἔχει. 3. ἦσαν αἱ Ἰωνικαὶ πόλεις Τισσαφέρνους^ο τὸ ἀρχαῖον.⁴ 4. χρόνου πλήθος τῆς ἀναβάσεως καὶ καταβάσεως ἐνιαυτὸς⁵ καὶ τρεῖς (three) μῆνες. 5. καὶ βασιλεὺς δὴ ἐπεὶ ἤκουσε⁶ Τισσαφέρνους τὸν Κύρου στόλον, ἀντιπαρεσκευάζετο. *He armed himself.*

III. 1. But he was collecting his Grecian force.
2. For Cyrus kept remitting the tributes to the king from⁷ the cities. 3. He proceeds to⁸ the king.
4. For they cast aside their purple robes. 5. But Menon holds the left wing.

IV. 1. He had ships, with which⁹ he was besieging Miletus. 2. Cyrus¹⁰ had another pretext. 3. But the Cilician woman admired the discipline of the army. *3 πρὸς πολεμικὰς*

NOTES.

¹ βασιλεὺς, when used to designate the king of Persia, commonly omits the article.

² § 26, N. 1.

³ § 169, 1.

⁴ Formerly, § 160, 2.

⁵ Sc. ἦν.

⁶ § 171, 2, N. 1.

⁷ ἐκ.

⁸ ὡς, § 191, 3.

⁹ § 188, 1.

¹⁰ Use the dative of the possessor.

LESSON XXII. *πολεμικὰς*

Verbs: Subjunctive Active.

GRAMMAR: § 96, 1, the Subjunctive Active of λύω. Read § 95, 2, N.¹ § 115, the terminations of the Active voice.

§ 129, I., the Future Indicative and Present Subjunctive of εἰμί. § 253. § 219, 1, 2 (first paragraph), and 3 (first paragraph). § 223.

Examples.

§ 253: μὴ τοῦτο ποιήσωμεν, LET US *not* DO *this*.

§ 223: τί² τοῖς στρατηγοῖς ἔσται, εἰ κερρήσωσιν;
what will the generals have, IF THEY CONQUER?

Vocabulary.

δια-τρίβω, -ψω, -ψα, -φα, -μμαι, *to rub through, to wear away, to waste.*
(διά, *through*, and τρίβω)

θαρραλέος, -α, -ον, (θάρος, *courage*) *courageous.*

κόπτω, -ψω, -ψα, -φα, -μμαι, *to strike, to cut, to slaughter.*

μάντις, -εως, ὁ or ἡ, (μαῖνομαι, *to rave*) *a seer, soothsayer.*

παραπλήσιος, -α or -ος, -ον,
(παρά and πλησίος, *near, close to*) *similar, like.*

πραῖξις, -εως, ἡ, (πράττω) *a transaction, an undertaking.*

σώζω,⁵ σώσω, ἔσωσα, σέσωκα,
σέσωσμαι, ἐσώθην, *to save.*

τήμερον,⁶ *adverb,* *to-day.*

Exercises.

I. 1. εἰ δὲ ἀναστρέψωσιν οἱ πολέμιοι, θέωμεν καὶ διαβαίνωμεν τὸν ποταμόν. 2. καὶ εἰ ἡ πρᾶξις ἢ παραπλησία, ἐψόμεθα. 3. εἰ πρὸς ταῦτα⁷ λέγει, βουλευσόμεθα. 4. εἰ γὰρ διατρίψωμεν τὴν



τήμερον⁸ ἡμέραν, οἱ πολέμιοι θαρραλέοι ἔσονται.
 5. κὰν⁹ ἀπῆ,¹⁰ ἐκεῖ πρὸς ταῦτα βουλευσόμεθα. 6. ἦν
 δὲ ἀγαθοὶ ἦτε, ἔψονται.

II. 1. ἀλλὰ πρὸς τῶν θεῶν, μὴ ἀναμένωμεν.
 2. ἦν οὕτω προσάγωμεν, περιτεύσουσιν ἡμῶν¹¹ οἱ
 πολέμιοι. 3. οὐδὲ γὰρ ἀν γέφυραι ὦσι, σωθησόμεθα.

III. 1. And let us not now delay. 2. Cyrus will
 pursue the enemy, if they flee to the mountains.
 3. Let us slaughter the cattle. 4. The soldiers will
 follow, if their general end their suspicions.

IV. 1. But let us burn¹² the king's¹³ country.
 2. But if he do this, the seer shall have ten talents.

NOTES.

¹ Note that in the *dependent* moods the Present and Aorist (the tenses commonly occurring) do not differ *as to time* (except in the Optative and Infinitive in Indirect Discourse), and read carefully § 202, 1.

² The neuter singular nominative of the interrogative pronoun τίς, *what*. See § 23, 1, N.

³ See note 6, Lesson XX.

⁴ Only in composition.

⁵ The stem is either σωδ- or σω-, the Aorist Passive being formed from the latter.

⁶ For its derivation consult the general vocabulary.

⁷ *In respect to this*, literally *these (things)*. The Greek constantly viewed objects with reference to their parts, and so used the plural when we should use the singular.

⁸ § 141, N. 3.

⁹ καὶ ἄν, § 11, 1 and 2.

¹⁰ There is no irregularity in accent, the form representing ἀπ-ἐ(σ)-η before contraction. See § 127, 2. The stem of εἰμι, it will be remembered, is εσ-.

¹¹ *Us*, genitive plural of the first personal pronoun ἐγώ. For the case, see § 175, 2.

¹² κάωμεν, common Attic for καίωμεν, the ι being dropped between the two vowels.

¹³ See note 1, Lesson XXI.

LESSON XXIII.

Verbs: Subjunctive Middle and Passive.

GRAMMAR: § 96, I., Subjunctive Middle¹ and Passive² of λύω. § 115, the terminations of the Middle and Passive, with N.³ § 98, 2.⁴ § 95, 1, the *synopsis* in all the voices of the Subjunctive of λύω. § 215, with A. and C. § 216, 1. § 218, first paragraph. § 90, 2.

Examples.

§ 216, 1: φίλους ποιήσεται, ὡς συνεργοὺς ἔχῃ, *he will make himself friends, THAT HE MAY HAVE co-workers.*

§ 218: δέδοικα⁹ μὴ βασιλεὺς κατακοψῇ τὸ Ἑλληνικόν,⁶ *I fear LEST the king MAY CUT the Greek force TO PIECES.*

Vocabulary.

ἀπο-σπάω, -σω, -σα, -ακα, ⁷ -ασμαι,	<i>to draw off, to separate.</i>
-άσθην, (ἀπό and σπάω, <i>to draw</i>)	
ἀσφαλῶς, adverb, (ἀσφαλής, <i>safe</i>)	<i>safely, in safety.</i>
βασιλικός, -ή, -όν, (βασιλεύς)	<i>kingly, royal.</i>
εἰρήνη, -ης, ἡ,	<i>peace.</i>
ἐπίπονος, -ος, -ον, (ἐπί, <i>for</i> , and πόνος, <i>toil</i> ; cf. πένομαι, <i>to toil</i>)	<i>toilsome, laborious.</i>
ικανός, -ή, -όν, (ἵκω, <i>to reach</i>)	<i>sufficient, enough.</i>
λόχος, -ου, ὁ, (λέγω, <i>to collect</i>)	<i>a company of soldiers.</i>
οἰκέω, ⁸ -ήσω, etc. reg., (οἶκος, <i>a home</i>)	<i>to inhabit.</i>



Exercises.

I. 1. εἰν δὲ ἡ πρᾶξις φαίνεται ἐπίπονος, οὐχ⁹ ἔπονται. 2. πορευόμεθα, ἵνα ἀποσπασθῶμεν τοῦ βασιλικοῦ στρατεύματος.¹⁰ 3. τί (what) ἔσται τοῖς στρατιώταις, εἰν βασιλεῖ¹¹ ταῦτα¹² χαρίσωνται;¹³ 4. ἐγὼ γὰρ ὀκνῶ¹⁴ μὴ τὰς τριήρεις καταδύσῃ. 5. ἦν δὲ τὴν εἰρήνην ποιησώμεθα, ἀσφαλῶς τὴν πόλιν οἰκήσομεν. 6. δεδοικα μὴ λήθην πεποιήκη.¹⁵

II. 1. ἀλλὰ πορευόμεθα ἔνθεν¹⁶ ἀπελθεῖν¹⁷ ἔσται ἦν βουλώμεθα. 2. εἰν δὲ ταῦτα διαπράξωμαι, πάλιν ἡξῶ. 3. οὐ δεδοικα μὴ οὐκ¹⁸ ἔχω δῶρα ἱκανά. 4. εἰν τέ τις¹⁹ πιέζεται, ὁ πλησίον²⁰ βοηθήσει.

III. 1. But if they obey, he will proceed. 2. They will cross²¹ the sources of the river Tigris,²² if they wish. 3. The army will slaughter the cattle, that it may procure food for itself. 4. I fear that the bridges will be destroyed.

IV. 1. If the king encamp in the plain, the hoplites will arm themselves. 2. He is collecting an army that he may proceed against his brother.

NOTES.

¹ Page 67.

² Page 69.

³ § 110, 3, second sentence.

⁴ The Perfect Passive Participle of λύω is formed by adding -μένος to the reduplicated stem, thus: λελυ-μένος. It is declined like σοφός (§ 62). Cf. further, § 26, n. 3, (1).



- ⁵ Perfect of δειδω. Cf. § 200, N. 6. ¹¹ § 184, 2.
⁶ Sc. σπράτευμα. ¹² § 160, 1.
⁷ Cf. § 101, 3, and § 113, N. 1. ¹³ Cf. § 108, 4, I., second paragraph.
⁸ § 102, 2. ¹⁴ I. c. ὀκνέω, § 9, 2.
⁹ § 13, 2. ¹⁵ § 202, 2, first example.
¹⁰ § 174. ¹⁶ (To the place) from which.
¹⁷ To depart, Second Aorist Active Infinitive of ἀπ-έρχομαι.
¹⁸ § 215, N. 1.
¹⁹ Any one, the nominative singular masculine of the Indefinite Pronoun (§ 84) which is enclitic. The preceding τέ is also enclitic. Cf. § 28, N. 2.
²⁰ § 141, N. 3.
²¹ The Future of διαβαίνω is διαβήσομαι, the simple stem of βαίνω being βα-.
²² See note 9, Lesson IX.

LESSON XXIV.

Adjectives: Third Declension, and First and Third Declensions Combined.

GRAMMAR: § 66. § 67, 1 and 2. § 53, 2, N. 2. § 16, 5, N. 2.

Vocabulary.

ἀφανής, -ής, -ές, (a priv. and φαίνω (stem φαν-), to show)	unseen, out of sight.
βαθύς, -εῖα, -ύ,	deep.
εὐρύς, -εῖα, -ύ,	wide, broad.
εὐδαίμων, εὐδαίμων, εὐδαιμον, ¹ (εὖ, well, and δαίμων, destiny, fortune)	fortunate, prosperous.
καταφανής, -ής, -ές (κατά, intens., and φαίνω)	clearly seen, in plain sight.
πλήρης, -ης, -ες, (πλέω, full)	full.
πρανής, -ής, -ές,	PRONE, steep.
ψευδής, -ής, -ές, (ψεύδω, to deceive)	false.



Ephraon, Kata Mala
Exercises.

I. 1. ἀλλὰ ταῦτα^ο ψευδῇ ἦν. 2. αἱ λόγχαι καὶ αἱ τάξεις καταφανεῖς ἦσαν. 3. ἐξελαύνει εἰς Κολοσσάς, πόλιν εὐδαίμονα. 4. περὶ δὲ τὸ χωρίον ἦν χαράδρα ἰσχυρῶς βαθεῖα. 5. ἦν δὲ ὁ ποταμὸς πλήρης ἰχθύων πρᾶξων,³ οὓς οἱ Σύροι θεοὺς ἐνόμιζον.⁴ 6. τοῖς στρατηγοῖς τὸ μὲν⁵ ἐνθύμημα χαρίεν ἐδοξεν εἶναι,⁶ τὸ δ' ἔργον ἀδύνατον.

II. 1. ἐντεῦθεν οἱ πολέμιοι ἱππεῖς φεύγουσι κατὰ τοῦ πρανοῦς.⁷ 2. οἱ ἡμέτεροι φίλοι τῆς ἀρχῆς⁸ τῆς πατρώας ἐγκρατεῖς ἔσονται. 3. Κῦρος γὰρ ἔπεμπε βίκους οἶνου ἡμιδεεῖς πολλάκις. 4. ἐδοξε τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἀληθῇ λέγειν. *we had a real nice thing*

III. 1. They were out of sight. 2. (There) was a broad ditch about the place. 3. And the enemy were not yet in sight. 4. They have the (well-known)⁹ costly tunics. *(Ephraon, Kata Mala)*

IV. 1. They kept running¹⁰ down a very steep hill. 2. Thence he marches away to Celaenae, a prosperous city. 3. There Cyrus¹¹ had a park full of wild animals, which he hunted¹² on horseback.¹³

NOTES.

¹ Note the accent. This is the form of the vocative singular also, masculine, feminine, and neuter.

² § 135, 2.

³ § 70, N.

⁷ Down the steep, the neuter of πρανὴς used substantively.

⁸ § 180, 1, and § 171, 3.

⁹ See note 11, Lesson XVII.

¹⁰ Imperfect.

⁴ § 166.

⁵ See note 9, Lesson XIX.

⁶ To be.

¹¹ Dative.

¹² A customary action.

¹³ ἀφ' ἵππου (§ 17, 1).

LESSON XXV.

Verbs: Optative Active.

GRAMMAR: § 96, I.,¹ the Optative Active of λύω. Read § 95, 2, N. § 116 (except the Middle and Passive terminations), with N. 1. § 129, I., the Present Optative of εἰμί. § 215, with A. and C. § 216, 1. § 218, first paragraph. § 219, 1, 2 (first half of the second paragraph), and 3 (first paragraph). § 224.

Examples.

§ 216, 1: *Κῦρον ᾗτησαν² πλοῖα, ὥς ἀποπλέοιεν, they asked Cyrus for boats, THAT THEY MIGHT SAIL OFF.*

§ 218: *μάλα ἐνενοήθησαν³ μὴ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια οὐκ ἔχοιεν, they were very anxious LEST THEY MIGHT not HAVE provisions.*

§ 224: *εἰ Τισσαφέρνει κακὸν βουλεύοις, κακόνους ἂν εἴης, IF YOU SHOULD PLOT harm to Tissaphernes, YOU WOULD BE evil-minded.*

Vocabulary.

ἄπορος, -ος, -ον, (α priv. and πορος, a resource)

difficult, impassable.

ἀχαρίστως, adv., (ἀχάριστος, unrewarded; α priv. and χαρίζομαι, to gratify; cf. χάρις)

without gratitude.

βάρβαρος, -ος, -ον,

BARBAROUS, *rude* :
as subst. a BARBARIAN.

ἐκβασίς, -εως, ἡ, (ἐξ and βαίνω)

an outlet, a pass.



ὀπισθοφύλαξ, -ακος, ὁ, (ὀπισθεν, *one of the rear-guard:*
behind, and φύλαξ) *pl. the rear-guard.*

πιστός, -ή, -όν, (πελθω) *trustworthy, faithful.*

πύλη, -ης, ἡ, *one fold of a double gate:*
pl. a gate, a pass.

φανερός, -ά, -όν, (φαίνω, stem φαν-) *conspicuous, plain.*

Exercises.

I. 1. Κύρος τὰς ναῦς μετεπέμψατο, ὅπως ὀπλίτας ἀποβιβάσειεν[†] εἰσω καὶ ἔξω τῶν πυλῶν.⁹ 2. οἱ βάρβαροι ὤκνησαν μὴ οἱ Ἕλληνες μένοιεν ἐν τῇ νήσῳ. 3. πολλοῦ⁶ ἀξιοὶ ἂν εἶημεν φίλοι, εἰ ἔχοιμεν τὰ ὅπλα. 4. εἰ ἀποσώσαιοι ὑμᾶς⁷ εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα, οὐκ ἂν ἀχαρίστως ἔχοι.⁸

II. 1. εἰ βασιλεὺς τοῖς Ἕλλησι βούλοιο φίλος εἶναι, πιστοὶ ἂν εἶησαν, 2. εἰσὶ δὲ ποταμοὶ, οὓς οὐδ'⁹ ἂν διαβαίνοιτε, εἰ μὴ ὑμᾶς διαπορεύοιμεν. 3. Ξενοφῶν δὲ τοὺς ὀπισθοφύλακας ἤγε πρὸς τὴν φανεράν ἐκβασιν, ὅπως ταύτῃ¹⁰ οἱ πολέμοι προσέχοιεν τὸν νοῦν.

III. 1. If the hoplites should destroy the bridge, the enemy would flee. 2. He built a wall¹¹ that the way might be impassable. 3. He feared that the enemy might cut the army to pieces.

IV. 1. But he said this, that the Greeks might be of good hope.¹² 2. If the general should make an assembly of the soldiers, it would be well.

NOTES.

¹ Page 66. In reading § 95, 2, N., cf. note 1, Lesson XXII.

² § 164. *27, 11, 20*

³ Aorist passive of the deponent (§ 88, 2), *ἐννοεομαι*.

⁴ From ἀποβιβάζω.

⁵ § 182, 2.

⁶ πολλοῦ ἀξιοί, *worth much, valuable*, πολλοῦ being the genitive singular neuter of the Irregular Adjective πολὺς. For the case, see § 178, N.

⁷ Τοι, accusative plural of the second Personal Pronoun σὺ, *thou*.

⁸ ἔχω and an adverb are often joined in the sense of the verb *to be* and an adjective; as καλῶς ἔχει, *it is well*, literally, *it has (itself) well*.

⁹ § 24, 3.

¹⁰ Agrees with its antecedent ἐκβασιν in gender and number. For the case, see § 187.

¹¹ ἀπερείχισεν.

¹² § 66, N. 3.

LESSON XXVI.

Verbs: Optative Middle and Passive.

GRAMMAR: § 96, I., the Optative Middle¹ and Passive² of λύω. § 116, Middle and Passive terminations, with N. 2 through (a). § 98, 2. § 95, 1, the *synopsis* in all the voices of the Optative of λύω.

Vocabulary.

ἀπο-κλείω, -εἶσω, -εἶσα, -εἶμαι or -εἶσμαι, *to shut off, to intercept.*
 -εἶσθην, (ἀπό and κλείω, *to shut*)
 κολάζω,¹ -άσω, -ασα, -ασμαι, -άσθην, *to check, to punish.*
 (κόλος, *docked, stunted*)
 κωλύω, -ύσω, -υσα, -υμαι, -ύθην, (κόλος) *to hinder, to prevent.*
 οἰκαδῆ,⁵ adverb, (οἶκος, *a house*) *homeward.*

πρόθυμος, -ος, -ον, (πρό, forward, and θυμός, earnest, zeal-
soul) ous.

τέθριππον, -ον, τό, (τέτταρες, four, and ἵππος) a four-horse
chariot.

φοβέομαι,⁶ -ήσομαι, -ημαι, -ήθην, (φόβος, to fear, to
fear) dread.

χράομαι, -ήσομαι, -ημαι, -ησάμην and
-ήσθην, to use.

Exercises.

I. 1. ὁ δὲ στρατηγὸς ἐφοβήθη μὴ κυκλωθείη
ἐκατέρωθεν. 2. οἱ δὲ⁷ καθεῖλκον τὰς τριήρεις,
ὡς ἐν ταῖς τριήρεσι σώζονται. 3. καὶ εἰ θέλοι
ἐπ' Αἴγυπτον στρατεύειν, συγκαταστρεψαίμεθ' ἄν.
4. ἔδειξαν μὴ ἀποκλεισθῆναι. 5. ὁδοποιήσειέ
γ' ἂν Μυσοῖς βασιλεὺς, καὶ εἰ σὺν τεθρίπποις βού-
λονται πορεύεσθαι.

II. 1. ἔδειξαν μὴ ἀποτμηθῆναι.⁸ 2. Αἰγυπτί-
ους δέ, εἰ τῇ δυνάμει⁹ τῇ νῦν σὺν ἐμοὶ¹⁰ χρήσαιοιθε,
κολάσαισθε ἄν. 3. εἰ γὰρ οὕτως ἐποίμεθα, φίλοι τῷ
Κύρῳ καὶ πρόθυμοι ἂν ἐποίμεθα. 4. εἰ σωθῆμεν,
χάριν Τισσαφέρνει ἂν ἔχοιμεν δικαίως.

III. 1. Xenophon feared that he might be hemmed
in on all sides. 2. But, if the king should not hin-
der (us), we should proceed homeward. 3. If the
soldiers should show themselves zealous, the ad-
vantage would be common.



IV. 1. He wished to be a friend to Tissaphernes, that he might be honored by the king. 2. How should we proceed with safety, if it should be necessary (δέοι) to proceed? 3. The general marched on rapidly, that he might not be separated from the rest of the army.

NOTES.

¹ Page 68.³ § 113, N. 1.² Page 69.⁴ § 108, 4.⁵ § 61.⁶ The active occurs in the sense of *to frighten*. See the general vocabulary. On the reduplication of the Perfect, see § 17, 2.⁷ § 143, 1, N. 2.⁸ From ἀπο-τέμνω, stem τέμ- (§ 108, 5, second paragraph), the Aorist Passive being ἀπ-ετμήθην (by *metathesis*, § 14, 1).⁹ § 188, 1, N. 2.¹⁰ *Me*, dative singular of ἐγώ, *I*.

LESSON XXVII.

Nouns: Syncopated of the Third Declension. — Two Accusatives with one Verb.

GRAMMAR: § 57, with 1 (and N. 1) and 2. § 164. § 166.

Examples.

§ 164: ἤτησε τὸν Εὐρὸν μισθόν, *he asked* CYRUS *for* PAY.

§ 166: βασιλέα Σεύθην ἐποίησαν, *they made* SEUTHES KING.

Vocabulary.

ἀπο-στερέω, -ήσω, -ηκα,¹ (ἀπό, intens., *to=rob, to de-*
and στερέω, *to deprive*) *fraud.*

γάμος, -ου, *marriage.*

καλέω,² καλῶ, ἐκάλεσα, κέκληκα,
κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην, *to call.*

κρύπτω,³ -ψω, -ψα, -φα, -μμαι, -φθην, *to conceal.*

κτῆμα, -ατος, τό, (κτάομαι, *to acquire*) *a possession.*

νόμιζω,⁴ νομιῶ, -ισα, -ικα, -ισμαι, *to regard as a cus-*
-ισθην, (νόμος, *custom, law*; cf. νέμω) *tom, to believe.*

φρουράρχος, -ου, ό, (φρουρός (*προ-οράω*), *a* *a commandant of*
garrison-soldier, and αρχω) *a garrison.*

χρῆμα, -ατος, τό, (χράομαι) *a thing: pl. goods,*
wealth.

Exercises.

I. 1. μετὰ Κύρου ἀνέβαινον παρὰ τὸν πατέρα.
2. καταλαμβάνει ἔνδον τοὺς κωμήτας καὶ τὸν κωμάρ-
χην καὶ τὴν θυγατέρα τοῦ κωμάρχου. 3. ἐντεῦθεν
δὲ ἐπορεύθησαν εἰς τὰς Παρυσάτιδος κώμας τῆς Κύ-
ρου καὶ βασιλέως μητρός. 4. τοὺς δὲ στρατιώτας
ἀποστερεῖ⁵ τὸν μισθόν. 5. πατέρα Ξενοφῶντα ἐκα-
λεῖτε.⁶

II. 1. ἦγε δὲ καὶ τὴν θυγατέρα τὴν βασιλέως ἐπὶ
γάμῳ.⁷ 2. παραγγέλλει τοῖς φρουράρχοις λαμβά-
νειν ἄνδρας Πελοποννησίου. 3. ἔχεις πόλιν, ἔχεις
τριήρεις, ἔχεις χρήματα, ἔχεις ἄνδρας. 4. κατεπέμ-
φθη ὑπὸ τοῦ πατρὸς σατράπης.⁸

III. 1. But his mother sends him⁹ back again to his province. 2. But I have two men. 3. We have robbed the citizens of their ship. 4. The river was full of fish, which the Syrians believed (to be) gods.

IV. 1. They concealed their possessions from the king. 2. They asked the general for boats, (that they might sail away). 3. His father had made¹⁰ him satrap of both Lydia and Phrygia.

NOTES.

¹ § 101, 3.

² See § 106, N. 2. The Future καλῶ is common Attic for καλέσω, § 120, 2. In the last three principal parts the stem καλε- is syncopated and becomes κλε-.

³ Stem κρυβ- or κρυφ-. See note 6, Lesson XX.

⁴ § 108, 4. The Future νομιῶ is common Attic for νομίσω, § 120, 3.

⁵ The contracted form of ἀποστερεί.

⁶ The contracted form of ἐκαλέετε.

⁷ ἐπὶ γάμῳ, in marriage, as his wife.

⁸ § 166, N. 2, second paragraph.

⁹ αὐτόν.

¹⁰ See note 7, Lesson XIII.



LESSON XXVIII.

Verbs: Imperative Active. — Personal Pronouns.

GRAMMAR: § 96, I.,¹ the Imperative Active of λύω. § 95, 2, second column.² § 117, 1 (omitting the Middle and Passive endings), 2 (omitting the Middle and Passive terminations), and 3, first sentence. § 129, I., the Present Imperative of εἰμί. § 252. § 254. § 79, 1, the declension of ἐγώ and σὺ in the singular and plural. § 27, with the first part of 1.



Examples.

§ 252: λέγε, *speake thou*; φεύγε, *begone!* ἀρχέτω, *let him rule*; χαιρόντων, *let them rejoice.*

§ 254: μὴ κλέπτε, *do not steal* (the habit is forbidden);
μὴ κλέψῃς, *do not steal* (in a particular instance).

Every one look East down

Vocabulary.

βλέπω, -ψομαι, ³ -ψα,	<i>to see, to look.</i>
δέχομαι, ⁴ -ξομαι, -γμαι, -ξάμην,	<i>to receive, to accept.</i>
ἤκω, ἤξω, ⁵	<i>to come, to be come.</i>
θαυμάζω, -άσομαι, ³ -ασα, -ακα,	<i>to wonder, to admire,</i>
-ασθην, (θαύμα, <i>a wonder</i> ; θαύομαι, <i>to wonder at</i>).	<i>to be surprised.</i>
σπονδή, -ῆς, ἥ, (σπένδω, <i>to pour</i>)	<i>a libation: plur. a truce.</i>
στρατόπεδον, -ου, τό, (στρατός and πέδον, <i>ground</i>)	<i>a camp, an encampment.</i>
συμ-βουλεύω, -εύσω, etc. (σύν and βουλεύω)	<i>to plan with, to advise.</i>
τάττω, -άξω, etc. reg.	<i>to arrange, marshal.</i>

Exercises.

I. 1. λεγέτω, λεξάτω. 2. ἀκούσατε οὖν μου⁶ πρὸς θεῶν. 3. βλέψον πρὸς τὰ ὄρη. 4. λέξον δὲ ἡμῖν τὰ τῶν ἀνδρῶν ὀνόματα. 5. μηκέτι με Κῦρον νομίζετε. 6. μὴ ποιήσῃς ταῦτα.

Agreeing with the verb



II. 1. παῖε, παῖε, βάλλε, βάλλε. 2. ἄλλως ἐχέτω.⁷ 3. λέξον δὲ καὶ σύ,⁸ ὦ Ξενοφῶν. 4. αἱ σπονδαὶ μενόντων. 5. σὺ οὖν πρὸς θεῶν συμβούλευσον ἡμῖν.⁹

III. 1. Fellow-soldiers, do not be surprised. 2. Bring the commanders. 3. But since Cyrus is dead,¹⁰ carry back word to your commander. 4. Be both brave and of good hope, O soldiers.

IV. 1. But send the generals hither. 2. And now let us not delay, fellow-soldiers, but do you come into the middle of the encampment. 3. Do not pursue the enemy, but remain in the camp.

NOTES.

¹ Page 66.² See note 1, Lesson XXII.³ The Future Middle in some verbs has an Active sense, especially in such as express an action or function of the body.⁴ § 88, 2.⁵ § 200, N. 3.⁶ § 171, 2.⁷ See note 8, Lesson XXV.⁸ § 134, N. 1.⁹ § 187.¹⁰ I. e. *has died*. Use the Perfect of τελευτάω.

LESSON XIX.

Verbs: Imperative Middle and Passive.

GRAMMAR: § 96, I., the Imperative Middle¹ and Passive² of λύω. § 117, 1, 2, and 3 (omitting the second paragraph). § 95, 1, the *synopsis* in all the voices of the Imperative of λύω.



Vocabulary.

διαφερόντως, adv., (δια-φέρω, to DIF-FER)	pre-eminently.
ἐν-θυμέομαι, -ήσομαι, -ημαι,	to reflect (i. e. to have in mind).
-ήθην, (ἐν and θυμός, mind)	
ἐπιτήδειος, -α, -ον, (ἐπιτηδές, adv.,	suitable: plur. τὰ ἐπιτή-
for a purpose)	δεια, provisions.
μιμνήσκω, ³ μνήσω, ἔμνησα,	to remind: mid. to re-
μέμνημαι, ἐμνήσθην,	member, to mention.
μύριος, ⁴ -α, -ον,	ten thousand.
οἶμαι, ⁵ οἰήσομαι, ὡήθην,	to think, to suppose.
πορίζω, -ῶ, ⁶ -ισα, -ικα, -ισμαι,	
-ίσθην (πόρος, a way across, a means)	to find, to procure.
σκέπτομαι, ⁷ -ψομαι, -μμαι,	to look intently, to con-
-ψίμην,	sider.

Exercises.

I. 1. ἀμύνεσθε, φαινέσθω, σκεψάσθωσαν, ἀπέ-
χου, λῦσαι. 2. λελύσθω,⁸ τιμηθήτωσαν, ποιηθήτω,
ἀθροίζέσθωσαν. 3. σοφοῦ παρ' ἀνδρὸς προσδέχου
συμβουλήν. 4. ἀλλά, εἰ βούλει, μένε ἐπὶ τῷ στρα-
τεύματι, ἐγὼ δ' ἐθέλω πορεύεσθαι· εἰ δὲ χρήζεις,
πορεύου ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος, ἐγὼ δὲ μενῶ⁹ αὐτοῦ.

II. 1. μεμνήσθω ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς εἶναι. 2. ἀέξατε
οὖν πρὸς με, τι (what) ἐν νῶ ἔχετε. 3. ἐνθυμήθητε
ὅτι οἱ μύριοι ἱππεῖς μύριοι εἰσιν ἄνθρωποι. 4. καὶ
σύ, ὦ φίλε, πείσθητι.¹⁰



III. 1. Procure yourselves provisions. 2. Let this man be honored¹¹ pre-eminently. 3. Send for the ships. 4. Let the soldiers always show themselves friendly and zealous.

IV. 1. Let us deliberate in regard to this. 2. Let the hoplites follow.¹² 3. Consider what the barbarians have done. 4. Proceed, fellow-soldiers, and remember to be brave men.

NOTES.

¹ Page 68.² Page 69.

³ The simple stem of μι-μνή-σκω is μνα-, from which the present stem is formed by reduplication (§ 108, 8) and the addition of σκ (108, 6). The Perfect μέμνημαι is Present in meaning, *I remember, memini*, § 200, n. 6. The Aorist Passive has the force of the Middle.

⁴ § 77, 2, n. 3.

⁵ The present stem is elsewhere, by adding ε, lengthened to σιε-. The Present and Imperfect first person singular are commonly (§ 14, 2) οἶμαι and ὄμαι.

⁶ Cf. note 4, Lesson XXVII.

⁷ Stem σκεπ-. See § 108, 3. For σκέπτομαι in the Present and Imperfect common Attic uses σκοπέω.

⁸ § 202, 2, n. 1.

⁹ *Will remain*, the first person singular of the Future of μένω, the Future Active of liquid verbs being formed with the characteristic ε in place of σ. Thus μεν-έ-ω, μενώ.

¹⁰ First Aorist Passive of πείθω, § 16, 1.¹¹ Aorist.¹² Present.

LESSON XXX.

Adjectives: Irregular. — Comparison.

GRAMMAR: § 70, omitting the last two sentences. § 71, with n. 1. § 72, 1 and 2.

Vocabulary.

ἄθεος, ¹ -ος, -ον, (a priv. and θεός)	godless, impious.
ἄθυμος, -ος, -ον, (a priv. and θυμός, soul, spirit)	dispirited, discouraged.
αἰσχρός, -ά, -όν, (αἶσχος, disgrace, shame)	shameful, base.
ἀσφαλής, -ής, -ές, (a priv. and σφάλω, to trip up)	firm (i. e. not liable to be tripped up), safe.
εὐειδής, -ής, -ές, (εὖ, well, and εἶδος, form)	well-formed, fine looking.
εὖοπλος, -ος, -ον (εὖ and ὄπλον)	well-armed.
πανούργος, -ος, -ον, (πᾶς, all, and ἔργον, work)	unprincipled. (i. e. ready for every act), perfidious.
φοβερός, -ά, -όν, (φόβος, fear)	fearful, alarming.

Exercises.

I. 1. ἐνὴν δὲ ταῖς κώμαις σῖτος πολὺς. 2. στρατιὰν πολλὴν ἄγει. 3. ἀθυμότεροι ἦσαν. 4. τὰ δὲ κρέα² τῶν ὠτιδων³ ἡδίστα ἦν. 5. αἰσχίον ἐστιν. 6. νῦν δὲ πορευσόμεθα ὁδὸν μακροτέραν. 7. βασιλεῖ εἰσι πιστότατοι. 8. καὶ παρὰ μεγάλου βασιλέως ἦκε ὁ τῆς βασιλέως γυναικὸς⁴ ἀδελφός. 9. δοῦλοι δὲ πολλοὶ εἶποντο.

II. 1. βουλευσόμεθα, μὴ αἰσχιστοι ἄνδρες ἀποφαινόμεθα. 2. ἡδιον⁵ καὶ προθυμότερον συνεπορεύοντο. 3. φόβερώτατον⁶ δ' ἐρημία· μετὴ γὰρ



πολλῆς ἀπορίας⁶ ἐστίν.⁷ 4. οὐκοῦν τῶν ἱππέων⁸
πολὺν⁹ ἡμεῖς ἐπ' ἀσφαλεστέρου ὁχήματός ἐσμεν.

III. 1. But Cyrus kept finding many pretexts.
2. He sends back the Cilician (queen) into Cilicia
by the quickest way.¹⁰ 3. They were much⁹ more
zealous. 4. Along the river there was a great city.

IV. 1. They will be more courageous. 2. He
has both the best-armed and finest looking of the
soldiers. 3. The good¹¹ appeared most prosperous.¹²
4. He was a most impious and perfidious man.

NOTES.

¹ § 63.² § 56, 1.³ Genitive singular of γυνή.⁴ § 75.⁵ § 138, N. 2, (c).⁶ See note 1, Lesson XII.⁷ § 28, 3.⁸ § 175, 1.⁹ § 74, 2.¹⁰ § 160, 2, second example.¹¹ § 139, 1.¹² § 71, N. 4.

LESSON XXXI.

Verbs: Infinitive Active, Middle, and Passive.

GRAMMAR: § 96., I.,¹ the Infinitive Active, Middle, and
Passive of λύω.² § 95, 2, third column. § 118. § 95, 1,
the *synopsis* in all the voices of the Infinitive of λύω. § 129,
I., the Pres. Infin. of εἰμί. § 134, 2. § 258. § 259. Read
§ 259, N. § 260, with 1 and 2, omitting the last sentence.³
§ 129, IV., the Present and Imperfect Indicative of φημί.

Examples.

§ 134, 2: ἐβούλετο τὸ παῖδε ἀμφοτέρω παρῆναι, *he wished BOTH HIS SONS to be present.*

§ 259: εἰ ἀνάγκη ἐστὶ μάχεσθαι, δεῖ^t παρασκευάσασθαι, *if it is necessary to fight, it behooves (us) TO PREPARE OURSELVES* (subject of a finite verb).

τοῦτό ἐστι τὸ ψεύδεσθαι, *this is TO LIE* (predicate).

φησὶ δεῖν τοῦτο ποιῆσαι, *he says it is necessary TO DO this* (subject of another Infinitive).

§ 260, 1: βουλεται θηρεῦσαι, *he wishes TO HUNT*; but

§ 260, 2: φησὶ θηρεῦσαι, *he says THAT HE HUNTED* (the original speaker said, ἐθήρευσα, *I hunted*).

Vocabulary.

ἀναγκάζω, -άσσω, -ακά, (ἀνάγκη,
constraint)

*to constrain, to compel.
constraint, necessity.*

ἀνάγκη, -ης, ἡ,

ἀνα-πείθω, -εισσω, etc. (ἀνά, intens.,
and πείθω)

to persuade.

κατα-κόπτω, -όψω, etc. (κατά and
κόπτω)

*to cut down, to cut to
pieces.*

μάχομαι,⁵ -οῦμαι, -ημαι,
-εσάμην,

to fight.

στρατεύομαι,⁶ -εύσομαι, -ευσμαι,
-ευσάμην, (στρατός)

*to make an expedition.
time.*

χρόνος, -ου, ὁ,

ψεύδομαι,⁷ -εύσομαι, -ευσμαι,
-ευσάμην,

to lie.



Exercises.

I. 1. βουλευσαι, τεθηρακεναι, πορευσεσθαι, πε-
 παιδευσθαι, τιμηθησεσθαι, ποιηθηναι. 2. καὶ τὰ γὰρ
 ἐπιτήδεια οὐκ ἔστιν⁸ ἔχειν. 3. καὶ τὰ δὴ ἀφανῆ⁹
 ἔξεστι ψευδεσθαι. 4. ἔπεσθαι βούλομαι. 5. Μί-
 δαν τὸν Σάτυρον θηρεύσαι φασιν.¹⁰ 6. ἔφασαν ὑπὸ
 τῶν Ἑλλήνων Κῦρον φιλεῖσθαι.¹¹

II. 1. καὶ κελεύει τοὺς στρατηγοὺς λέγειν ταῦτα
 τοῖς στρατιώταις καὶ ἀναπέθειν ἔπεσθαι. 2. τοξευ-
 θῆναι¹² Ἑλληνα ἔφασαν. 3. εἰάν ταῦτα ποιήσῃτε
 οἴεται κατακεκόψεσθαι.¹³

III. 1. (It) is safer¹⁴ to flee. 2. He wishes to
 make an expedition into the country of¹⁵ the Pisidians.
 3. But he says that the enemy will come¹⁶ at day-
 break.¹⁷ 4. But it is necessary to proceed at once.

IV. 1. You are not willing to obey nor¹⁸ to follow.
 2. But it is sometimes possible⁸ to capture the bus-
 tards. 3. Wherefore the Greeks were compelled to
 proceed slowly.

NOTES.

¹ Pages 66, 68, and 69, bottom.

² The First Aorist Active Infinitive, all Infinitives in -vai, and the Perfect Middle and Passive Infinitive accent the penult. Cf. § 26, n. 3, (1).

³ Read carefully the fine print at the end of § 260, 1, consulting the references. Cf. with this the statement in § 260, 2 (second sentence), in regard to the time-force of each tense of the Infinitive in indirect discourse. The verb implying *thought* in the following exercises, after which the Infinitive in indirect discourse will occur, will always be one whose force will be easily seen,

and generally will be a verb of saying. Cf. § 260, n. 1. For what is meant by *indirect discourse*, cf. § 241, 1 and 2.

⁴ For δέει, the contracted Present third singular, used impersonally, of δέω, *to need*. So in the fourth example δέιν for δέειν. Cf. § 9.

⁵ The present stem is elsewhere, by adding ε, lengthened to μαχε-. The Future μαχοῦμαι is common Attic for μαχέσομαι, § 120, 2, second paragraph.

⁶ A deponent. Forms of the Active occur with the same meaning, but used only of the commander. The Middle is used of both leaders and followers.

⁷ Forms of the Active occur, commonly with the transitive meaning, *to deceive*.

⁸ § 28, n. 1, at the end.

⁹ § 160, 1.

¹⁰ What they say in their own words is, Μίδας ἐθηρευσε, *Midas caught*, etc. On the accent, cf. § 27, 3, and § 28, 2.

¹¹ They said, Κῦρος φιλεῖται (contracted from φιλέται).

¹² They said, ἐποξενθη"Ελλην.

¹³ His thought is, κατακεκόψομαι, *I shall be (instantly) cut to pieces*. Cf. § 200, n. 9.

¹⁶ He says, ἔξουσιν οἱ πολέμοι.

¹⁴ § 138.

¹⁷ ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ.

¹⁵ Into the country of, εἰς.

¹⁸ οὐδέ.

LESSON XXXII.

Verbs: Participles Active.

GRAMMAR: § 96, I,¹ the Participles, in the Active voice, of λύνω.² § 95, 2, fourth column. § 119, 1, first paragraph, with n. § 68,³ decline λύων, λύσας (like ἰστάς⁴), and λελυκώς. § 95, 1, the *synapsis by tenses* (across the page) of the Active voice of λύω. § 129, I., the Pres. Part. of εἰμί. § 204.⁵ § 275. § 276, 1 and 2.

Examples.

§ 276, 1: ἀνὴρ καλῶς πεπαιδευμένος, *a man WHO HAS BEEN well EDUCATED (or a well-EDUCATED man)*.

οἱ στρατιῶται οἱ ὑπὸ Κύρου πεμφθέντες, *the soldiers WHO WERE SENT by Cyrus*.

§ 276, 2: τοὺς φεύγοντας ὑπελάμβανεν, *he took THOSE THAT WERE FLEEING (OF THE FUGITIVES) under his protection.*

Vocabulary.

ἀγορά, -ās, ἡ, (ἀγείρω, <i>to collect</i> ; cf. ἄγω)	<i>an assembly of the people, a place of assembly, a market-place.</i>
ἥλιος, -ου, ὁ,	<i>the sun.</i>
πάρ-ειμι, -έσομαι, -ῆν, ⁶ (παρά and εἰμί)	<i>to be by, to be present.</i>
πλέκω, -ξω, etc. reg.	<i>to plait, to braid.</i>
σύμμαχος, -ου, ὁ, (σύν and μάχομαι)	<i>an ally, an auxiliary.</i>
σφενδόνη, -ης, ἡ,	<i>a sling.</i>
τελέω, -ῶ, -εσα, -εκα, -εσμαι, ⁷ -έσθην, (τέλος)	<i>to finish, to fulfil an obli- gation, to pay.</i>
χαλεπός, -ή, -όν,	<i>hard, grievous, cruel.</i>

Exercises.

I. 1. ἐπιλέγειν τάδε⁸ ἐκέλευε τὸν φέροντα τὰ δῶρα. 2. ἦσαν γὰρ οἱ κωλύοντες πέραν⁹ πολλοὶ ἱππεῖς. 3. ταῦτα δὲ ἡγγελλον πρὸς Κῦρον οἱ αὐτομολήσαντες πρὸ τῆς μάχης. 4. οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐκάθισαν¹⁰ χωρὶς τοὺς τοῦτο φάσκοντας. 5. καὶ ἤδη ἦν (*it was*) ἀμφὶ ἀγορὰν πλήθουσιν.

II. 1. ἐνταῦθα ἦσαν τὰ βασίλεια τοῦ Συρίας¹¹ ἄρξαντος.¹² 2. τότε δὲ ἅμα ἡλίῳ ἀνατέλλοντι κήρυκας ἐπεμψε. 3. ὅμως δὲ δεῖ ἐκ τῶν παρόντων¹³ ἀν-



δρα¹⁴ ἀγαθοὺς τελέθειν. 4. ἣν δέ τις¹⁵ μὴ πείθεται, ψηφισώμεθα τὸν ὑμῶν ἐντυγχάνοντα¹⁶ σὺν τῷ ἄρχοντι κολάζειν.

III. 1. The soldiers obey those who command¹⁷ (them). 2. Cyrus marches on to the river Chalus, being of (one) plethrum in breadth.¹⁸ 3. Fellow-soldiers,¹⁹ the present (circumstances) are hard. 4. He has the force of Orontas, him who has (in marriage) the daughter of the king.

IV. 1. But they paid money to him who was willing to plait slings. 2. Those who were²⁰ before allies have broken their oaths 3. Those who command,²¹ therefore, must be²² much more vigilant.

NOTES.

¹ Page 66, bottom.

² The Perfect Active Participle is oxytone, § 26, n. 3, (2).

³ § 26, n. 2.

⁴ Except in accent. See § 68, n.

⁵ For illustrations, see in particular the first three sentences in the Exercises.

⁶ § 26, n. 1.

⁷ § 113, n. 1.

⁸ Neuter plural accusative of ὅδε, § 83. Translate, *what follows*, lit. *these (things)*, and see 148, n. 1.

⁹ Modifies the preceding Participle, which with the article is the subject of ἦσαν.

¹⁰ From καθ-ίζω. See § 105, n. 3.

¹¹ § 171, 3.

¹² Note the tense, *him who HAD governed*, etc.

¹³ Neuter plural of the Participle of παρῆμι with the article, used substantively. See the general vocabulary.

¹⁴ In the accusative to agree with ἡμᾶς understood, the subject of τελέθειν. See § 136.

¹⁵ *Any one*, an enclitic.

¹⁶ τὸν ἐντυγχάνοντα is the subject of κολάζειν. Translate: *Let us decree that he of you who falls in with (him), etc.*

¹⁷ § 184, 2.

¹⁸ § 160, 1.

¹⁹ In Greek the vocative is much oftener accompanied by ὦ, than the corresponding case in English by its equivalent.

²⁰ Use the *Present Participle*, § 204, N. 1.

²¹ § 134, 2.

²² *Must be*, οἶε...εἶναι.



LESSON XXXIII.

Verbs: Participles Middle and Passive.

GRAMMAR: § 96, I,¹ the Participles Middle and Passive of λύω.² § 119, 1, second paragraph. § 68, decline λυθείς (like τιθείς).³ § 95, 1, the *synopsis* in all the voices of the Participles of λύω, and the *synopsis by tenses* (across the page) of the Middle and Passive voices of the same verb. § 277, with 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6.⁴

Examples.

§ 277, 1: ταῦτα λέγων θορύβου ἤκουσε, WHILE SAYING
this he heard a noise.

§ 277, 2: τούτων τῶν κερδῶν ἀπείχοντο αἰσχρὰ νομίζον-
τες εἶναι, *they abstained from these gains BE-
CAUSE THEY CONSIDERED them to be shameful.*
ἐπορεύοντο ἄδοντες, *they advanced* SINGING.
ληϊζόμενοι ζήσουσι, *they will live* BY PLUN-
DERING.

§ 277, 3: ὁ δ' ἀνὴρ λαγῶς ὤχετο θηράσων, *her husband
was gone* TO HUNT *hares.*

§ 277, 4: τοῦτο ποιήσαντες εὖ πράξουσιν, IF THEY DO
*this, they will prosper.*⁵



§ 277, 5: αὐτὸν προσεκύνησαν ἐπὶ θάνατον ἀγόμενον,
they saluted him, THOUGH HE WAS BEING
LED to execution.

§ 277, 6: ἀναβαίνει ἔχων ὀπλίτας, he goes up WITH
hoplites.

Vocabulary.

ἀντιστασιώτης, -ου, ὁ, (ἀντί, against,
and ἵσταμαι, to stand)

an opponent.

ἀπόμαχος, -ος, -ον, (ἀπό and μάχη)

disabled, out of the
ranks.

ἀσπίς, -ίδος, ἡ,

a shield.

ἀτιμάζω, -άσω, etc. reg., (ἀτιμος, dis-
honored, fr. a priv. and τιμή)

to dishonor.

γελάω, -άσομαι, -ασα, -άσθην,

to laugh.

δεξιός, -ά, -όν,⁶

right, on the right.

κινδυνεύω, -εύσω, etc. reg., (κίνδυνος)

to run a risk.

λογίζομαι, -ιοῦμαι, -ισμαι, -σάμην,
(λόγος, λέγω)

to consider.

Exercises.

I. 1. πιεζόμενος ὑπὸ τῶν οἰκοί⁸ ἀντιστασιωτῶν
ἤτησε Κῦρον μισθόν. 2. ἀκούσας δὲ ταῦτα ἐγέ-
λασεν. 3. ἀπέπεμπε τοὺς γιγνομένους δασμοὺς
βασιλεῖ. 4. περιέμενον Τισσαφέρην ἐγγὺς ἐστρα-
τοπεδευμένοι. 5. ἐπορεύοντο ἐν δεξιᾷ⁹ ἔχοντες τὸν
ἥλιον, λογιζόμενοι ἥξειν ἅμα ἡλίῳ δύνοντι εἰς κώμας.

II. 1. εἶχον δὲ τὰς ἀσπίδας ἐκκεκαλυμμένους.
2. ἐπεσφάξατο Κῦρῳ σπασάμενος τὴν ἀκινάκην.



3. ὁ δὲ¹⁰ κινδυνεύσας καὶ ἀτιμασθεὶς βουλευεται ὅπως βασιλεύσει. 4. πολλοὶ γὰρ ἦσαν ἀπόμαχοι, οἱ τετρωμένοι καὶ οἱ ἐκείνους¹¹ φέροντες καὶ οἱ τῶν φερόντων τὰ ὅπλα δεξάμενοι.

III. 1. They descend into the plain to sacrifice. 2. When he had heard this, he was greatly troubled. 3. They were fighting with those who had been drawn up¹² in front. 4. But his mother, when she had begged (him) off, sends him back again.

IV. 1. He was of those who were making war¹³ about Miletus. 2. He was not willing to withdraw the right wing, since he feared¹⁴ that he might be encircled.¹⁵ 3. He hits Cyrus with a javelin while striking¹⁶ the king.

NOTES.

¹ Pages 68 and 69, bottom.

² The Perfect Participle Middle and Passive is paroxytone, § 26, n. 3, (1). The First Aorist Passive Participle is oxytone, § 26, n. 3, (2).

³ All Participles in -ος, on the other hand, are declined like σοφός, § 62, 3.

⁴ The Participle in Greek, while it expresses all of these relations, does not do so definitely and distinctly. Hence the different uses run into each other, and cases occur in which the Participle expresses at the same time two or even more of them.

⁵ § 165, n. 2, at the end.

⁶ See the general vocabulary.

⁷ § 120, 3.

⁸ § 22, n. 1, at the end.

⁹ Sc. χεῖρ.

¹⁰ § 143, n. 2.

¹¹ § 83.

¹² Use the *Perfect*.

¹³ § 169, 1.

¹⁴ Use the proper form of φοβέσθαι, applying § 9, 2, second sentence.

¹⁵ Use the *Aorist*.

¹⁶ That is, while *Cyrus* was striking, etc.

LESSON XXXIV.

Adjectives: Irregular Comparison. — Verbals.

GRAMMAR: § 73, 1. § 119, 2. § 281, with 1 and 2.

Examples.

§ 281, 1: ὠφελιτέα σοι ἡ πόλις ἐστίν, *the city MUST BE BENEFITED by you.*§ 281, 2: ἡμῖν πάντα¹ ποιητέον ἐστίν, *we MUST DO every-thing.*

Κατὰ Βουνοῦ αὐτοῦ

Vocabulary.

ἄδειπνος, -ος, -ον, (α priv. and δεῖπνον, <i>supper</i>)	<i>supperless.</i>
αἰτέω, -ήσω, etc. reg.	<i>to ask, to de- mand.</i>
ἀφύλακτος, -ος, -ον, (α priv. and φυλάττω, <i>to guard</i>)	<i>unguarded.</i>
ἐξ-απατάω, -ήσω, etc. reg., (ἐξ, intens., and ἀπατάω, <i>to deceive</i> , fr. ἀπάτη, <i>deceit</i>)	<i>to deceive grossly.</i>
ἔργον, -ον, τό, (ἐργω, ἔργω, ² <i>to do work</i>)	<i>a WORK, deed.</i>
εὐπρακτος, -ης -ον, (εὐ and πράττω)	<i>PRACTICABLE, easy to do.</i>
ὄνομα, -ατος, τό,	<i>a name.</i>
φυλάττω, -άξω, etc. reg.	<i>to guard.</i>

Exercises.

- I. 1. ποταμὸς δ' ἄλλος ἡμῖν ἐστι διαβατέος.
 2. πᾶς δὲ ποταμὸς διαβατός. 3. ἀλλὰ νομίζω



ἀμείνονας καὶ κρείττους πολλῶν βαρβάρων³ ὑμᾶς εἶναι. 4. λαμβάνουσιν ἄνδρας ὅτι⁴ πλείστους καὶ βελτίστους, 5. τοὺς στρατιώτας παρεκάλεσαν ἐπὶ τὰ κάλλιστα ἔργα. 6. ὦ κάκιστε ἀνθρώπων, οὐκ⁵ αἰσχύνει; 7. κολαστέον ἐστὶ τὸν παῖδα.

II. 1. πλείονος⁶ ἢ ἄξιοι εἶημεν φίλοι ἔχοντες⁷ τὰ ὅπλα. 2. πορευτέον δ' ἡμῖν τοὺς πρώτους⁸ σταθμούς ὡς⁴ μακροτάτους. 3. ἦσαν δ' οἱ ἵπποι μείονες τῶν Περσικῶν. 4. τὴν Κίλισσαν ἀποπέμπει τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν. 5. πειστέον⁹ ἐστὶ τῷ στρατηγῷ.

III. 1. These are worse than we. 2. The most of the Greeks were supperless. 3. There are many Persians better than this (man). 4. I must not do this. 5. This is more practicable.

IV. 1. But it is easiest to take¹⁰ the unguarded¹¹ (property) of one's¹² friends. 2. This girl is very fair.¹³ 3. There were very many¹⁴ wild asses in the plain. 4. But nevertheless I must state what I know. 5. We must persuade the soldiers.

NOTES.

¹ § 67, 1.² § 1, N. 2.³ § 175, 1.⁴ ὅτι or ὡς is often prefixed to the superlative to strengthen it, as ὅτι πλεῖστοι, as many as possible, etc.⁵ § 282, 2.⁷ § 224, 226, 1, and 277, 4.⁶ § 178, N.⁸ § 73, 2.⁹ From πείθομαι. For the following dative, see § 184, 2.¹⁰ Present tense.¹¹ Neuter plural.¹³ Very fair, superlative of καλός.¹² The article. Cf. § 141, N. 2.¹⁴ Use the superlative.

LESSON XXXV.

Adverbs and their Comparison. — Numerals.

GRAMMAR: § 74, 1 and 2. § 75. § 76.¹ § 77, 1 and 2.

Vocabulary.

βλάπτω, -ψω, etc. reg.

*to harm, to injure*ἐπι-μελέσθαι, -ήσομαι, -ημαι,
-ήθην, (ἐπί and μέλομαι, the mid. of
μέλω, *to take care of*)*to care for.*

μαστός, -οῦ, ὁ,

*one of the breasts, a
breast: also, a hill.*

πλευρά, -ᾶς, ἡ,

*a rib of the body, a flank
of an army.*πονέω, -ήσω, etc. reg., (πόνος, *toil*; cf.
πένομαι, *to toil*)*to toil.*

σπεύδω, -εύσω, -ευσα,

to hasten, to press on.

στέρνον, -ου, τό,

*the breast, the chest.*σωτηρία, -ας, ἡ, (σωτήρ, *a saviour*;
cf. σώζω)*safety.*

Exercises.

- I. 1. ἡδίων καὶ προθυμότερον συνεπορεύοντο.
 2. ἐξελαύνει σταθμὸν ἕνα, παρασάγγας ὀκτώ.
 3. ἐβλαψαν τοὺς Ἑλληνας μεγάλα. 4. Κύρος
 ἐπορεύετο ἡμελημένως μάλλον.² 5. πολὺ γὰρ τῶν
 ἱππων ἔτρεχον θάπτον. 6. πολλαὶ ἡμῶν καὶ καλαὶ
 ἐλπίδες εἰς σωτηρίας.



II. 1. στερρῶς πολλῶν ἀγαθῶν ἀπειχόμεθα.
 2. ἡδιστ' ἂν ἀκούσαιοι³ τοῦνομα.⁴ 3. πολὺ δὲ
 μᾶλλον ἔσπευδεν. 4. οὐκ ἐπόνησαν τῶν ἄλλων
 πλέον στρατιωτῶν. 5. τῶν δὲ πλευρῶν⁵ δύο τῶν
 πρεσβυτάτων στρατηγῶ ἐπιμελήσεσθον.

III. 1. But they⁶ obeyed gladly. 2. They were
 greatly deceived. 3. He asked Cyrus for pay for
 three months.⁷ 4. And no one of those who crossed⁸
 the river was wet higher⁹ than his breast.¹⁰

IV. 1. He sent gifts with great liberality. 2. But
 he gave¹¹ the army pay for four months. 3. He
 marches thence five stages, thirty parasangs, to the
 sources of the river, of which the breadth was a
 plethrum.¹²

NOTES.

¹ Parts of § 76 can be omitted, or read only, at the discretion of the teacher.

² § 75, N. 2.

⁷ § 167, 5.

³ § 224, and § 226, 2.

⁸ § 276, 2.

⁴ § 11, 1 and 2.

⁹ § 75, N. 1.

⁵ § 171, 2.

¹⁰ Plural of *μαστός*.

⁶ § 143, N. 2.

¹¹ Cf. note 7, Lesson XIV.

¹² § 169, 3. A predicate genitive of *measure*.

LESSON XXXVI.

Verbs: Contract.

GRAMMAR: § 123. § 116, N. 2, with (c), first paragraph.
 § 69. § 9, with 1, 2, 3, and 4 (and N.).

Vocabulary.

βοάω, -ήσομαι, ¹ -ησα, (βοή, a loud cry)	to shout out.
ἐπιθυμέω, -ήσω, -ήσα, -ηκα, (ἐπι and θυμός)	to set one's heart on, to desire.
ζάω, -ήσω,	to live.
ἡγέομαι, -ήσομαι, -ημαι, -σάμην, (ἄγω, to lead)	to lead, to think.
κτάομαι, -ήσομαι, -ημαι, ² -σάμην,	to acquire.
νικάω, -ήσω, etc. reg., (νίκη, victory)	to conquer, to defeat, to be victorious.
πολεμέω, -ήσω, etc. reg., (πόλεμος)	to wage war.
ὠφελέω, -ήσω, etc. reg., (ὄφελος, ad- vantage; cf. ὀφέλλω, to further)	to aid.

*he desired to honor in order
that he might gain much.*

Exercises.

- I. 1. συλλέξας στρατεύμα ἐπολιόρκει Μίλητον.
2. αἰρεῖται πολεμεῖν. 3. ἐβόων δὲ μὴ θεῖν.
4. ἐσπονδαιολογεῖτο, ὥς δηλοῖη οὓς τιμᾶ. 5. ἡγεί-
σθω. 6. ἐφοβοῦντο. 7. ἐνταῦθα ᾤκειτο πόλις
μεγάλη. 8. ἐλαύνει ἀνὰ κράτος ἰδρουντι τῷ ἵππῳ.³
9. ὅστις⁴ ζῇν⁵ ἐπιθυμεῖ, πειράσθω νικᾶν.

- II. 1. κατεθεᾶτο ἐκατέρωσε. 2. κατελείφθησαν
οἱ ὁμοτράπεζοι καλούμενοι.⁶ 3. ἡδέως ἐπόνουν καὶ
θαρραλέως ἐκτῶντο. 4. συντομωτάτην ὥετο ὁδὸν
εἶναι διὰ τοῦ ἐπιορκεῖν⁷ τε καὶ ἐξαπατᾶν. 5. ἐπε-
θύμει τιμᾶσθαι, ἵνα πλείω κερδαίνοι. 6. Κῦρος δ'
ὁρῶν τοὺς Ἑλλήνας νικῶντας, προσκυνούμενος⁸ ὥς

you look surprised



βασιλεύς, οὐκ ἐξήχθη διώκειν, ἀλλὰ ἐπεμελεῖτο τί (what) ποιήσει βασιλεύς.

III. 1. He was calling out to lead the army. 2. He defeats the barbarians. 3. It is necessary⁹ to do this. 4. They kept casting stones into the river. 5. The river is called Marsyas. 6. But if we conquer, we shall be honored.

IV. 1. For they were occupying strongholds. 2. He desired exceedingly to be rich. 3. He prefers by warring¹⁰ to make his means less. 4. He kept warring with the Thracians¹¹ and aiding the Greeks.

NOTES.

¹ See note 3, Lesson XXVIII.

² Generally κέκτημαι, rarely in Attic ἐκτημαι, § 101, 3.

³ § 188, 1.

⁴ § 86.

⁵ § 123, n. 2.

⁶ οἱ καλούμενοι, those who were called (§ 276, 2), his so-called, etc.

⁷ § 262, 1.

⁸ § 277, 5.

⁹ δεῖ, § 123, n. 1.

¹⁰ § 277, 2.

¹¹ § 186, with n. 1.

LESSON XXXVII.

Pronouns: Personal, Intensive, Reflexive, Reciprocal, and Possessive.

GRAMMAR: § 79, 1 (omitting the forms in parenthesis) and 2 (with N.). § 27, 1 (omitting the forms in parenthesis). § 144, F (with N.) and 2. § 115, 1 and 2. § 80, and the first half of the N. § 146. § 81. § 82. § 147.

Examples.

§ 79, 2: ὁ αὐτὸς ἀνὴρ, *the SAME man*; τὸν αὐτὸν πόλεμον, *the SAME war*.

§ 145, 1: αὐτὸς ὁ στρατηγός, *the general HIMSELF*; ταῦτα ἐποιεῖτε αὐτοί (sc. ὑμεῖς), *you did this YOURSELVES*.

§ 145, 2: αὐτὸν σατράπην ἐποίησεν, *he made HIM satrap*; ἄρχει αὐτῶν, *he commands THEM*.

§ 144, 2: λέγεται Ἀπόλλων νικῆσαι¹ Μαρσύαν ἐρίζοντά οἱ, *Apollo is said to have defeated Marsyas when contending with HIM*.

§ 146: ἔσφαξεν ἑαυτόν, *he slew HIMSELF*; νομίζει τοὺς πολίτας ὑπηρετεῖν ἑαυτῷ,² *he thinks that the citizens are servants TO HIMSELF*.

§ 147: ὁ ἡμέτερος πατήρ = ὁ πατήρ ἡμῶν,³ *OUR father*.

Vocabulary.

ἀδικέω, -ήσω, etc. reg., (ἀδικος, fr. α priv. and δίκη) *to do wrong, to wrong*.

ἀπαρασκευάστος, -ος -ον, (α priv. and παρασκευάζω, *to prepare*; cf. σκευάζω, σκευός)

unprepared.

ἀρετή, -ῆς, ἥ,

goodness, virtue, valor.

δαπανάω, -ήσω, etc. reg., (δαπάνη, *expense*)

to expend.

εὐώνυμος, -ος, -ον, (εὖ and ὄνομα)⁴

left.

πληγή, -ῆς, ἥ, (πλήττω, *to strike*)

a blow.

στόλος, -ου, ὁ, (στέλλω, *to send*)

an expedition.

χείρ, -ός, ἥ, (gen. and dat. dual χερῶν, dat. pl. χερσὶ)

the hand.



4 he honored him

Exercises.

I. 1. καὶ αὐτὸν ἐτίμησε. 2. ἀλλ' εἰς ὑμᾶς ἔδω-
πάνων. 3. σὺ ἐμοὶ⁵ ἐπιβουλεύεις καὶ τῇ σὺν ἐμοὶ
στρατιᾷ. 4. ὁ αὐτὸς στόλος ἐστὶ καὶ ἡμῖν. 5. τῇ
δὲ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἀφιππεύει ἐπὶ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκηνήν.
6. πληγὰς ἐνέτεινον ἀλλήλοις.⁹ 7. ταχθεὶς ὑπὸ αὐ-
τοῦ τοῦ ἐμοῦ⁶ ἀδελφοῦ ἐπολέμησεν ἐμοί. 8. ταῦτὸν
ἐποίουν. *am happy for a few minutes*

II. 1. νομίζω γὰρ ὑμᾶς ἐμοὶ εἶναι φίλους. 2. αὐ-
τὸς ἐπεβούλευε διαβάλλειν με πρὸς ὑμᾶς. 3. ὥρα
ἡμῖν βουλεύεσθαι ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν αὐτῶν. 4. σύ τε γὰρ
Ἕλλην εἶ καὶ ἡμεῖς. 5. ὁ δὲ λέγει αὐτῷ. 6. ὁρᾷ
δὲ τοὺς Ἕλληνας νικῶντας τὸ καθ' αὐτούς.¹ 7. ὑμεῖς
ἐπὶ τὴν ἡμετέραν χώραν ἔρχεσθε. *our country come*

III. 1. But send us back. 2. He remains in the
same (place). 3. They lead him to the general.
4. He has been wronged by us. 5. I myself will
proceed to my own province. 6. They kept warring
with one another. 7. Your valor is worthy of ad-
miration.

IV. 1. He brings together his own soldiers.
2. I summoned you. 3. The crags reach down to
the river itself. 4. Let us not neglect ourselves.⁸
5. We must benefit our friends. 6. He himself
slays him with his own hand.⁹

NOTES.

¹ After many of the verbs that take the Infinitive in indirect discourse (Lesson XXXI.), both a personal and impersonal (§ 134, n. 2) construction is allowed in the passive. In this example, to illustrate, we might have also λέγεται Ἀπόλλωνα νικῆσαι, *it is said that Apollo defeated*, where the noun is the subject of the Infinitive and the Infinitive is the subject of λέγεται, representing the possible *active* construction, λέγουσιν Ἀπόλλωνα νικῆσαι, etc. λέγω, however, in the active voice rarely takes the Infinitive in indirect discourse. Cf. § 260, 2, n. 1.

² οἱ also would be correct, § 144, 2.

³ § 142, 4, n. 3.

⁴ On the derivation of this word see further the general vocabulary.

⁵ § 187.

⁶ Not the genitive of the first Personal Pronoun. Cf. note 3, above.

⁷ Sc. μένος or κέρας.

⁸ § 171, 2.

⁹ § 188, 1.

LESSON XXXVIII.

Pronouns: Demonstrative, Interrogative, Indefinite, and Relative.

GRAMMAR: § 83, with n. 1, first paragraph. § 28, n. 3.
§ 148. § 142, 4.¹ § 84, with the first half of n. 2. § 149,
1 and 2. § 150. § 86, with n. 1. § 151.

Examples.

§ 149, 1: τίνας ὁρῶ; WHOM *do I see?* τίνας ἀνδρας ὁρῶ;
WHAT *men do I see?*

§ 149, 2: τί βούλεται; WHAT *does he want?* ἐρωτᾷ τί (or
ὃ τι²) βούλεσθε, *he asks WHAT you want.*

§ 150: τοῦτο λέγει τις, SOME ONE *says this*; ἀνθρωπός
τις, SOME *man*; ὁρῶ ἀνθρωπὸν τινα, *I see*
A CERTAIN *man*, or *I see A man.*

§ 151: οὗτοι οὓς ὁρᾶτε βίρβαροι πολέμιοι ἡμῖν ἔσονται;
these barbarians WHOM you see will be hostile to us.

Vocabulary.

ἀργός, -ος, -ον, (α priv. and ἔργον)	<i>without work, idle.</i>
γνώμη, -ης, ἡ, (γινώσκω, ³ to know)	<i>judgment, purpose, opinion.</i>
δοκέω, δόξω, ⁴ ἔδοξα, δέδογμαι, ἐδόχθην,	<i>to seem, to think.</i>
ἐπ-αινέω, -έσω, -εσα, -εκα, -ημαι, -εθην, ¹ (ἐπλ, intens., and αινέω, to praise; cf. αἶνος, praise)	<i>to approve, to praise.</i>
παῖς, -δός, ⁶ ὁ or ἡ,	<i>a child, a son, a daughter.</i>
παλτόν, -οῦ, τό, (πάλλω, to brandish)	<i>a javelin.</i>
τεκμήριον, -ου, τό, (τέκμαρ, a sure sign)	<i>a sure sign, a positive proof.</i>
τρόπος, -ου, ὁ, (τρέπω, to turn)	<i>a turn, a manner, (of persons) disposition, character.</i>

Exercises.

I. 1. καὶ οὗτοι⁷ μὲν ἔμενον, οἱ δ' ἄλλοι⁸ ἐπο-
ρεύοντο. 2. εἰ Δαρείου ἐστὶ παῖς, ἐμὸς δὲ ἀδελφός,
οὐκ ἀμαχεὶ ταῦτ' ἐγὼ λήψομαι.⁹ 3. εἰ δέ τις ἄλλο
ὄρα βέλτιον, λεξάτω. 4. εὐθύς δὲ ἐκείνος ἀπελαύνει
τοὺς στρατιώτας. 5. τίπραχθήσεται; 6. ἐρωτᾷ
οὗτος ὅτι ποιούμεν. 7. καὶ αὕτη ἄλλη πρό-
φασις ἦν αὐτῷ. 8. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται, οἳ τε
αὐτοῦ ἐκείνου καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι, ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες,
ἐπήνεσαν.



II. 1. τοῦτο αὐτοῖς ἐποιεῖσθε. 2. οὗτος δὲ ὁ αὐτὸς κελεύει ἡμᾶς πορεύεσθαι. 3. τίς οὕτω μαίνεται ὅστις οὐ βούλεταί σοι φίλος εἶναι; 4. σὺ οὖν συμβούλευσον ἡμῖν, ὅ τι σοι δοκεῖ ἄριστον εἶναι. 5. τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα βουλεύονται. 6. βασιλεύσει ἀντ' ἐκείνου. 7. λέγουσι δέ τινες τάδε.

III. 1. And he commands them to say this. 2. What will the rest of⁸ the soldiers do? 3. And these did so.¹⁰ 4. He speaks as follows.⁷ 5. I pursued with the aid of¹¹ these. 6. But there was a certain Athenian in the army.

IV. 1. He collected his own army and spoke as follows. 2. What opinion have you? 3. But another army was collected for him in the following manner.¹² 4. But the following (fact) is a proof of this.

NOTES.

¹ See the *example* in Lesson XIX.

² See the remark at the top of page 126 in the Grammar.

³ The stem is γνω-. On the formation of the Present from this simple stem, cf. μινῆσκω, note 3, Lesson XXIX.

⁴ § 108, 7.

⁵ Except in the Perfect passive, the short vowel of the stem is retained, § 106, N. 2.

⁶ § 25, 3, N.

⁷ § 148, N. 1.

⁸ § 142, 2, N. 3.

⁹ Future of λαμβάνω.

¹⁰ οὕτως.

¹¹ With the aid of, συν.

¹² § 160, 2, where the first example means, in the PRECEDING manner.



LESSON XXXIX.

Verbs: Second Tenses in the Active Voice.¹

GRAMMAR: § 96, II.,² the Second Tenses of the Active voice of λείπω.³ § 90, 2, N. § 107, with N. 1 and N. 2. § 108, with 1, 2, and 5. § 109, with 2. § 110, N. § 95, 1, the synopsis of the entire Active voice both by moods and by tenses.

Vocabulary.⁴

ἄγω, ἄξω, ἦχα, ἦγμαι, ἦλθην, sec. aor.

ἦγαγον,⁵ to lead.

ἁμαρτάνω (ἁμαρτ-),⁶ -ἦσομαι, -ηκα,

-ημαι, -ήθην; sec. aor. ἦμαρτον, to err, to miss.

ἔχω (σεχ-), ἔξω or σχήσω, ἔσχηκα,

ἔσχημαι, ἐσχέθην; sec. aor. ἔσχον,⁷ to have, to hold.

λαμβάνω (λαβ-),⁸ λήψομαι, εἴληφα,⁸ to take, to cap-

εἴλημμαι, ἐλήφθην; sec. aor. ἔλαβον, ture.

λείπω (λιπ-), λείψω, λείψομαι, ελείφθην;

sec. perf. λέλοιπα; sec. aor. ἔλιπον, to leave.

μανθάνω (μαθ-),⁶ μαθήσομαι, μεμάθηκα;

sec. aor. ἔμαθον, to learn.

τυγχάνω (τυχ-),⁶ τεύξομαι, τετύχηκα; to obtain, to hit,

sec. aor. ἔτυχον, to happen.

φεύγω (φυγ-), φεύξομαι or φευξοῦμαι⁹; to flee, to flee

sec. perf. πέφευγα; sec. aor. ἔφυγον, from.

Exercises.

I. 1. Μένων δὲ τὸ εὐώνυμον κέρας ἔσχεν. 2. εὐ-
θὺς δ' ἔλαβε τὰ παλτὰ εἰς τὰς χεῖρας. 3. καὶ οὗ-
τος αὐτοῦ¹⁰ ἤμαρτεν. 4. ὁκτὼ μόνους κατέλιπον.
5. ἀλλὰ πολλὰς προφάσεις Κῦρος εὗρισκεν, ἵνα ὑμᾶς
τε ἀπαρασκευάστους λάβοι καὶ ἡμᾶς ἐνθάδε ἀναγά-
γοι. 6. ἡ δὲ Κίλισσα ἐφυγεν ἐκ τῆς ἀρμαμάξης καὶ
οἱ ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς¹¹ καταλιπόντες τὰ ὄνια ἐφυγον. O E

II. 1. καὶ οὐκ ἦν τοὺς ὄνους λαβεῖν. 2. καὶ
ἔταξεν αὐτοὺς, λαβόντας τοῦ βαρβαρικοῦ στρατοῦ,¹²
συνεκβιβάζειν τὰς ἀμάξας. B. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ κατα-
καύσας τὰς κώμας καὶ οἰκίαν οὐδεμίαν¹³ λιπὼν ἐξή-
λαυνε πάλιν 4. τοὺς στρατηγούς ἐκέλευεν ὀπλίτας
ἀγαγεῖν· οἱ δὲ ταῦτα ἐποίησαν, ἀγαγόντες ὡς¹⁴ τρι-
σχιλίους ὀπλίτας.

III. 1. And first learn¹⁵ who they are. 2. They
have not escaped. 3. But no one captured an ostrich.
4. Corn¹⁶ failed the army. ((5.)) But he himself took
the horsemen and proceeded.¹⁷

IV. 1. But when¹⁸ he had learned¹⁵ this, he com-
manded them to set the houses on fire. 2. And you
again took pledges from¹⁹ me. 3. For a line of the
hoplites chanced¹⁵ to be following.²⁰

NOTES.

¹ Analyze each tense, pointing out the *present stem*, the *simple stem*, *aug-
ment*, *tense stem*, *connecting vowels*, and *personal endings*.

² Page 70.

³ On the accent of the Infinitives and Participles, cf. § 26, n. 3.

⁴ After this in the vocabularies when the *simple stem* of any verb does not appear in the Present, it will be added in parentheses. In every such case the pupil should be required to show how the present stem is formed from the simple stem, and to tell to which one of the nine classes the verb belongs. When no stem is given the verb, of course, belongs to the first class.

⁵ In the Second Aorist the stem is doubled, becoming ἀγαγ-.

⁶ Mute stems which assume ν or αν in the Present, have their proper form only in the Second Aorist; elsewhere they either lengthen the short vowel (like verbs of the second class, § 108, 2), or are lengthened by the addition of ε.

⁷ In the Present ἔχω is for ἐχ-ω (cf. the Future, ἐξω) and that for σεχ-ω. The stem σεχ- is syncopated in ἔσχον (for ἐ-σεχ-ον, § 14, 2), and appears in the form σχε- in σχησω, etc. The Imperfect is εἶχον, § 103.

⁸ § 101, 2, n. 1.

⁹ In the Future some verbs take σε as characteristic instead of σ, contracting ε with the ending. This formation is found only in the Future Middle, and only where it has an active meaning. It is called the *Doric Future*.

¹⁰ § 171, 1.

¹¹ Those in the market-place. See Lesson LXII., Remark.

¹² § 170, 1.

¹³ § 77, 1, n. 2.

¹⁴ About.

¹⁵ Use the Second Aorist.

¹⁶ ὁ σίτος.

¹⁷ Greek idiom, *having taken* (Aorist Participle) *the horsemen he proceeded*.

¹⁸ ὥς.

¹⁹ παρά.

²⁰ ἐπομένη, § 279, 2.

LESSON XL.

Verbs: Second Tenses in the Middle Voice.

GRAMMAR: § 96, II.,¹ Second Aorist Middle of λείπω² § 108, with 6, 7, and 8. § 109, with 1, 2, and 3. § 95, 1, the *synopsis* of the entire Middle voice both by moods and by tenses.

Vocabulary.

ἀφ-ικνέομαι (ικ-), -ίξομαι, -ἵγμαι ⁷ ;	sec. aor.	<i>to come, to</i>
-ικόμην, (ἀπό and ἵκνεομαι, fr. ἵκω, <i>to come</i>)		<i>arrive.</i>
γίγνομαι (γεν-), γενήσομαι, ⁸ γεγένημαι;		
sec. aor. -ἐγενόμην; sec. perf. γέγονα, <i>I am</i> ,		<i>to become.</i>
ἐπι-λανθάνομαι (λαθ-), -λήσομαι, ⁹ -λέλησμαι;		
sec. aor. -ελαθόμην, (ἐπί and λανθάνομαι, <i>to forget</i> , mid. of λανθάνω, <i>to lie hid from</i>)		<i>to forget.</i>
εὐρίσκω (εὐρ-), εὐρήσω, ¹⁰ -ηκα, -ημαι, -έθην;		
sec. aor. εὔρον,		<i>to find.</i>
πάσχω ⁶ (παθ-, πενθ- ¹), πείσομαι; sec. perf.		
πέπονθα; sec. aor. ἔπαθον,		<i>to suffer.</i>
πίπτω (πετ-, πτω- ⁸), πεσοῦμαι, ⁹ πέπτωκα;		
sec. aor. ἔπεσον,		<i>to fall.</i>
πυνθάνομαι (πυθ-), πεύσομαι, ¹⁰ πέψυσμαι;		<i>to ascer-</i>
sec. aor. ἐπυθόμην,		<i>tain.</i>
τρέπω, τρέψω, ἔτρεψα, τέτροφα, ¹¹ τέτραμμαι,		
ἐτρέφϋην; sec. aor. mid. ἐτραπόμην,		<i>to turn.</i>

Exercises.

I. 1. ἐνθα δὴ πολὺς τάραχος ἐγένετο. 2. ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ μάχῃ ἔπαθεν οὐδεὶς οὐδέν.¹² 3. ἐδοξεν αὐτῷ σκηπτὸς πεσεῖν¹³ εἰς τὴν πατρώαν οἰκίαν. 4. ἀλλὰ δεδοικα, μὴ, ἂν¹⁴ ἅπαξ μάθωμεν ἀργοὶ ζῆν,¹⁵ ἐπιλαθώμεθα τῆς οἴκαδε ὁδοῦ. 5. οὐκ ἂν γένοιτο¹⁶ τῷ ἐμῷ ἀδελφῷ πολέμιος.



Tues II. 1. οὐδ' ¹⁶ εἰ πιστὸς γενοίμην, σοί γ' ἂν δόξαιμι. 2. ὁ πιστότατος τῶν σκηπτούχων λέγεται περιπεσεῖν αὐτῷ. 3. ὥς δ' ἡ τροπὴ ἐγένετο, διασπείρονται. 4. ἡ δὲ γυνὴ προτέρα ¹⁸ Κύρου πέντε ἡμέρας ἀφίκετο. 5. Κῦρος ἔδεισε μὴ ὀπισθεν γενόμενος βασιλεὺς κατακόψειε τὸ Ἑλληνικόν.

III. 1. A shout arose. ¹⁹ 2. These arrived at ²⁰ Sardis. 3. And these (two) died. 4. And he ascertained the matter. 5. He questioned Cyrus thus. ²¹ *How would you have done?*

IV. 1. But Cyrus himself was killed. ²² 2. I should not wonder, if you would find some one. 3. But the enemy betook themselves to flight. 4. But he grappled with (it) and was dragged ²³ down from his horse. *So do too*

NOTES.

¹ Page 71. Cf. note 1, Lesson XXXIX.

² On the accent of the Infinitive and the second person singular of the Imperative, cf. § 26, n. 3, (1) and (3).

³ § 16, 3. In compound verbs the accent cannot precede the augment or reduplication, § 26, n. 1.

⁴ In many verbs (especially of the first, fifth, and sixth classes) the simple stem is modified in certain tenses (not the Present or Imperfect) by adding *ε*, which is then generally lengthened, § 106.

⁵ Cf. note 6, Lesson XXXIX.

⁶ The Present before euphonic change is *πάθ-σκω*, § 16, 2. For the euphonic change in the Future, cf. § 16, 5, n. 1.

⁷ These stems are not *essentially* different; *α* and *ε* are often interchanged in verb-stems (*παθ-, πεθ-*), and the insertion of the nasal is parallel with what is done in the case of such verbs as *μανθάνω*, § 108, 5.

⁸ The stems are not *essentially* different.

⁹ Cf. note 9, Lesson XXXIX. *ξ-πεσ-ον* is for *ξ-πετ-ον*, which is in fact the form of the Second Aorist in Doric Greek.

¹⁰ Cf. note 6, Lesson XXXIX. The Perfect Passive, however, does not lengthen the simple stem.

¹¹ There is a rarer form of the Perfect, τέτραφα.

¹² § 283, 8, second paragraph.

¹³ *To have fallen*; δοκέω, in the meaning *to seem*, takes the Infinitive in indirect discourse, usually in the *personal* construction. Cf. note 1, Lesson XXXVII.

¹⁴ I. e. ἐάν.

¹⁵ § 123, N. 2.

¹⁶ § 224, and § 226, 2.

¹⁷ § 24, 3.

¹⁸ § 138, N. 7. For the following genitive, cf. § 175, 1.

¹⁹ Use γίγνομαι.

²⁰ εἰς.

²¹ I. e. *as follows*. Use an adverb.

²² Use ἀποθνήσκω, and cf. the general vocabulary.

²³ The Greek idiom is, *having grappled with (it) he was dragged*, etc.

LESSON XLI.

Verbs: Second Tenses in the Passive Voice.

GRAMMAR: § 96, III.,¹ Second Tenses of the Passive voice of στέλλω.² § 108, 3, 4, and 9. Read § 108, 4, N. § 109, 1, 2, and 3. § 110, 3 and 4. § 95, 1, the *synopsis* of the entire Passive voice both by moods and by tenses.

Vocabulary.

αἰρέω (αἶρε, ἐλ-),³ αἰρήσω, ἤρηκα, ἤρημαι, *to take*; mid.

ἡρέθην; sec. nor. εἶλον,

to choose.

βοηθέω, -ήσω, -ησα, -ηκα, -ημαι, (βοηθός, *to aid, to as-*

*aiding**)

sist.

ἐκ-πλήττω (πληγ-), -ῆξω, -ῆξα, -ηγμαι, *to strike out*
 -ῆχθην, sec. perf. πέπληγα; sec. aor. pass. *of one's senses,*
 ἐπλάγην,⁵ *to terrify.*

ἔρχομαι (ἐρχ-, ἐλυθ-), ἐλεύσομαι,⁶
 ἐληλυθα; sec. aor. ἤλυον, *to go, to come.*

θάπτω (θαφ-), θάψω, ἔθαψα, τέθαμμαι;
 sec. aor. ἐτάφην,⁷ *to bury.*

κατ-αλλάττω (ἀλλαγ-), -άξω, etc. reg.; sec.
 aor. pass. -ηλλάγην, (κατά and ἀλλάττω⁸) *to reconcile.*

παρα-σκευάζω (σκευαδ-), -άσω, -ασα, *to make ready,*
 -ασμαι, (παρά and σκεῦος⁹) *to prepare.*

στρέφω, -ψω, ἔστραμμαι, ἐστρέφθην;
 sec. aor. pass. ἐστράφην, *to turn.*

Exercises.

I. 1. καὶ οἱ Ἕλληνες στραφέντες παρεσκευάζοντο. 2. πολλοὺς δὲ ποιήσει τὰ παρ' ἑαυτῷ ἐλέσθαι. 3. καὶ ἐβουλευόμεθα σὺν αὐτοῖς ὅπως ἂν ταφείησαν⁹ οἱ νεκροί. 4. ἐλθὼν ἐπὶ τὴν διάβασιν ἀφιππεύει ἐπὶ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκηνήν. 5. κατελήφθη ἐκπλαγεῖς τις. 6. ἔφασαν τοὺς λόχους κατακοπῆναι ὑπὸ τῶν Κιλικῶν. 7. καὶ οὗτος δὴ, ὃν ᾤετο πιστόν¹⁰ εἶναι, ταχὺ αὐτὸν εὔρε Κύρῳ φιλαίτερον¹¹ ἢ ἑαυτῷ. 8. παρὰ δὲ βασιλέως πολλοὶ πρὸς Κύρον ἀπηλθον, ἐπειδὴ πολέμιοι ἀλλήλοις ἐγένοντο.

II. 1. ἐπιβουλεύει Κύρῳ, καὶ (also) πρόσθεν πολεμήσας, καταλλαγεῖς δέ. 2. ζῶντας πολλοὺς



αὐτῶν ἔλοι ἄν.⁹ 3. ἄγε δὴ, εἰπέ,¹² τίνα γνώμην ἔχεις. 4. καὶ ἐκέλευσεν εἰπεῖν αὐτὸν ποῦ ἐπλήγῃ. 5. ἔχω γὰρ τριήρεις ὥστε ἐλεῖν¹³ τὸ ἐκείνων πλοῖον. 6. εἰάν δὲ οὗτος σφαλῇ, οὐ σπανίσει τῶν βοηθησόντων.¹⁴

III. 1. And the barbarians turned and fled.¹⁵ 2. He said this. 3. I should prefer⁹ freedom.¹⁶ 4. He saw the general. 5. We did not come together for the purpose of warring¹⁷ with the king.

IV. 1. Cyrus said this to the soldiers. 2. But he came to¹⁸ his own army and spoke as follows. 3. And they chose men and sent them with him. 4. The army came along this pass and got¹⁹ within the ditch.

NOTES.

¹ Page 72. Cf. note 1, Lesson XXXIX., pointing out in the present Lesson the characteristic also.

² For the accent of the Second Aorist Infinitive and Participle, cf. § 26, n. 3, (1) and (2).

³ In the case of verbs of the ninth class, since the stems are essentially different, the present stem is given along with the others. Cf. note 4, Lesson XXXIX.

⁴ Cf. the general vocabulary for the derivation of βοηθός.

⁵ The simple (uncompounded) verb has the Second Aorist Passive ἐπλήγην, formed from the simple stem without change.

⁶ In Attic prose εἶμι (§ 129, 11.) is used for ἐλεύσομαι (§ 200, n. 3). The Future ἐλεύσομαι lengthens the stem after the analogy of verbs of the second class (§ 108, 2). On the reduplication of the Perfect, cf. § 104. The Second Aorist ἦλθον is for ἤλυθον by syncopation.

⁷ § 17, 2, n.

⁸ For the derivation in full, cf. the general vocabulary.

⁹ See note 16, Lesson XL.

¹³ § 266, 1.

¹⁷ § 277, 3, and n. 2.

¹⁰ § 144, 2.

¹⁴ § 172, 1.

¹¹ § 71, n. 2.

¹⁵ Cf. I. 1.

¹⁸ πρὸς.

¹² § 26, n. 3, (2), at the end.

¹⁶ § 141, n. 1, (2).

¹⁹ Use γίγνομαι.

LESSON XLII.

Verbs: Liquid¹

GRAMMAR: § 97. § 120, 1. § 121. Inflect in all the moods the Perfect and Pluperfect Middle and Passive of φαίνω.²

Vocabulary.

ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγελ-), -ελῶ, -ειλα, -ελκα, -ελμαι, -έλθην, (ἄγγελος, a messenger, fr. ἄγω, to bring),	to announce.
βάλλω (βαλ-), βαλῶ, βέβληκα, ³ βέβλημαι, ἐβλήθην; sec. aor. ἔβαλον,	to throw.
ἐκ-δέρω, -δερῶ, -έδειρα, -δέδαρμαι; sec. aor. p. -εδάρην,	to flay.
μένω, μενῶ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα, ⁴	to remain.
στέλλω (στελ-), -ελῶ, -ειλα, -αλκα, -αλμαι; sec. aor. p. ἐστάλην,	to send.
τείνω (τεν-), τενῶ, ἔτεινα, τέτακα, τέταμαι, ἐτάθην, ⁵	to stretch.
τρέχω (θρεχ-, ⁶ δραμ-), δραμοῦμαι, δεδράμηκα; sec. aor. ἔδραμον,	to run.
φαίνω (φαν-), φανῶ, ἔφηνα, πέφαγκα, πέφασμαι, ἐφάνθην; sec. perf. πέφηνα; sec. aor. p. ἐφάνην,	to show: mid. and pass. to appear.

Exercises.

I. 1. μετὰ ταῦτα οὔτε ζῶντα Ὀρόνταν οὔτε τεθνη-
κότα οὐδεῖς εἶδε πώποτε· τάφος δὲ οὐδεῖς πώποτε



αὐτοῦ ἐφάνη. 2. ἀπεκρίνατο Κλέαρχος. 3. καὶ ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν οἱ στρατιῶται ἡμέρας πέντε. 4. ὁτῶ δοκεῖ ταῦτα, ἀνατεινάτω τὴν χεῖρα. 5. καὶ τοὺς ὀπλίτας αὐτοῦ⁹ ἐκέλευσε μείναι. 6. καὶ εἴ τι παραγγεῖλαι χρήζοιεν, ἐν ἡμίσει ἂν χρόνῳ αἰσθάνοιτο τὸ στράτευμα. 7. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐξῆλθεν, ἐξήγγειλε τοῖς φίλοις τὴν κρίσιν⁹ ὥς ἐγένετο. 8. ὃ τι δὲ ποιήσῃ οὐ διασημανεῖ.

II. 1. σὺ δὲ πρῶτος ἀπόφηναι¹⁰ γνώμην. 2. ἡνίκα δὲ δεῖλῃ ἐγίγνετο, ἐφάνη κονιορτός. 3. ἐνταῦθα λέγεται¹¹ Ἀπόλλων ἐκδεῖραι Μαρσύαν. 4. οἱ δὲ κάμνοντες ἀνακραγόντες¹² τὰς ἀσπίδας πρὸς τὰ δόρατα ἔκρουσαν. 5. ἐδόκουν τοὺς πολεμίους ἀτάκτοις σφίσιν¹³ ἐπίπεσεῖσθαι.¹⁴ 6. ἐπειδὴ πεπτωκότα εἶδε Κῦρον, καταπηδήσας ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵππου περιέπεσεν αὐτῷ.

III. 1. I will announce this. 2. Cyrus remained there thirty days. 3. I will quickly answer you. 4. They did not await the hoplites. 5. He inflicted blows.

IV. 1. Shall I announce a treaty or war? 2. What will the rest answer to Cyrus? 3. Let us not wait for others to come to us! 4. And the asses ran forward.

NOTES.

¹ Analyze (note 1, Lesson XLI.) each form in the paradigm, and classify (§ 108) the verbs in the vocabulary. Do this also in each of the following Lessons where possible.



² § 113, N. 2. The third person plural of the Perfect Indicative is *πεφασμένοι εἰσι*, and of the Pluperfect, *πεφασμένοι ἦσαν*, from the impossibility of pronouncing *πέφαν-νται* and *πέφαν-ντο*. Cf. § 98, 1. Cf. also § 16, 4.

³ § 14, 1.

⁴ Some verbs of the first class add *ε* to the simple stem in some of their tenses. Cf. *βουλομαι*, Lesson XVIII.; *ἐθέλω*, Lesson XX.; *οἶμαι*, Lesson XXIX.; etc. Cf. also note 4, Lesson XL.

⁵ § 109, note 1.

⁶ § 17, 2, N.

⁷ § 283, 8, second paragraph.

⁸ An adverb.

⁹ A noun which properly belongs to the dependent sentence is often transferred (usually with change of case) to the principal sentence. The object is to give it a more emphatic position. We might have had, *ὥς ἡ κῆσις ἐγένετο*.

¹⁰ § 199, 3.

¹¹ Cf. note 1, Lesson XXXVII.

¹² In English, in place of the Participle use a finite mood connected with the following verb by the conjunction *and*.

¹³ § 144, 2. On the accent, cf. § 27, 1.

¹⁴ Cf. note 9, Lesson XXXIX.

LESSON XLIII.

Verbs: Euphonic Changes in Mute Verbs Summarized.— Periphrastic Forms.

1. According to § 94, verbs are divided into three classes: *pure* verbs, whose stem ends in a vowel; *mute* verbs, whose stem ends in a mute (§ 6, 2); and *liquid* verbs, whose stem ends in a liquid.

2. It will be noted, however, that many verbs (properly called *anomalous*, § 107, N. 2) have a strengthened stem in the Present. In this case, because of the different forms in which the stem appears, it is often difficult to designate the verb as pure, mute, or liquid. This designation, however, is not a necessary one, and in such cases need not be attempted.

3. Of *mute* simple stems that appear in the Present in a strengthened form, the following should be carefully noted:

1) Those whose Present Indicative ends in $\pi\tau\omega$ (§ 108, 3), where the final mute of the simple stem is a *labial*.

2) Those whose Present Indicative ends in $\sigma\sigma\omega$ or $\tau\tau\omega$ ¹ (§ 108, 4, I.), where the final mute is generally a *palatal*.

3) Those whose Present Indicative ends in $\zeta\omega$ (§ 108, 4, I.), where the mute is with one exception ($\nu\acute{\iota}\zeta\omega$, $\nu\beta$ -, *to wash*) either a *lingual* or a *palatal*, to be seen in the Future.

NOTE. — Mute simple stems are found also in each of the remaining classes of anomalous verbs, but in general are easy to recognize.

4. Give a *synopsis* in all the voices of the Indicative mood of the following regular verbs with simple stems ending in a mute, explaining the euphonic changes: $\tau\rho\acute{\iota}\beta\omega$ ($\tau\rho\iota\beta$ -), *to rub*; $\gamma\rho\acute{\alpha}\phi\omega$ ($\gamma\rho\alpha\phi$ -), *to write*; $\pi\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\omega$ ($\pi\lambda\epsilon\kappa$ -), *to braid*; $\pi\rho\acute{\alpha}\tau\tau\omega$ ($\pi\rho\alpha\gamma$ -), *to do*; $\tau\alpha\rho\acute{\alpha}\tau\tau\omega$ ($\tau\alpha\rho\alpha\chi$ -), *to disturb*; $\phi\rho\acute{\alpha}\zeta\omega$ ($\phi\rho\alpha\delta$ -), *to tell*; $\pi\epsilon\acute{\iota}\theta\omega$ ($\pi\iota\theta$ -),² *to persuade*.

GRAMMAR: § 98 entire. Review § 16 entire.³

Vocabulary.

$\alpha\acute{\iota}\xi$, $\alpha\acute{\iota}\gamma\acute{o}\varsigma$, \acute{o} or η , ($\alpha\acute{\iota}\tau\sigma\omega$, <i>to leap</i>)	<i>a goat.</i>
$\epsilon\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\chi\omega$, $\epsilon\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\zeta\omega$, $\eta\lambda\epsilon\gamma\chi\alpha$, $\epsilon\lambda\eta\lambda\epsilon\gamma\mu\alpha\iota$, ⁴ $\eta\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\chi\theta\eta\nu$,	<i>to confute, to convict.</i>
$\kappa\rho\alpha\tau\acute{\eta}\rho$, $-\eta\rho\omicron\varsigma$, \acute{o} , ($\kappa\epsilon\rho\acute{\alpha}\nu\nu\mu\iota$, <i>to mix</i>)	<i>a large bowl, a mixing vessel.</i>
$\kappa\rho\acute{\iota}\nu\omega$ ($\kappa\rho\acute{\iota}\nu$ -), $\kappa\rho\iota\nu\acute{\omega}$, $\epsilon\kappa\rho\iota\nu\alpha$, $\kappa\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\rho\iota\kappa\alpha$, ⁵ $\kappa\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\rho\iota\mu\alpha\iota$, $\epsilon\kappa\rho\acute{\iota}\theta\eta\nu$,	<i>to separate, to judge.</i>
$\kappa\tau\eta\eta\nu\omicron\varsigma$, $-\epsilon\omicron\varsigma$, $\tau\acute{o}$, ($\kappa\tau\acute{\alpha}\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$)	<i>a domestic animal: pl. cattle.</i>
$\mu\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\lambda\omega$, ⁶ $\mu\epsilon\lambda\lambda\acute{\eta}\sigma\omega$, $\epsilon\mu\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\lambda\eta\sigma\alpha$, or $\eta\mu\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\lambda\eta\sigma\alpha$, ⁷	<i>to be about, to intend.</i>
$\omicron\rho\nu\iota\varsigma$, ⁸ $-\iota\theta\omicron\varsigma$, \acute{o} or η ,	<i>a bird, a fowl.</i>
$\chi\acute{\alpha}\lambda\kappa\omega\mu\alpha$, $-\alpha\tau\omicron\varsigma$, $\tau\acute{o}$, ($\chi\alpha\lambda\kappa\acute{o}\varsigma$, <i>bronze</i>)	<i>a bronze utensil.</i>



Exercises.

I. 1. ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ στρατηγοὶ συνειλημμένοι ἦσαν, ἐν πολλῇ δὴ ἀπορία ἦσαν οἱ στρατιῶται. 2. ἀγορὰν δὲ οὐδεὶς ἐτι παρέξειν ἔμελλεν. 3. ἄνδρες, εἴ μοι πεισθῆτε, τῶν ἄλλων πλέον προτιμήσεσθε στρατιωτῶν ὑπὸ Κύρου. 4. ἐσταλμένος ἐπὶ πόλεμον ἦν. 5. αὐτὸν οὐκ ἐπαινῶ, εἰ ταῦτα πεποιηκώς ἐστι. 6. χρή, εἰ ἐλεγχθῶσι, τούτους τιμωρηθῆναι. 7. ἐν δὲ ταῖς οἰκίαις ἦσαν αἶγες, οἶες, βόες, ὄρνιθες, καὶ τὰ ἔκγονα τούτων· τὰ δὲ κτήνη πάντα χιλῶ ἔνδον ἐτρέφετο. ἦσαν δὲ καὶ πυροὶ καὶ κριθαὶ καὶ ὄσπρια καὶ οἶνος κρίθινος ἐν κρατήρσιν.

II. 1. ἦσαν δὲ καὶ χαλκώμασι παμπόλλοις κατεσκευασμένοι αἱ οἰκίαι. 2. ἦν οὖν τῷ σφενδονᾷ ἐντεταγμένῳ ἄλλην τινὰ ἀτέλειαν εὐρίσκωμεν, ἴσως τινὲς φανοῦνται ἱκανοὶ ἡμᾶς ὠφελεῖν. 3. ποῖ πορεύεσθαι ἔμελλον; 4. χρή αὐτὸν κριθέντα τῆς δίκης⁹ τυχεῖν. 5. πόσοι τῶν στρατιωτῶν ὑπολειμμένοι εἰσίν;

III. 1. But they had been left behind alone. 2. And the stopping-place was near, where he was about to halt. 3. For they had been armed. 4. They left their cattle behind¹⁰ and fled. 5. No friend has been left to us.

IV. 1. But these on the other hand had been drawn up before the king himself. 2. But on the



next day heralds were sent. 3. The soldiers have been drawn up in line of battle.¹¹

NOTES.

¹ Cf. note 4, Lesson III.

² § 108, 2, second paragraph.

³ Lesson XVI. and XVII. might here be reviewed with advantage.

⁴ § 113, N. 3.

⁵ § 109, N. 1.

⁶ Cf. note 4, Lesson XLII.

⁷ § 102, 1, N.

⁸ § 47, 2.

⁹ § 171, 1.

¹⁰ Cf. Lesson XLII., II. 4, with the note on the sentence.

¹¹ Cf. Lesson XVI., II. 5.

LESSON XLIV.

Verbs: Formation of the Present from the Simple Stem

GRAMMAR: § 107, entire. § 108, entire.

Vocabulary.

εἶπον¹ (ἐπ-, ἐρ-), ἐρῶ, εἶπα, εἶρηκα,

εἶρημαι, ἐρρήθην,

to say.

θνήσκω² (θαν-), θανοῦμαι, τέθνηκα³;

sec. aor. ἔθανον,

to die.

κτείνω (κτεν-), κτενῶ, ἔκτεινα; sec. perf.

ἔκτονα⁴; sec. aor. ἔκτανον,

to kill.

λανθάνω (λαθ-),⁵ λήσω, λέλησμαι; to escape the notice

sec. perf. λέληθα; sec. aor. ἔλαθον,

of: mid. to forget.

πείθω (πιθ-), πείσω, etc. reg.; sec. perf. *to persuade*: mid. *to obey*.
 πέποιθα, as present, *to trust*,
 τέμνω (τεμ-), τεμῶ, τέτμηκα,²
 τέτμημαι, ἐτμήθην; sec. aor.
 ἔτεμον and ἔταμον, *to cut*.
 τιτρώσκω (τρω-),⁵ τρώσω, ἔτρωσα,
 τέτρωμαι, ἐτρώθην, *to wound*.
 ὠθέω (ὠθ-), ὠσω, ἔωσα,⁶ ἔωσμαι,
 ἐώσθην, *to push*.

Exercises.

I. 1. τὴν χιόνα εἵκαζον τετηκέναί. 2. οὗτοι λέγουσιν ὅτι Κῦρος τέθηκεν. 3. ὑμεῖς δόξετε κακοὶ εἶναι. 4. ἐκήρυξε τοῖς Ἑλλησι συσκευάζεσθαι. 5. εἰς δὲ δὴ εἶπε (*advised*) στρατηγούς ἐλέσθαι ἄλλους. 6. σφενδόνας πλέκειν ἐθέλει. 7. οἱ δ' ἐπέιθοντο, πλὴν εἴ⁷ τίς τι ἐκλείψεν.⁸ 8. Δαρείου⁹ καὶ Παρυσάτιδος γίνονται παῖδες δύο. 9. ὥστε βασιλεὺς τῆς πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἐπιβουλῆς οὐκ ἤσθάνετο.

II. 1. ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἐπαύσατο. 2. ἐτάχθησαν οὖν ἐπὶ τεττάρων. 3. ἐλεξεν ἃ ἐγίνωσκεν. 4. ὡς δ' ἤσθετο Κῦρον πεπτωκότα,¹⁰ ἐφυγεν. 5. τὰ δ' ἄρματα ἐφέροντο διὰ αὐτῶν τῶν πολεμίων. 6. καὶ δς¹¹ ὠθεῖται¹² αὐτὸν ἐκ τῆς τάξεως. 7. λελοιπὸς ἐστι τὰ ἄκρα. 8. οἱ ἱατροὶ κάουσι καὶ τέμνουσιν ἐπ' ἀγαθῷ. 9. σκέψασθε εἰ κρεῖττον¹³ αὐτὸν ἡγεμόνα ἔχειν.

III. 1. They concealed this. 2. He tried to escape the notice of the enemy. 3. But they flee through their own encampment. 4. And he wounds him through his breastplate. 5. Cyrus, therefore, went up with¹⁴ three hundred hoplites. 6. You are not willing to obey. 7. And being pressed by his opponents he comes to Cyrus.

IV. 1. But we will fight with¹⁵ these. 2. But I am exceedingly fatigued. 3. Let him remember¹⁶ to be a brave man. 4. They killed all the slaves. 5. But I will choose you. 6. His wife persuaded him. 7. But the soldiers kept knocking at the gate.

NOTES.

¹ A Second Aorist, the Present and Imperfect being supplied by λέγω and φημί. The form εἶπον comes from ἐ-επ-ον, φε-φεπ-ον, a reduplicated Second Aorist. Cf. ἔπος, φεπος, word. In the Perfect, and in the Aorist Passive, the stem ἐπ- appears in the form ῥε-. The Perfect, further, reduplicates according to § 101, 2, N. 1.

² § 14, 1.

³ § 109.

⁴ Cf. ἐπι-λανθάνομαι, Lesson XL.

⁵ § 108, 9, N.

⁶ § 103.

⁷ Except if, i. e. unless.

⁸ Translate as if a Pluperfect.

⁹ § 169, 1.

¹⁰ That Cyrus had fallen.

¹¹ § 151, N. 3, second paragraph.

¹² § 199, 2.

¹³ Sc. ἐπὶ.

¹⁴ With, ἐχων.

¹⁵ With, σὺν.

¹⁶ Use the Perfect Imperative Middle.

LESSON XLV.

Verbs: Regular in MI, ἰστημι.

GRAMMAR: § 126, 2, the inflection of ἰστημι throughout.¹ § 125, 1 and 2. Read § 125, 1, notes 1 and 2. In

§ 126, 1, read the first and second paragraphs, learn the *synopsis* of ἵστημι, and in the note learn its principal parts.² Read with especial care § 127, 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6, and N. 2. § 68, declension of ἵστας.

Vocabulary.

βαίνω (βα-),³ βήσομαι, βέβηκα; sec. aor. ἐβην, *to go*.
 δύναμαι, δυνήσομαι, δεδύνημαι, ἐδυνήθην,⁴ *to be able*.
 ἐπίσταμαι, ἐπιστήσομαι, ἠπιστήθην, *to understand*.

ὁράω (ὄρα-, ὀπ-, ἰδ-), ὄψομαι, ἑώρακα⁵ or
 ἐώρακα, ἑώραμαι or ὤμμαι, ὤφθην; sec.
 aor. εἶδον, *to see*.

πῖμπλημι (πλα-), πλήσω, ἔπλησα, πέπληκα,
 πέπλησμαι, ἐπλήσθην, *to fill*.
 συλ-λέγω, -λέξω, -έλεξα, -είλοχα, -είλεγμαι *to gather*
 or -λέλεγμαι, -ελέχθην; sec. aor. pass. -ελέγην, *together,*
to collect.

φέρω (φερ-, οἰ-, ἐνεκ-), οἴσω, ἤνεγκα,⁶ ἐνήνοχα,
 ἐνήνεγμαι, ἠνέχθην; sec. aor. ἤνεγκον, *to bear*.

ὠνόομαι, ὠνήσομαι, ἐώνημαι,¹ ἐωνήθην.
 (Classic writers use ἐπριάμην, § 126, 1, for the later
 ὠνησάμην.) *to buy*.

Exercises.

I. 1. οἱ δὲ πολέμοιοι οὐκέτι ἔστησαν. 2. οἱ μετὰ
 Ἀριαίου οὐκέτι ἵστανται, ἀλλὰ φεύγουσιν. 3. ἐάν
 τι δύνωμαι, ταῦτα ποιήσω. 4. οὐ γὰρ ἂν δύναιτο



πορευθῆναι. 5. φτήτωσαν οἱ ὀπλίται. 6. τὸ δὲ
στράτευμα ὃ σῖτος ἐπίλιπε, καὶ πρίασθαι οὐκ ἦν.
7. ὥς δ' ἀνέβησαν, θύσαντες καὶ τρόπαιον στησά-
μενοι κατέβησαν εἰς τὸ πεδίον. 8. ἀνέστησαν οἱ
Ἕλληνες καὶ εἶπον ὅτι ὦρα νυκτοφυλακὰς καθιστά-
ναι. 9. ἡ δὲ Κίλιππα ἰδοῦσα τὴν τάξιν τοῦ στρα-
τεύματος ἐθαύμαζεν.

II. 1. ἀλλὰ μὴν καὶ τοῦτό γε ἐπίστασθε. 2. Κῦ-
ρος δέ, ψιλὴν ἔχων τὴν κεφαλὴν, εἰς τὴν μάχην
καθίστατο. 3. ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύοντο ὥς ἐδύναντο
τάχιστα.⁸ 4. ἐκ τούτου Ξενοφῶν ἀνίσταται ἐσταλ-
μένος ἐπὶ πόλεμον ὥς ἐδύνατο κάλλιστα. 5. ἀλλ'
εὖ ἐπιστάσθωσαν ὅτι οὐκ ἀποπεφεύγασιν. 6. ἐβου-
λεύοντο, ὅπως ἂν κάλλιστα διαβαῖεν. 7. καὶ οὔτε
ἀνελῆσθαι οὐτὲ θάψαι αὐτῶ ἐδυνάμεθα. 8. αἰοῖ
τιμὴν οἷσι εἰς τὸν ἔπειτα χρόνον.

III. 1. And accordingly Cyrus went up on the
mountains. 2. For it will not be possible to pur-
chase food. 3. He halted the soldiers. 4. Cyrus
halted. 5. They kept filling the skins with grass.⁹
6. Having said this he mounted his horse and rode
away.

IV. 1. He was not able to sleep. 2. You must¹⁰
cross the river. 3. Here he collected an army.
4. And they raised them up. 5. But then these
cities had revolted¹¹ to Cyrus. 6. For if he should
go up on the mountains, I should follow.



NOTES.

¹ In this and the next three Lessons analyze with care, according to the directions given in note 1, Lesson XXXIX. For the accent of the Present Infinitive and Present Participle Active, cf. § 26, n. 3, (1) and (2).

² In the Active voice the Second Aorist *ἔστην*, *I stood*, Perfect *ἔστηκα*, *I am standing*, Pluperfect *ἑστήκειν*, *I was standing*, and Future Perfect *ἑστήξω* (§ 120, 3, n.), *I shall stand*, are intransitive, a distinction that prevails also in the numerous compounds of this verb.

³ Cf. § 108, 9, n. The Perfect and Aorist Passive, *βέβαμαι* and *ἐβάρην*, occur only in composition.

⁴ § 102, 1, n.

⁵ Cf. 103, at the end before the *ν*.

⁶ The first Aorist Active is irregularly formed without characteristic on the strengthened stem *ἐνεγκ-*. The Perfect Active (§ 104) follows the analogy of the cases in § 109, 1. The Second Aorist Active is, by syncopation of the second *ε* (with euphonic change, § 16, 5), for *ἦν-ενεκ-ον*, a reduplicated form (*ἐν-ενεκ-ον* before receiving the augment).

⁷ § 103.

⁸ Literally, *as they were able most quickly*, i. e. *as quickly as possible*. This is the origin of the use of *στι* and *ὥς* explained in note 4, Lesson XXXIV.

⁹ § 172, 2.

¹⁰ *χρη*.

¹¹ Pluperfect Active of *ἀφίστημι*.

LESSON XLVI.

Verbs: Regular in *MI* (continued), *τίθημι*.

GRAMMAR: § 126, 2, the inflection of *τίθημι* throughout.¹ § 125, 1 and 2. Read § 125, 1, notes 1 and 2. In § 126, 1, read the first and second paragraphs, learn the *synopsis* of *τίθημι*, and in the notes learn its principal parts.² Read with care § 127, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6, and n. 1. § 68, declension of *τιθείς*.

Vocabulary.

δέω, ³ δῆσω, ἔδησα, δέδεκα, δεδεμαι, ἐδεθην,	to bind.
δίκη, -ης, ἡ,	right, justice, penalty.
ἐσθίω (ἐσθι-, ἐδ-, φαγ-), ἔδομαι, ⁴ ἐδήδοκα, ἐδηδεσμαι, ἠδέσθην; sec. aor. ἔφαγον,	to eat.
κύων, ⁵ κυνός, ὁ or ἡ,	a dog.
πλέω (πλυ-), ⁶ πλεύσομαι or πλευσοῦμαι, ἐπλευσα, πέπλευκα, πέπλευσμαι,	to sail.
σφάλλω (σφαλ-), σφαλῶ, ἐσφάλλα, ἐσφαλμαι; sec. aor. pass. ἐσφάλην,	to trip up, to deceive.
φόβος, -ου, ὁ, (φέβομαι, to flee affrighted)	fear, fright.
φράζω, φράσω, etc. reg.	to tell.

Exercises.

I. 1. ἐπιθήσεται ἡμῖν. 2. καὶ κελεύουσι φυλάττεσθαι, μὴ ὑμῖν ἐπιθῶνται τῆς νυκτὸς οἱ βάρβαροι. 3. τὴν δίκην χρήζω ἐπιθεῖναι αὐτῷ. 4. τούτους δὲ ἐκέλευε θέσθαι τὰ ὅπλα περὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ σκηνὴν. 5. ἀλλ' οἱ ὀλίγον ἐδηδοκότες σφόδρα μεθύουσιν ἑώκεσαν.⁸ 6. καὶ ἰατροὺς κατέστησαν ὀκτώ. 7. καὶ οἰκίαν οὐδεμίαν ἐλιπεν, ὅπως φόβον ἐνθῆι τοῖς ἄλλοις. 8. οὐκέτι ἐπετίθεντο οἱ πολέμιοι τοῖς καταβαίνουσι, δεδοκότες μὴ ἀποτμηθεῖσαν.

II. 1. καὶ ἐν τάξει θέμενοι τὰ ὅπλα συνῆλθον οἱ στρατηγοὶ καὶ λοχαγοὶ παρὰ Ἀριαῖον. 2. τοὺς μὲν

ὁπλίτας αὐτοῦ ἐκέλευσε μεῖναι, τὰς ἀσπίδας πρὸς τὰ γόνατα θέντας. 3. τοὺς γὰρ κύρας τοὺς χαλεποὺς τὰς ἡμέρας διδέασιν. 4. καὶ κατέστη εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν Ἀρταξέρξης. 5. τοῖς τελευταίοις ἐπέθεντο, καὶ ἀπέκτεινάν τινας. 6. καὶ ἐμβάντες εἰς πλοῖον, καὶ τὰ πλείστου ἀξία ἐνθήμενοι, ἀπέπλευσαν.

III. 1. But the hoplites stood under arms. 2. Let us, therefore, go up on the hill. 3. He will inflict punishment on them. 4. They are about to attack us. 5. They halted under arms near the general's tent. 6. They grounded arms beside the river.

IV. 1. I fear that he may take⁹ me and inflict punishment on (me). 2. And having said this he arose. 3. The army will go up⁹ on the hill and attack the enemy. 4. Let us appoint other generals.

NOTES.

¹ Cf. note 1, Lesson XLV.

² On the form of the simple stem in the Aorist Passive, cf. § 17, 2, n.

³ There is a rare form of the Present, *δίδημι*, inflected like *τίθημι*.

⁴ The Future is formed without characteristic. In the Perfect Active the stem *ἔδ-* appears in the form *ἔδο-*. The addition of *ε* to the simple stem (as in the Perfect and Aorist Passive) is common. Cf. note 4, Lesson XL. Cf. also § 113, n. 1.

⁵ The vocative singular is *κύον*. All other cases than the nominative and vocative singular are formed from the stem *κυν-*.

⁶ A verb of the second class (§ 108, 2), to which class are admitted six verbs with vowel stems. The *ευ* of this lengthened stem before vowels became *εφ*, from which the *φ* finally was dropped. Cf. for a similar case, § 53, 3, n. 1. On the second form of the Future, cf. note 9, Lesson XXXIX.

⁷ § 179, 1.

⁸ The Pluperfect (in the sense of the Imperfect) of *εοικα*, *to be like*.

⁹ Cf. Lesson XL., IV. 4, and the note.

epsilon is changed to alpha

LESSON XLVII.

Verbs: Regular in MI (continued), δίδωμι.

GRAMMAR: Repeat the references of the last Lesson, substituting δίδωμι for τίθημι. But on the declension of διδούς, cf. § 68, N. *When you at the M.E. change the last night?*

Vocabulary.

άλίσκομαι (άλ-, ἄλω-), ἀλώσσομαι, ἐάλωκα

or ἤλωκα; sec. aor. ἐάλων or ἤλων,¹ *to be captured.*

γινώσκω (γνω-), γινώσομαι, ἔγνωκα,

ἔγνωσμαι, ἐγνώσθην; sec. aor. ἔγνων, *to know.*

ἐρωτάω,² -ήσω, etc. reg. *to inquire.*

θυσία, -ας, ἡ, (θύω) *a sacrifice.*

πιπράσκω (πρα-), πέπρακα, πέπραμαι,

ἐπράθην, *to sell.*

στερέω, -ήσω, etc. reg. *to deprive.*

σύνθημα, -ατος, τό, (συν-τίθημι), *an agreement,*

a password.

σῶμα, -ατος, τό, *the body.*

Exercises.

- I. 1. δίδωσι δὲ αὐτῷ Κῦρος μυρίους δαρεικούς.
2. μετὰ ταῦτα ἐδίδото λέγειν τῷ βουλομένῳ. 3. ἐν-
ταῦθα δὲ μενοῦσιν, ἐὰν μὴ τις αὐτοῖς χρήματα δίδῃ.
4. ἡρώτων ἐκεῖνοι, εἰ[†] δοῖεν ἂν τούτων τὰ πιστά.
5. καὶ δοῦναι καὶ λαβεῖν πιστὰ ἐθέλομεν. 6. καὶ

*And they wish to give
+ take pledges.*

ὑμεῖς μὴ ἐκδῶτέ με. 7. ἀναγνοὺς τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἀνακοινοῦται Σωκράτει. 8. καὶ ἵππρι ἤλωσαν εἰς¹ εἴκοσι, καὶ ἡ σκηνὴ ἐάλω. *and you give me up.*

II. 1. παραδόντες δ' ἂν τὰ ὄπλα καὶ τῶν σωμάτων⁶ στερηθείημεν. 2. οὐ γὰρ ἔγωγ' ἔτι πρεσβύτερος ἔσομαι, εἰδὼν τήμερον προδῶ ἑμαυτὸν τοῖς πολέμοις. 3. ταῦτα καὶ σέσωσται δι' ὑμᾶς τῇ στρατιᾷ καὶ παραδίδωμι αὐτὰ ἐγὼ ὑμῖν, ὑμεῖς δὲ διαθέμενοι διάδοτε τῇ στρατιᾷ. 4. ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα, καὶ δεξιὰς δόντες καὶ λαβόντες, ἀπήλυνον. 5. εἰάν τις ἀλῶ ἔνδον τῶν στρατιωτῶν, πεπράσεται.⁷ 6. πρόσθεν ἂν ἀποθάνοιμεν ἢ τὰ ὄπλα παραδοίημεν.

III. 1. And they gave the village-chief (liberty⁸) to take this. 2. And he did not pay them.⁹ 3. And they bound¹⁰ the guide and gave (him) over to them. 4. But the soldiers knew this. 5. They gave the Greeks a barbarian spear.

IV. 1. But when the sacrifice had been made,¹¹ they gave over the hides to the Spartan. 2. And they said (it was) time¹² to pass along the watchword. 3. And she was said to have given¹³ much money to Cyrus. 4. They proceeded with¹⁴ the captured man (as) guide.

NOTES.

¹ The Second Aorist is inflected like that of γινώσκω, § 127, N. 1. Note further that ἀλίσκομαι serves as a passive to αἰρέω.

² The Aorist generally in use in this sense in Attic is ἡρόμην from ἔρομαι.

³ The Attic uses ἀποδώσομαι and ἀπεδόμην in Future and Aorist.

⁴ § 282, 4.

⁵ About.

⁶ § 174.

⁷ Future Perfect of πιπράσκω.

⁸ Cf. I. 2.

⁹ Greek idiom, *did not give them pay.*

¹⁰ Cf. note 17, Lesson XXXIX.

¹¹ When...had been made, ἐπειδὴ...ἐγένετο.

¹² ὦρα.

¹³ Use the Aorist Infinitive, § 260, 2, and cf. note 1, Lesson XXXVII.

¹⁴ ἔχοντες.

LESSON XLVIII.

Verbs: Regular in MI (continued), δαίκνυμι.

GRAMMAR: § 126, 2, the inflection of δαίκνυμι throughout.¹ § 125, 1 and 2. Read § 125, notes 1 and 2. In § 126, 1, read the first and second paragraphs, learn the synopsis of δαίκνυμι, and in the note learn its principal parts. Read with care § 127, 1, 4, 5, and 6. § 68, declension of δαίκνυς.

Vocabulary.

ἀν-οίγω,² -οίξω, -έωξα, -έωχα, -έωγμαι, to open up, to
-εῶχθην, open.

ἀπ-όλλυμι(ὀλ-), -ολῶ, -ώλεσα, -ολώλεκα; to destroy utter-
sec. perf. -όλωλα, to be undone; sec. aor. ly, to lose:
mid. -ώλόμην, mid. to perish.

ἔπομαι,³ ἔψομαι, ἔσπόμην, to follow.

ζεύγνυμι⁴ (ζυγ-), ζεύξω, ἐζευξα, ἐζευ-
γμαι, ἐζεύχθην; sec. aor. pass. ἐζύγην, to yoke, to join.

κατα-δύω, δύσω, etc. reg.; sec. aor. *to make to sink down,*
κατ-έδυν,⁵ *to sink.*

πήγνυμι⁴ (παγ-), πήξω, ἔπηξα;

sec. perf. πέπηγα, *to be fixed;*

sec. aor. pass. ἐπάγην, *to fix, to freeze.*

συμ-μίγνυμι(μιγ-),⁶ -μίξω, -έμιξα,

-μέμιγμαι, -εμίχθην, sec. aor. p.

-εμίγην, *to MINGLE with.*

τιμωρέω, -ήσω, etc. reg. (τιμωρός, *to help, to avenge: mid.*

upholding honor, helping, fr. τιμη and to take vengeance
αἴρω) *on, to punish.*

Exercises.

I. 1. ἁλλήλοῖς συμμιγνύσιν. 2. ἄλλοις ἐπι-
δείκνυνται. 3. καὶ ἄνεμος ἐναντίος ἔπνει πηγνὺς
τοὺς ἀνθρώπους. 4. ἀπεδείξαντο οἱ μάντις πάντες
γνώμην. 5. κατασχίσομεν τὰς πύλας, εἰ μὴ ἐκόντες
ἀνοίξετε. 6. πολλὰ τῶν ὑποζυγίων ἀπώλετο ὑπὸ
λιμοῦ. 7. δίκαιον γὰρ ἀπόλλυσθαι τοὺς ἐπιор-
κοῦντας. 8. καὶ ἀποτεμόντες τὰς κεφαλὰς τῶν
νεκρῶν, ἐπεδείκνυσαν τοῖς ἑαυτῶν πολεμίοις.

II. 1. καὶ αὐτόν τε ἀποκτινύασι καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους
πάντας. 2. τὸ ὕδωρ, ὃ ἐφέροντο ἐπὶ δεῖπνον, ἐπή-
γνυτο. 3. γέφυρα δὲ ἐπὴν ἐξευγμένη πλοίοις ἐπτά.
4. τοὺς ἄνδρας αὐτοὺς ἀπολωλέκατε. 5. οἱ συνε-
πόμενοι ἀπωλώλεσαν. 6. ὥστε ὥρα⁷ καὶ σοὶ ἐπι-
δείκνυσθαι τὴν παιδείαν.



III. 1. They show the soldiers the tracks of the horses. 2. Hereupon he expresses his opinion. 3. They showed their plan to the soldiers. 4. He showed himself. 5. We will utterly destroy your army, if you attempt to proceed. 6. The wind is freezing the beasts of burden.

IV. 1. ^{THIS} Some one sneezes. 2. When he heard this,⁸ he sank down in shame.⁹ 3. Two companies of the army perished. 4. ~~For~~ ^{THE} the seers had declared¹⁰ that there would be a battle.¹¹

NOTES.

¹ § 26, N. 3, (1) and (2).

² Also *ἀν-όλγνυμι*. Imperfect *ἀνέωγον*, § 103, at the end.

³ Stem *σεν-*. Cf. Lat. *sequor*. *έ-σπ-όμην* is for *έ-σεν-όμην*.

⁴ § 108, 9, N.

⁵ There are two forms of the Present, *δύω* and *δύνω*: the first, transitive; the second, intransitive. All the forms of the Middle, with the Perfect and Second Aorist Active, are also intransitive, *to sink down*.

⁶ There is another form of the Present, *μίσγω* (for *μίγσκω*), of class six.

⁷ Sc. *έστι*.

⁸ § 277, 1.

⁹ *έπó* with the genitive. Cf. further, § 141, N. 1, (b).

¹⁰ § 98, 1.

¹¹ *That...would be, έτι...έσται*.

LESSON XLIX.

Verbs: Irregular in *MI*, *είμι*, *είμι*, and *φημί*.

GRAMMAR: § 129, with I., II., and IV.¹ § 27, with 3. § 28, with 1, 2, 3, and N. 1.



Vocabulary.

ἀπορία, -ας, ἡ, (ἀπορος ²)	lack of resources, difficulty.
δέρμα, -ατος, τό, (δέρω. to flay)	a hide.
θόρυβος, -ου, ό,	a noise, an uproar.
κραυγή, -ῆς, ἡ, (κράζω, to cry)	an outcry, a shout.
ληστεία, -ας, ἡ, (ληστής, a robber; cf. λήζομαι, λεία)	robbery.
λόγχη, -ης, ἡ,	a spear, properly a spear-head.
τραῦμα, -ατος, τό, (τιτρώσκω)	a wound.
φλυαρία, -ας, ἡ, (φλύαρος, babbling)	silby talk: plur. fool- eries, nonsense.

Exercises.

I. 1. ὦμεν, εἶεν ἄν. ἐστί, εἰσι, ἴσθι, ἴωσαν, εἶ, ἴμεν, εἰσί, ἴθι, ἰέναι, ὦν, ἦεσαν, εἶναι, ἔστων, ἦσαν, ἔσται, ἴοιμεν ἄν, ἴασι, ἴωμεν, ἦτε, 2. παρέστιν δ' ἡμῖν, ἔφη, ό κήρυξ. 3. καὶ λέγεται ὡς καλοὶ πλοῖ εἰσιν εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα. 4. ἀλλ' ἐγὼ φημι ταῦτα φλυαρίας εἶναι. 5. ἡμεῖς, ἦν σωφρονῶμεν, ἀπιμεν³ ἐντεῦθεν. 6. ὑμεῖς δὲ οὐκ ἦτε εἰς τήνδε τὴν χώραν. 7. αὐτὸς δὲ οὐκ ἔφη⁴ ἰέναι. 8. ὥς δ' ἦν ἥλιος ἐπὶ δυσμαῖς, ἀνέστησαν. 9. ἐγὼ οὖν φημι ὑμᾶς χρῆναι διαβῆναι. 10. φησὶ δέ, ἂν πρὸς ἐκείνον ἴητε, εὖ ποιήσιν ὑμᾶς.

II. 1. καὶ λαβεῖν αὐτὸς⁵ τραῦμά φησιν. 2. εἰ εἴσεισι, συλληφθήσεται. 3. λεγέτω τί ἔσται τοῖς στρατιώταις. 4. τὴν δίκην ἔφη χρῆζειν ἐπιθεῖναι αὐτῷ. 5. ἐδόκει γὰρ εἰς τὴν ἐπιούσαν ἑω⁶ ἥξειν βασιλέα. 6. τίς γὰρ αὐτῷ⁷ ἔστιν ὅστις τῆς ἀρχῆς ἀντιποιεῖται; 7. νῦν μὲν οὖν ἄπιτε, καταλιπόντες τόνδε τὸν ἄνδρα· ὅταν δ' ἐγὼ κελεύσω, πάρεστε πρὸς τὴν κρίσιν.

III. 1. They come on with a great shout.⁸ 2. Come now! 3. Let us go to the men. 4. They denied that there was⁹ another road. 5. Let the hoplites be at hand with their arms. 6. They stacked¹⁰ arms and went to their tents.

IV. 1. No one went away to the king. 2. For what herald will be willing to go? 3. You got¹¹ your living by¹² robbery, as you yourself said. 4. They refused to go. 5. But (while) saying this, he heard a noise going through the ranks.

NOTES.

¹ Note the *simple stem* of each verb carefully.

² For the derivation of this word, see the general vocabulary.

³ § 200, n. 3, at the end.

⁴ οὐκ ἔφη, *refused, declined*.

⁵ For the case of *αὐτός*, which modifies the subject of *λαβεῖν*, cf. § 138, n. 8.

⁶ § 42, 2, n.

⁷ To be construed with *ἀντιποιεῖται*. Cf. § 173, n., first example, and § 186, n. 1.

⁸ § 188, 1.

⁹ Cf. I. 7.

¹⁰ Cf. note 17, Lesson XXXIX.

¹¹ Use *ἔχω*.

¹² *ἀπό*.

LESSON L.

Verbs: Irregular in MI (*continued*), ἵημι and κεῖμαι.

GRAMMAR: § 129, III. and V.

Vocabulary.

ἔρημος, -η or -ος, -ον,	<i>deserted, empty.</i>
μελετάω, -ησω, -ησα, (μέλω, <i>to be a care to</i>)	<i>to care for, to practise.</i>
μηνύω, -ύσω, etc. reg.	<i>to disclose, to make known.</i>
νίκη, -ης, ἡ,	<i>victory.</i>
νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ,	NIGHT.
οἰκέτης, -ου, ὁ, (οἶκος)	<i>a domestic, a servant.</i>
σώφρων, -ων, -ον, (σῶς, <i>safe, sound, and φρήν</i>)	<i>sound-minded, wise.</i>
χιών, -όνος, ἡ,	<i>snow.</i>

Exercises.

I. 1. εἶην ἄν, ἐὰν ἦτε, ἴτε, εἴητε ἄν, ἦσαν, ἔστων, ἦμεν, ἰέναι, ἰέναι, εἶναι, ἔμενος, ἰώμεθα, ἰών, εἶς, ἔς, ἴετο, ἔστω, ἦστε, ἔσθω, εἶσαν. 2. ὥς εἶδε τὸν στρατηγὸν διελαύνοντα, ἴησι τῇ ἀξίνῃ. 3. τοῦτον δέ, ἦν σωφρονῆτε, τὴν νύκτα μὲν δήσετε, τὴν δὲ ἡμέραν ἀφήσετε. 4. καὶ ὁκτῶ οἱ ἄριστοι τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν ἔκειντο ἐπ' αὐτῷ. 5. ἦν δὲ τὸ τεῖχος ῥυδομημένον πλίνθοις ὀπταῖς ἐν ἀσφάλτῳ κειμέναις. 6. εὐθὺς ἴεντο ἄνω κατὰ τὴν φανερὰν ὁδόν. 7. οἱ



δὲ πολέμιοι δέισαντες ἦκαν ἑαυτοὺς κατὰ τῆς χιόνος εἰς τὴν νάπην. 8. πρῶτον τῷ λόχῳ ἐνὸς τῶν Ἀρκάδων στρατηγῶν ἀπιόντι ἤδη εἰς τὸ συγκεείμενον ἐπιτίθενται.

II. 1. ἴεντο, ὥσπερ ἂν δράμοι τις περὶ νίκης. 2. οὐκ ᾔθελε τοὺς φεύγοντας προέσθαι. 3. ἐμελέτων τοξεύειν ἄνω τὰ τοξεύματα ἰέντες μακράν. 4. ἐν μέσῳ γὰρ ἤδη κείται ταῦτα τὰ ἀγαθά. 5. αἱ δὲ βάλανοι τῶν φοινίκων, οἷας ἐν τοῖς Ἑλλησιν ἔστιν ἰδεῖν, τοῖς οἰκέταις ἀπέκειντο. 6. καὶ ἐπεὶ ἤρξαντο καταβαίνειν πρὸς τοὺς ἄλλους ἐνθα τὰ ὄπλα ἔκειτο, ἴεντο δὴ οἱ πολέμιοι πολλῷ θορυβῷ.

III. 1. Straightway they rushed into the boats. 2. But many were lying outstretched. 3. But they let their dogs loose by night.¹ 4. Why do I lie inactive? 5. If you will make known the one who let the ass loose,² you shall receive a reward. 6. But when the trumpet sounded, they charged upon the enemy.

IV. 1. But we are lying inactive. 2. Thence they proceeded to a large deserted fortress, lying near the city. 3. But saying,³ "I see the man," he rushed at him. 4. He sends to him according to agreement.⁴

NOTES.

¹ τὰς νύκτας, § 161.² § 276, 2.³ Aorist.⁴ Greek idiom, according to the (things) agreed upon.

LESSON LI.

Verbs: Second Perfect and Pluperfect of the MI Form.

GRAMMAR: § 130, 1 and 2.

Vocabulary.

ἄγών, -ωνος, ὅ, (ἄγω)	<i>an assembly, games, a contest.</i>
ἄρχω, ἄρξω, etc. reg.	<i>to begin, to rule.</i>
δένδρον, ¹ -ου, τό,	<i>a tree.</i>
διδάσκω (διδαχ-), διδάξω, etc. reg.	<i>to teach.</i>
δίκαιος, -α or -ος, -ον, (δίκη)	<i>just, right.</i>
ἐλευθερία, -ας, ἡ, (ἐλεύθερος, free)	<i>freedom, liberty.</i>
οἶχωμαι, οἰχήσομαι, οἶχωκα or ῶχωκα,	<i>to be gone.</i>
συμμαχία, -ας, ἡ, (συμμαχος, συμμαχομαι)	<i>an alliance.</i>

Exercises.

I. 1. ἔστασαν, ἔστησαν, στῶμεν, ἐστῶμεν, ἔστα-
τε, στήτε, σταῖεν ἄν, ἵσταῖντο ἄν, ἴστε, ἔστε, ἴτε,
ἴσθι, εἰδῶμεν, εἰδέναι, ἰέναι, ἦδει, ἦει. 2. τεθνεῶ-
τας² πολλοὺς εὐρήσω. 3. οὐκ ἴστε, ὃ τι ποιεῖτε.
4. ἀλλὰ ἰόντων, εἰδότες ὅτι κακίους εἰσὶ περὶ ἡμᾶς,
ἡ ἡμεῖς περὶ ἐκείνους. 5. καὶ νῦν δύο καλῶ τε
κάγαθῷ ἄνδρε τέθνατον. 6. οἱ πολέμιοι ἡμῶν οὐκ
ἴσασι πῶ τὴν ἡμετέραν συμμαχίαν. 7. σύνοιδα
ἐμαυτῷ πάντα ἐψευσμένος³ αὐτόν. 8. καὶ ἄλλοι δὲ



ἐφέστασαν ἔξω τῶν δένδρων· οὐ γὰρ ἦν ἀσφαλὲς ἐν τοῖς δένδροις ἐστάναι πλεῖον⁴ ἢ τὸν ἓνα λόχον.

II. 1. ὅπως δὲ καὶ εἰδῆτε εἰς οἶον ἔρχεσθε ἀγῶνα, ἐγὼ ὑμᾶς εἰδὼς διδάξω. 2. παρὴν δὲ ὁ σατράπης βουλόμενος εἰδέναι τί πραχθήσεται. 3. οὐ γὰρ ἤδεσαν αὐτὸν τεθνηκότα.⁵ 4. ὅτι μέντοι ἀδικεῖσθαι νομίζει ὑφ' ὑμῶν οἶδα. 5. τῷ δὲ ἀνδρὶ πείσομαι ἵνα εἰδῆτε ὅτι καὶ ἄρχεσθαι ἐπίσταμαι. 6. καὶ ζῶντάς τινας αὐτῶν προθυμήθημεν λαβεῖν αὐτοῦ τούτου ἕνεκα, ὅπως ἡγεμόσιν εἰδόσι τὴν χῶραν χρησαίμεθα.

III. 1. For I know where⁶ they are gone. 2. Some⁷ are dead, and the rest are being besieged. 3. He wept a long⁸ time standing. 4. But he at once drives away those standing around.⁹ 5. Cyrus kept finding many pretexts, as *you* also well know. 6. For well know that I should prefer freedom.

IV. 1. Know this, however. 2. For he knew this. 3. Whether, then, I shall do what is just,¹⁰ I do not know. 4. I am not willing to go, fearing¹¹ that he may take me and inflict punishment on (me).

NOTES.

¹ See the general vocabulary.

² § 69, n.

³ *That I have deceived*, § 280, with n. 2.

⁴ *A greater (number)*, neuter singular accusative, subject of *ἐστάναι*.

⁵ *That he had died* (lit. *him having died*).

⁶ ὅπη.

⁷ § 143, 1.

⁸ πολὺς.

⁹ § 276, 2.

¹⁰ *What is just*, — Greek idiom, *just (things)*.

¹¹ δεδιώς.



LESSON LII.

Verbs: Principal Parts of Important Verbs, arranged alphabetically according to their Simple Stems.¹

GRAMMAR: § 32, 2, with N. § 92, with N. § 111.
§ 107, entire. § 108, entire.

Give the principal parts of the verbs that follow, explaining the formation of the present stem from the simple stem, and classifying them according to § 108:

'ΑΙΓΕΛ-,	ἀγγέλλω,	to announce:	XI.II. ²
'ΑΜΑΡΤ-,	ἁμαρτάνω,	to err:	XXXIX.
ΒΑ-,	βαίνω,	to go:	XIV.
ΒΑΛ-,	βάλλω,	to throw:	XLII.
ΓΕΝ-,	γίγνομαι,	to become:	XI.
ΓΝΩ-,	γινώσκω,	to know:	XLVII.
ΔΕΙΚ-,	δείκνυμι,	to show:	§ 126, I, N.
ΔΟ-,	δίδωμι,	to give:	§ 126, I, N.
ΔΡΑΜ-, ΘΡΕΧ-,	τρέχω,	to run:	XLII.
'Ε-,	ἔημι,	to send:	§ 129, III.
'ΕΛ-, ΑΙ'ΡΕ-,	αἰρέω,	to take:	XLII.
'ΕΛΑ-,	ελαύνω,	to drive, to march:	XX.
'ΕΛΥΘ-, 'ΕΡΧ-,	ἔρχομαι,	to go, to come:	XLII.
'ΕΝΕΚ-, ΦΕΡ-, ΟΙ',	φέρω,	to bear:	XLV.
'ΕΠ-, 'ΕΡ-,	εἶπον,	I said:	XLIV.
'ΕΣ-,	εἰμί,	to be:	§ 129, I. ³
ΕΥ'Ρ-,	εὐρίσκω,	to find:	XL.
ΖΥΓ-,	ζεύγνυμι,	to join:	XLVIII.
ΘΑΝ-,	θνήσκω,	to die:	XLIV.
ΘΑΦ-,	θάπτω,	to bury:	XLII.
ΘΕ-,	τιθημι,	to put:	§ 126, I, N.
'Ι-,	εἶμι,	to go:	§ 129, II. ⁴
'ΙΔ-, 'ΟΡΑ-, 'ΟΠ-,	ὁράω,	to see:	XLV.
'ΙΚ-,	ἰκνέομαι,	to come:	XL.
ΚΤΕΝ-,	κτείνω,	to kill:	XLIV.

NOTES.

¹ When there are two or more simple stems essentially different (§ 108, 9), that of the Second Aorist is given first.

² The numeral following the colon designates the Lesson, in the vocabulary



of which the principal parts of the verb are given. Sometimes the reference is to the Grammar.

³ Give the Present, Future, and Imperfect.

⁴ Give the Present and Imperfect.

LESSON LIII.

Verbs: Principal Parts of Important Verbs (*continued*).

GRAMMAR: Review the Grammar of the last Lesson and follow the directions there given.

ΛΑΒ-,	λαμβάνω,	to take:	XXXIX.
ΛΑΘ-,	λανθάνω,	to lie hid from:	XLIV.
ΛΕΓ-,	λέγω,	to say:	XVIII. ¹
ΛΕΓ-,	λέγω,	to gather:	XLV.
ΛΙΠ-,	λείπω,	to LEAVE:	XXXIX.
ΜΑΘ-,	μανθάνω,	to learn:	XXXIX.
MNA-,	μνησκω,	to remind:	XXIX.
ΟΙΓ-,	οίγνυμι,	to open:	XLVIII.
'ΟΔ-,	ὀλλυμι,	to destroy:	XLVIII.
ΠΑΘ-, ΠΕΝΘ-,	πάσχω,	to suffer:	XL.
ΠΕΤ-, ΠΤΩ-,	πίπτω,	to fall:	XL.
ΠΙΘ-,	πείθω,	to persuade:	XLIV.
ΠΛΛ-,	πρίμπλημι,	to fill:	XLV.
ΠΥΘ-,	πυνθάνομαι,	to learn by inquiry:	XL.
ΣΕΧ-,	ἔχω,	to have:	XXXIX.
ΣΤΑ-,	ἵστημι,	to set, to place:	§ 126, I, N. ²
ΣΤΕΛ-,	στελλω,	to send:	XLII.
ΤΕΜ-,	τέμνω,	to cut:	XLIV.
TEN-,	τείνω,	to stretch:	XLII.
ΤΡΩ-,	τιρώσκω,	to wound:	XLIV.
ΤΥΧ-,	τυγχάνω,	to happen:	XXXIX.
ΦΑΓ-, 'ΕΣΘΙ-, 'ΕΔ-,	ἐσθίω,	to EAT:	XLVI.
ΦΑΝ-,	φαίνω,	to show:	XLII.
ΦΥΓ-,	φεύγω,	to flee:	XXXIX.
'ΩΘ-,	ὠθεω,	to push:	XLIV.

NOTES.

¹ For the Perfect Active, *ἔρηκα* is used. Cf. *εἶπον*. In composition, the Perfect Passive is sometimes *-εἶλεγμαι*, as in *δι-εἶλεγμαι*, *I have conversed*, from *δια-λέγμαι*.

² Add the Second Aorist.

LESSON LIV.

Formation of Words.

1. SIMPLE AND COMPOUND WORDS. A word is either *simple*, i. e. formed from a single stem: λόγ-ο-s, *speech* (stem λεγ-), γράφ-ω, *to write* (stem γραφ-); or *compound*, i. e. formed from two or more stems: λογο-γράφ-ο-s, *writer of speeches*.

A. Formation of Simple Words.

2. VERBALS AND DENOMINATIVES. Words formed immediately from a verb-stem are called *verbals*: ἀρχ-ῆ, *beginning*, from the stem of ἀρχ-ω, *to begin*. Those formed immediately from a noun-stem or adjective-stem are called *denominatives*: ἀρχα-ῖο-s, *original*, from the stem of ἀρχή (ἀρχα-), *beginning*.

3. SUFFIXES. Most nouns and adjectives, whether verbals or denominatives, are formed by means of endings added to the stem, called *suffixes*. Thus λόγ-ο-s, from the verb-stem λεγ-, by means of the suffix ο; ἀρχα-ῖο-s, from the noun-stem ἀρχα-, by means of the suffix ῖο. These suffixes were originally significant, and their union with the stem gives occasion to many euphonic changes.

REMARK. — *Accent*. As a rule *neuter* nouns are *recessive* in accent, i. e. they throw their accent as far back as the last syllable permits (this is always the case in the third declension), λύτρον, *ransom*, ποίημα, *poem*. The place of the accent of *masculine* and *feminine* nouns will be pointed out, wherever possible, in the following enumeration of suffixes.

I. Principal Suffixes used in the Formation of Nouns.

4. 1. Many verbals (properly *abstracts*, expressing the *action* of the verb, but actually having a wide range of meaning) are formed with the suffixes:

α. ο, nom. ο-s, masc.: λόγ-ο-s, *speech*, from λέγ-ω, *to speak*.

β. ᾱ, nom. ᾱ or η, fem.: γραφ-ῆ, *writing*, from γράφ-ω, *to write*.

2. The *AGENT* (in *denominatives* the person who has to do with some object) is expressed by the following suffixes:

α. ευ, i. e. εF, nom. ευ-s, masc. (oxytone): κουρ-εύ-s, *barber*, from κείρ-ω (κερ-), *to shave*; γραμματ-εύ-s, *secretary*, from γράμματ-α, *documents*.



- β. *τηρ*, nom. *τηρ*, masc. (oxytone in verbals): *λυ τηρ*, *deliverer*, from *λύ-ω*, *to loose*.
- γ. *τειρα*, nom. *τειρᾶ*, fem. (with *recessive* accent): *λύ-τειρα*, *deliverer*, from *λύ-ω*, *to loose*.
- δ. *τωρ*, nom. *τωρ*, masc. (recessive): *ἄκ-τωρ*, *leader*, from *ἄγ-ω*, *to lead*.
- ε. *τα*, nom. *τη-ς*, masc. (generally oxytone in verbals): *ὀρχη-σ-τή-ς*, *dancer*, from *ὀρχέ-ο-μαι*, *to dance*; *ἵπ-ό-τη-ς*, *horseman*, from *ἵπ-πο-ς*, *horse*.
- ζ. *τρια*, nom. *τριᾶ*, fem. (recessive): *ὀρχη-σ-τρια*, *dancing-girl*, etc.
- η. *τριδ*, nom. *τρι-ς*, fem. (oxytone in verbals): *ὀρχη-σ-τρι-ς*, *dancing-girl*, etc.
- θ. *τιδ*, nom. *τι-ς*, fem.: *προφή-τι-ς*, *prophetess*, from *πρόφη-μι*, *to foretell*; *οἰκῆ-τι-ς*, *housemaid*, from *οἰκο-ς*, *house*.

3. The ACTION is expressed by the following suffixes (belonging to verbals only):

- α. *τι*, nom. *τι-ς*, fem.: *πύσ-τι-ς*, *inquiring*, from *πυνθάν-ομαι* (*πυθ-*), *to inquire*.
- β. *σι*, nom. *σι-ς*, fem.: *λύ-σι-ς*, *loosing*, from *λύ-ω*, *to loose*.
- γ. *σιᾶ*, nom. *σιᾶ*, fem.: *θυσία*, *sacrificing*, from *θύ-ω*, *to sacrifice*.
- δ. *μο*, nom. *μός*, masc. (oxytone): *σει-σ-μός*, *shaking*, from *σει-ω*, *to shake*.

4. The RESULT of an action is expressed by the suffixes (in verbals only):

- α. *ματ*, nom. *μα*, neut.: *ποίη-μα*, *poem*, from *ποιέ-ω*, *to make*.
- β. *ες*, nom. *ος*, neut.: *γέν-ος*, *offspring*, from *γί-γν-ομαι* (*γεν-*), *to be born*.

5. The INSTRUMENT OR MEANS of an action is expressed by:

- α. *τρο*, nom. *τρο-ν*, neut.: *λού-τρο-ν*, *water for bathing*, from *λού-ω*, *to wash*.

6. The PLACE is expressed by:

- α. *τηριο*, nom. *τηριο-ν*, neut. (in verbals only): *ἐργασ-τήριο-ν*, *workshop*, from *ἐργάζ-ομαι* (*ἐργαδ-*), *to work*.
- β. *ειο*, nom. *ειο-ν*, neut. (properispomenon and in denominatives only): *κουρ-ειο-ν*, *barber-shop*, from *κουρεύ-ς*, *barber*.
- γ. *ων*, nom. *ών*, masc. (oxytone and in denominatives only): *ἵπ-π-ων*, *stall*, from *ἵπ-πο-ς*, *horse*.



7. Nouns expressing QUALITY are formed from adjective-stems by the following suffixes:

α. *τητ*, nom. *τη-s*, fem.: *ἀγριό-τη-s*, *wildness*, from *ἄγριος*, *wild*.

β. *συνα*, nom. *σύνη*, fem.: *ἄφρο-σύνη*, *senselessness*, from *ἄφρων*, *senseless*.

γ. *ια*, nom. *ια*, fem.: *κακ-ια*, *badness*, from *κακό-s*, *bad*.

δ. *ες*, nom. *ος*, neut.: *τάχ-ος*, *swiftness*, from *ταχύ-s*, *swift*.

8. DIMINUTIVES are formed from noun-stems by the suffixes:

α. *ιο*, nom. *ιο-ν*, neut.: *οῦμάτ-ιο ν*, *small body*, from *σῶμα* (*σώματ-*), *body*.

β. *ισκο*, nom. *ισκο-s*, masc. (paroxytone): *παιδ-ισκο-s*, *young boy*, from *παῖς* (*παιδ-*), *boy*.

γ. *ισκα*, nom. *ισκη*, fem. (paroxytone): *κορ-ισκη*, *young girl*, from *κόρη*, *girl*.

9. PATRONYMICS (nouns which express descent from a *father* or *ancestor*) are formed from proper names of persons by the suffixes:

α. *δα*, nom. *δη-s*, masc. (paroxytone): *Βορέα-δη-s*, *son of Boreas*, from *Βορέα-s*, *North Wind*; *Πριάμ-ι-δη-s*, *son of Priam*, from *Πρίαμος*, *Priam*; *Τυδε-ι-δη-s*, *son of Tydeus*, from *Τυδεύ-s*, *Tydeus*.

β. *δ*, nom. *s*, fem. (oxytone): *Θεστιά-s*, *daughter of Thestius*, from *Θέστιο-s*, *Thestius*; *Πριάμ-ι-s*, *daughter of Priam*, etc.

REMARK. — 1. These suffixes are added *directly* to stems of the first declension.

2. Stems of the second declension in *ιο* change this to *ια*.

3. All other stems take *ι* as a *connecting-vowel*, before which *ο* of the second declension is dropped. Those in *ευ* lose *υ* before this *ι*.

10. GENTILES (nouns which designate a person as belonging to some *people* or *country*) have the following suffixes:

α. *ευ*, nom. *ευ-s*, masc. (oxytone): *Ἐρετρι-εύ-s*, *Eretrian*, from *Ἐρετρία*, *Eretria*.

β. *τα*, nom. *τη-s*, masc. (paroxytone): *Ἠπειρώ τη-s*, *Epirote*, from *Ἠπειρος*, *Epirus*.

Exercises.

I. Give the *meaning* of the following nouns and show their formation:

1. μάχη. 2. γονεὺς¹ (γίγνομαι, st. *γεν-*, *to be born*). 3. ῥήτωρ² (st. *ῥε-*, seen in *εἴρηκα*, *ἐρήθην*). 4. ποιήτρια.² 5. μίμησις² (μιμέομαι,



to imitate). 6. πρᾶγμα. 7. δικαστήριον³ (δικαζω, st. δικαδ-, to judge. 8. ἀμπελὼν⁴ (ἄμπελος, a vine). 9. παχύτης (παχὺς, thick). 10. κηπὼν⁴ (κήπος, a garden). 11. παιδίσκη. 12. Αἰνειάδης. 13. Μεγαρέυς.⁴ 14. λογέιον. 15. ἀνδρῶν. 16. τμήμα² (τέμνω, st. τεμ-, τμε-, to cut. 17. λάχος (λαγχάνω, st. λαχ-, to get by lot). 18. σωφροσύνη⁵ (σώφρων, st. σωφρον-, discreet). 19. εὐδαιμονία. 20. βάθος (βαθύς, deep). 21. φυλακή. 22. πορθμεὺς⁴ (πορθμός, a ferry). 23. σῶτεira (σώζω, st. σω-, to save). 24. αὐλητής² (αὐλέω, to play the flute). 25. πολίτης. 26. γένεσις⁶ (γίγνομαι, st. γεν-, to be born). 27. λογισμός⁷ (λογίζομαι, st. λογιδ-, to calculate). 28. λύτρον. 29. Μουσεῖον. 30. ἰσότης (ἴσος, equal). 31. εὖνοια⁴ (εὖνους, st. εὖνοο-, well-disposed). 32. Βορέας (Βορέας, the North Wind). 33. Θεστιάδης (Θέστιος, Thestius). 34. Κρονίδης (Κρόνος, Kronos). 35. Τεγιάτης (Τεγέα, the town of Tegea).

II. Form words with the following meanings :

1. WRITER (2, α). 2. POET² (ποιέω, to make ; cf. 2, ε). 3. ACTION³ (πράττω, st. πρᾶγ- ; cf. 3, β). 4. CHILD (τίκτω, st. τεκ-, to bring forth ; cf. 4, β). 5. PLOUGH (ἀρόω, to plough). 6. WINE-CELLAR⁴ (6, γ). 7. YOUTH⁹ (νέος, st. νεο-, young ; cf. 7, α). 8. LITTLE CHILD⁹ (παῖς, st. παιδ-, child ; cf. 8, α). 9. SON OF CECROPS (Κέκροψ, st. Κεκροπ-, Cecrops). 10. AUDITORIUM (ἀκροᾶσθαι, to hear ; cf. 6, α). 11. JUSTICE⁹ (δίκαιος, st. δικαιο-, just ; cf. 7, β). 12. WISDOM¹⁰ (σοφός, wise ; cf. 7, γ). 13. WEIGHT (βαρὺς, heavy ; cf. 7, δ). 14. HORSEMAN⁴ (2, α). 15. SAVIOUR (2, β). 16. FEMALE FLUTE-PLAYER² (2, η). 17. CONSIDERATION⁸ (σκέπτομαι, st. σκεπ-, to consider ; cf. 3, β). 18. EXAMINATION⁷ (δοκιμαζω, st. δοκιμαδ-, to examine ; cf. 3, γ). 19. WAILING (ὀδύρομαι, to wail ; cf. 3, δ). 20. LITTLE WREATH⁴ (στέφανος, a wreath ; cf. 8, β). 21. SON OF PELEUS (Πηλεὺς, st. Πηλευ-, Pelcus ; cf. 9, α). 22. SON OF TANTALUS (Τάνταλος, Tantalus). 23. ÆGINETAN² (Ἀἴγινα, Ægina ; cf. 10, β).

NOTES.

¹ ε of the stem often strengthens into ο.

² Vowel-stems generally lengthen the final vowel before a consonant.

³ § 16, 1.

⁴ A final vowel is often elided before a vowel in the suffix.

⁵ ν is dropped before σ.

⁸ § 16, 2. Accent the penult.

⁶ Cf. note 4, Less. XL.

⁹ Accent the penult.

⁷ § 16, 3.

¹⁰ Accent the penult. Cf. note 4 *supra*.



LESSON LV.

Formation of Words (*continued*).A. Formation of Simple Words (*continued*).

II. Principal Suffixes used in the Formation of Adjectives.

1. 1. THAT WHICH PERTAINS in any way to the noun from which the adjective is formed is expressed by :

α. *ιο*, nom. *ιο-ς* : *δίκαιο-ς*, *just*, from *δίκη* (*δικα-*), *justice*.

2. ABILITY OR FITNESS (in denominatives *that which pertains* to the noun from which they are derived) is expressed by :

α. *κο*, nom. *κο-ς* (oxytone), generally with a connecting-vowel *ι* : *γραφ-ι-κό-ς*, *fitted for writing*, from *γράφ-ω*, *to write* ; *τεχν-ι-κό-ς*, *pertaining to art*, from *τέχνη*, *art*.

REMARK. — Many *verbals* insert before this ending the syllable *τι* : *βουλευ-τι-κό-ς*, *able to plan*, from *βουλεύ-ω*, *to plan*.

3. MATERIAL is expressed by :

α. *ινο*, nom. *ινο-ς* : *δρυϊνος*, *oaken*, from *δρῦς* (*δρυ-*), *oak*.

β. *εο*, nom. *εος*, contracted *οῦ-ς* (§ 43, N. 2) : *χρυσ-οῦ-ς*, *golden*, from *χρυσό-ς*, *gold*.

REMARK. — But *ινο*, nom. *ινό-ς* (oxytone), denotes *TIME* : *ἐαρ-ινό-ς*, *vernal*, from *ἐαρ*, *spring*.

4. FULLNESS OR ABUNDANCE is expressed by :

α. *ἐντ*, nom. masc. *ει-ς*, fem. *εσσα*, neut. *εν* : *φωνή-ει-ς*, *vocal*, from *φωνή*, *sound of the voice*.

III. Denominative Verbs.

2. Denominative verbs are formed from noun and adjective stems in many ways. The most important endings are the following :

α. *ο-ω* ; β. *α-ω* ; γ. *ε-ω* ; δ. *ευ-ω* ; ε. *ιζω* ; ζ. *αζω* ; η. *αιν-ω* ; θ. *υν-ω*.

B. Composition of Words.

GRAMMAR : § 131, 1, 2, and 3. § 132, 1, 2, and 3.

Exercises.

I. Give the *meaning* of the following words and show their *formation* :

1. οὐράνιος¹ (*οὐρανός*, *heaven*).
2. πολεμικός.
3. πρακτικός.
4. λίθινος¹ (*λίθος*, *stone*).
5. χθεςινός (*χθές*, adv., *yesterday*).
6. ὑληής



(ὕλη, *a wood*). 7. μισθῶ. 8. αἰτιάομαι (αἰτία, *blame*). 9. ἀλθεύω. 10. δικάζω (δίκη, *justice*). 11. λευκαίνω (λευκός, *white*). 12. αἰσχύνω (αἶσχος, *shame*). 13. πλούσιος² (πλούτος, *wealth*). 14. φυσικός (φύσις, *nature*). 15. ἀργυροῦς.¹ 16. ἀγοραῖος. 17. βουλεύω (βουλή, *plan*). 18. βιάζομαι (βία, *force*).

II. Form words with the following meanings :

1. ORIGINAL³ (ἀρχή, st. ἀρχα-, *beginning*). 2. FIT TO GOVERN (ἀρχω, *to govern*). 3. WOODEN⁴ (ξύλον, *wood*; cf. 1, 3, α). 4. GRACEFUL (χάρις, *grace*). 5. TO GILD (χρυσός, *gold*; cf. 2, α). 6. TO HONOR. 7. TO NUMBER (ἀριθμός, *number*; cf. 2, γ). 8. TO BE KING. 9. TO SPEAK GREEK (Ἑλλην, *a Greek*; cf. 2, ε). 10. TO BE ANGRY (χαλεπός, *angry*; cf. 2, η). 11. TO SWEETEN (2, θ).

III. Give the meaning of the following compound words and show in what way their two parts are united⁵:

1. ναυμαχία⁶ (ναῦς, *a ship*, μάχη, *a battle*). 2. χοροδιδάσκαλος (χορός, *a chorus*, διδάσκω, *to teach*). 3. χορηγός (χορός, ἄγω). 4. ἀνδριαντοποιός (ἀνδριάς, *a statue*, ποίω). 5. φιλότιμος. 6. λιθοβολία (λίθος, *a stone*, βάλλω, *to throw*). 7. αὐτάρκης (αὐτός, *self*, ἀρκέω, *to suffice*). 8. κακοῦθης⁷ (κακός, *bad*, ἦθος, in plur., *disposition*). 9. πειθαρχος (πείθομαι, *to obey*, ἄρχω, *to rule*). 10. λυσίπονος (λύω, πόνος). 11. ναυπηγός (ναῦς, *a ship*, πηγνυμι, st. παγ-, *to build*). 12. ἀξιόλογος (ἄξιος, λόγος). 13. ὁμότροπος (ὅμος, *like*, τρόπος, *character*). 14. μεσημβρία (μέσος, ἡμέρα). 15. ἐγχώριος (ἐν, χώρα). 16. ἔνθεος. 17. ἄβατος (α-, βαίνω). 18. δυσπόρευτος. 19. πρωτοτόκος (πρώτος, *first*, τίκτω, st. τεκ-, *to bear*). 20. θαλασσοκράτωρ. 21. παιδοτρίβης (παῖς, τρίβω, *to thresh*, as corn). 22. τερψίνοος (τέρπω, *to delight*, νόος, *the mind*). 23. φιλοσοφία. 24. φυσιολόγος (φύσις, *nature*, λόγος). 25. στρεψιδίκος (στρέφω, *to pervert*, δίκη, *justice*).

NOTES.

¹ See note 4, Lesson LIV. ² τ before ι often passes into σ. Cf. also note 1.

³ Properispomenon.

⁴ See note 1. In accent, proparoxytone.

⁵ In determining, when there is doubt, whether the word is noun or adjective, and whether it expresses the agent, the action, or has some other meaning, consult the general vocabulary. The *suffixes* of compound nouns and adjectives are not grouped in classes as significant, as is the case in *simple* words. Cf. Lesson LIV. 3.

⁶ The ο is not added.

⁷ The final vowel of the stem is not dropped.



November 8th 1878
= Beautiful Day

SYNTAX.

LEARN in the Grammar only the matter in the largest type, unless other sections are specified. Study all the examples there given, and read any remark in smaller type that is immediately added to the largest type or to the examples.

That is not a Christian

LESSON LVI.

2 first

Subject and Predicate. — Apposition. — Adjectives. — The Article.

GRAMMAR: §§ 133–143. Omit § 140 and § 143, 2.

Exercises.

I. 1. ἦν ἰχνη ἀνθρώπων. 2. καὶ ἔχει τὴν Ὀρόν-
τα¹ δύναμιν τοῦ τὴν βασιλέως θυγατέρα ἔχοντος.
3. ὥστε τὸ στράτευμα πάμπολυ ἐφάνη. 4. τοῦ
ὄρους ἡ κορυφὴ ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ τοῦ στρατεύματος ἦν.
5. ὅσα δὴ ἐν τῇ ἀναβάσει τῇ μετὰ Κύρου οἱ Ἕλλη-
νες ἔπραξαν μέχρι τῆς μάχης, ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν λόγῳ
δεδήλωται. 6. τῇδε γὰρ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ² μυρίους ὄψονται
ἀνθ' ἐνὸς Κλεάρχους. 7. ὁ μὲν ταῦτ' ἐλεξεν, οἱ
δὲ λοχαγοὶ ἀκούσαντες ἡγείσθαι ἐκέλευον πάντες.
8. ἀκούω δὲ κόμας εἶναι καλὰς οὐ πλέον εἰκοσι

So contented

Let have company there

FIRST LESSONS IN GREEK. 121

σταδίων³ ἀπεχούσας. 9. Παρίστατις δὴ ἡ μήτηρ
ἐφίλει τὸν Κῦρον μᾶλλον ἢ τὸν βασιλεύοντα Ἄρτα-
ξέρξην. 10. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει εἰς Κελαινάς, πόλιν
οἰκουμένην, μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα. 11. ἀγαθὸς ὁ
ἀνὴρ. 12. ἐκήρυξε¹ δὲ τοῖς Ἑλλησι συσκευάζεσθαι.
13. καὶ εἶδον τοὺς λόφους ἄσμενοι.⁵ 14. ἐν τῇ
πρόσθεν προσβολῇ ὀλίγους ἔχων⁶ ἔπαθεν οὐδέν.

II. 1. But the gods are judges of the contest.
2. I will carry you over, if you will bestow upon me⁷
a talent (as) pay. 3. But the enemy on⁸ the hill
observed their march to⁹ the summit. 4. In this
pursuit many of the foot-soldiers were slain. 5. And
some proceeded and others followed. 6. But he
said¹⁰ the expedition was against the Pisidians.
7. All urged him to go. 8. And she gave him much
money. 9. The commanders (are) safe. 10. Many
of the barbarians were upon⁸ this pyramid. 11. But
there were many other villages on¹¹ this plain.
12. He put some of them to death and banished
others. 13. The general, accordingly, gave the satrap
a four-horse chariot. 14. There is in this place
a palace of the¹² great king.

See NOTES.

¹ § 39, genitive singular.

² § 189.

³ § 175, 1.

⁴ § 134, N. 1, (*d*).

⁵ § 138, N. 7.

⁶ § 277, 5.

⁷ § 184, 1.

⁸ ἐπὶ with the genitive.

⁹ ἐπὶ with the accusative.

¹⁰ φημί with the Infinitive.

¹¹ ἐν.

¹² Cf. note 1, Lesson XXI.

*I think you
did all
right*



LESSON LVII.

Pronouns.

GRAMMAR: §§ 144-154.

Exercises.

I. 1. οὐκ ἐξ ἴσου, ὦ Ξενοφῶν, ἐσμέν· σὺ μὲν γὰρ ἐφ' ἵππου ὀχεῖ, ἐγὼ δὲ χαλεπῶς κάμνω τὴν ἀσπίδα φέρων. 2. κελεύει δέ οἱ¹ συμπέμψαι ἀπὸ τοῦ στόματος ἄνδρας. 3. ἀπορουμένοις δ' αὐτοῖς προσῆλθέ τις ἀνὴρ. 4. αὐτὸς δεξιᾶς δοὺς² συνέλαβε τοὺς στρατηγούς. 5. ἦν οὖν αὐτῶν ἐπισκεψώμεθα τίνες πέπανται σφενδόνας, καὶ τούτῳ δῶμεν αὐτῶν³ ἀργύριον, ἴσως τινὲς φανοῦνται ἱκανοὶ ἡμᾶς ὠφελεῖν. 6. λοιπὸν⁴ μοι εἰπεῖν ὅπερ καὶ μέγιστον νομίζω εἶναι. 7. ἄλλον τινὸς⁵ δεῖ πρὸς τούτοις οἷς λέγει. 8. ὁρᾶτε δὴ τοὺς στρατηγούς, οἱ διὰ πίστεως αὐτοῖς ἑαυτοὺς ἐνεχείρισαν, οἷα⁶ πεπόνθασιν. 9. πρὸς δὲ βασιλέα πέμπων ἡξίου ἀδελφὸς ὦν⁷ αὐτοῦ δοθῆναι οἷ¹ ταύτας τὰς πόλεις. 10. Δέξιππον δὲ κελεύουσι διασώσαντα αὐτοῖς⁸ τὰ πρόβατα, τὰ μὲν αὐτὸν⁹ λαβεῖν, τὰ δὲ σφίσιν ἀποδοῦναι. 11. οὐχ ὥρα ἐστὶν ἀμελεῖν ἡμῶν αὐτῶν.¹⁰ 12. ἔμελέ¹¹ μοι ὅπως τὰ σὰ¹² καλῶς ἔχοι. 13. τεκμήριον δὲ τούτου καὶ τόδε.¹³ 14. σὺ τε γὰρ Ἕλλην εἶ καὶ ἡμεῖς τοσοῦτοι¹⁴ ὄντες ὅσους σὺ ὀράς. 15. οὗς οὖν ἑώρα ἐθέλοντας κινδυνεύειν, τούτους ἄρχοντας ἐποίει ἥς κατεστρέφετο χώρας.¹⁵

I am ashamed of

16. καὶ δεῦταί σου τήμερον τοῦτον τὸν οἶνον ἐκπιεῖν
σὺν οἷς¹⁶ μάλιστα φιλεῖς. 17. εἰ οὖν νῦν ἀποδει-
χθείη τίνα χρῆ¹¹ ἡγεῖσθαι, οὐκ ἄν, ὁπότε οἱ πολέμιοι
ἐλθοιεν,¹⁴ βουλευέσθαι ἡμᾶς δέοι.

II. 1. I am willing to transport you. 2. For
they are now themselves burning the king's country.
3. But once the king's army¹⁸ invaded their country.¹⁹
4. And beside these he had (those) whom²⁰ the king
gave him. 5. But if any one sees another better²¹
(plan), let him speak. 6. But he commanded what
soldiers he himself had to follow. 7. Having per-
suaded his own city,²² he sailed away. 8. But they
attempted to induce him to return. 9. Wherefore
the king did not perceive the plot²³ against²⁴ him-
self. 10. You neither love them²⁵ nor (do) they²⁵
(love) you. 11. But with these arms we will fight
even for²⁶ your possessions. 12. He sent word to
the general to send back to him²⁷ what army he had.
13. Cyrus set out with²⁸ (those) whom I have men-
tioned. 14. He designated the same man (as)
general. 15. They planned these same (things).

NOTES.

¹ Accented when *emphatic*.

² § 277, 5.

³ Limits τοῦτω, § 168.

⁴ Sc. ἐστὶ.

⁵ *Something else*. Cf. § 172, 1.

⁶ *What they have suffered*.

⁷ § 277, 2.

⁸ § 184, 3.

⁹ § 145, 1.

¹⁰ § 171, 2.

¹¹ § 134, N. 2.

¹² Sc. πράγματα.

¹³ § 148, N. 1.

¹⁴ § 87, 1.



15 § 154, N.

16 § 153, N. 1.

17 § 224, and § 232, with 4.

18 "A royal army."

19 "Threw (itself) in upon (eis) them."

20 Use ὅσος.

21 Neuter singular.

22 "The of himself city," § 142, 4, N. 3.

23 § 171, 2.

24 πρὸς.

25 Use ἐκεῖνος.

26 περὶ.

27 Accusative of the reflexive with πρὸς.

28 ἔχων.

LESSON LVIII.

Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative Cases.

GRAMMAR: §§ 157-166. Omit § 162.

Exercises.

I. 1. καὶ ἐποιοῦν οὕτως οὗτοι. 2. ὦ θαυμασιώτατε ἄνθρωπε, σύγε οὐδὲ ὁρῶν ἡγινώσκεις οὐδὲ ἀκούων μέμνησαι. 3. ἀλλ' ὁρᾶτε, ὦ ἄνδρες, τὴν βασιλέως ἐπιτορκίαν καὶ ἀσέβειαν. 4. πῶρευόμενοι δὲ διὰ ταύτης τῆς χώρας ἀφικνοῦνται ἐπὶ τὸν Μάσκαν ποταμόν, τὸ εὖρος πλεθριαῖον. 5. μέιναντες δὲ ταύτην τὴν ἡμέραν τῇ ἀλλῇ¹ ἐπορεύοντο. 6. ἀλλὰ μὰ τοὺς θεοὺς οὐκ ἔγωγε αὐτοὺς διώξω. 7. τοσοῦτους γὰρ ἤτησε τὸν σατράπην. 8. τοιαῦτα τοὺς ἐχθροὺς ἡμῶν οἱ θεοὶ ποιήσουσιν. 9. δεῖ τὸν στρατιώτην φοβεῖσθαι μᾶλλον τὸν ἄρχοντα ἢ τοὺς πολεμίους, εἰ μέλλει φυλακὰς φυλάξειν. 10. κράτιστον, ὦ Χειρίσοφε, ἡμῶν ἴσθαι ὡς τάχιστα ἐπὶ τὸ ἄκρον. 11. ὥστε καὶ χρήματα συνεβάλλοντο αὐτῷ εἰς τὴν τροφήν τῶν στρατιωτῶν αἱ πόλεις ἐκοῦσαι.² 12. τὸ δὲ λοιπὸν³



πειρασόμεθα ταύτης τῆς τάξεως.⁴ 13. ἀπείχον τῆς χαράδρας ὅσον ὀκτὼ σταδίους. 14. Ἀριαῖος δέ, ὃν ἡμεῖς ἠθέλομεν βασιλέα καθιστάναι, ἡμᾶς κακῶς⁵ ποιεῖν πειρᾶται. 15. Κλέαρχε καὶ Πρόξενε, καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι οἱ παρόντες Ἕλληνες, οὐκ ἴστε ὃ τι ποιεῖτε.

II. 1. But another army was collected for him in the following⁶ manner. 2. For these have sworn falsely by⁷ the gods. 3. We will ask the general whether he has garrisons in the cities. 4. Why do you ask me for boats? 5. But thence they proceeded one stage, four parasangs. 6. They wished to rob them of their land. 7. The general has committed a great error. 8. In the following manner,⁸ therefore, he made⁹ his levy. 9. [But] the Greeks proceeded safely for the rest¹⁰ of the day. 10. But the foundation was fifty feet¹¹ in height. 11. They remained there seven days. 12. Through the middle of the city¹² there flows a river, which is called the Cydnus,¹³ two plethra in width. 13. He was chosen general.¹⁴ 14. This man became king. 15. What opinion have you expressed, Socrates?

NOTES.

¹ § 189. Sc. ἡμέρα.

² § 138, n. 7.

³ τὸ λοιπὸν, henceforth, § 166, 2.

⁴ § 171, 1.

⁵ § 165, n. 1.

⁶ 160, 2, and § 148, n. 1.

¹³ "Which is called the Cydnus," i. e. "Cydnus in name."

¹⁴ § 166, n. 2, second paragraph.

⁷ § 158, n. 2.

⁸ ὥδε.

⁹ Middle.

¹⁰ § 160, 2, ninth example.

¹¹ § 169, 3, first example.

¹² § 142, 4, n. 4.



LESSON LIX.

Genitive Case.

GRAMMAR: §§ 167–172. Add § 167, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6.

Exercises.

I. 1. ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλέως θύραις ἦσαν. 2. ὁμως δὲ οἱ πολλοὶ δι' αἰσχύνην καὶ ἀλλήλων καὶ Κύρου συνηκολούθησαν. 3. καὶ γὰρ¹ νομαὶ πολλαὶ βοσκημάτων κατελήφθησαν. 4. κρηπὶς δ' ὑπὲρ¹ λιθίνῃ τῷ ὕψος εἴκοσι ποδῶν. 5. καὶ τῶν διαβαινόντων τὸν ποταμὸν οὐδεὶς ἐβρέχθη ἀνωτέρω τῶν μαστῶν² ὑπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ. 6. τῶν μὲν γὰρ νικούντων τὸ κατακαίνειν, τῶν δὲ ἡττωμένων τὸ ἀποθνήσκειν ἐστί. 7. καὶ ἐνταῦθα πολλὴ κρηνὴ ἦν τοῦ στρατεύματος. 8. καὶ ἔταξεν αὐτοὺς λαβόντας τοῦ βαρβαρικοῦ στρατοῦ συνεκβιβάζειν τὰς ἀμάξας. 9. τῶν δὲ περιττῶν μετεδίδοσαν ἀλλήλοις.³ 10. ὑμεῖς γὰρ δόξετε αἴτιοι εἶναι ἄρξαντες τοῦ διαβαίνειν.⁴ 11. πρῶτον μὲν κατακαύσωμεν τὰς ἀμάξας ἃς ἔχομεν, ἵνα μὴ τὰ ζεύγη ἡμῶν στρατηγῇ. 12. βούλεται οὖν καὶ σὲ τούτων γεύσασθαι. 13. ταῦτα δὲ συνενηνεγμένα ἦν⁵ τῷ σατραπεύοντι τῆς χώρας. 14. καὶ τῶν στρατιωτῶν οἱ συνεπόμενοι ἀπωλώλεσαν. 15. ἐξαπίνης οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν ἐτόξευον καὶ ἵππεῖς καὶ πεζοί, οἱ δ' ἐσφενδόνων. 16. καὶ εἴ τις δὲ⁶ χρημάτων ἐπιθυμῇ, κρατεῖν πειράσθω. 17. διφθέρας ἃς εἶχον σκε-



I received this from Dr H - twice

πάσματα ἐπίπλασαν χόρτου κούφου. 18. πάντες γὰρ κοινῆς σωτηρίας δεόμεθα. 19. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται αὐτοὶ ἐπισιτισμοῦ δεόμενοι διὰ τοῦτο ἀθυροῦσιν.

II. 1. But *we* resolutely refrained on account of our oaths (sworn in the name) of the gods. 2. But underneath there was a foundation of polished stone. 3. But upon this foundation a brick fort a hundred feet in height had been built. 4. So the great (part) of the Greek (army) was in this way persuaded. 5. Many of the beasts of burden perished of⁷ hunger. 6. He marched on to the river, which was⁸ a plethrum⁹ in width. 17.¹⁰ The water did not touch the hay. 8. You will obtain this¹¹ from Cyrus.¹² 9. No one tasted food. 10. And he commanded Clearchus to lead the right wing. 11. Many of the barbarians had fled from the villages. 12. For the cities were the satrap's. 13. They did not consider him (one) of the soldiers.¹² 14. And no one missed (his) man. 15. But he gave attention also to the barbarians. 16. There is need of slingers and horsemen. 17. But some of the soldiers heard the man's voice, and opened the gate.

NOTES.

word 1 And (this was the case) for.

2 § 175, 1.

3 § 184, 2.

4 § 262, 2.

5 § 98, 1, with 2, N.

6 But (δὲ) further (καί).

7 ὑπό with the genitive.

8 ὄντα, § 276, 1.

9 § 169, 3.

10 § 171, 1.

11 § 176, 1.

12 § 169, 2.

*Last lesson in this
dear little reader Nov 19th
1878*



LESSON LX.

Genitive Case (*continued*).

GRAMMAR: §§ 173–183.

Exercises.

I. 1. φεῦ τοῦ ἀνδρός. 2. τὰ δ' ἄρματα ἐφέρετο
κενὰ ἡνιόχων. 3. τούτου σε ζηλῶ. 4. ἀλλ' οὐδὲ
τούτων στερήσονται. 5. μακρότερον γὰρ οἱ Ῥόδιοι
τῶν Περσῶν ἐσφενδόνων. 6. οὕτω¹ περιγένοιτο ἂν
τῶν ἀντιστασιωτῶν. 7. καὶ πολεμίου οὐδενὸς κατε-
γέλα. 8. τὰ δὲ ἐπιτήδεια πότερον² ὠνεῖσθαι κρεῖτ-
τον ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς ἧς οὗτοι παρέρχον, μικρὰ μέτρα³
πολλοῦ ἀργυρίου, ἢ αὐτοὺς⁴ λαμβάνειν; 9. διώξει
γὰρ σε ἀσεβείας. 10. ὁ δὲ ὑπισχνεῖται δώσειν ἀντὶ
δαρειακοῦ τρία ἡμιδαρειακὰ τοῦ μηνὸς τῷ στρατιώτῃ.
11. καὶ ὁ σατράπης μάλα ταχέως ἐξω βελῶν ἀπε-
χώρει. 12. Κύρος δ' οὖν ἀνέβη ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη οὐδενὸς
κωλύοντος.⁵ 13. κακῶς γὰρ τῶν ἡμετέρων ἐχόντων⁶
πάντες οὗτοι οὓς ὁρᾶτε βάρβαροι πολεμιώτεροι ἡμῖν
ἔσονται τῶν παρὰ βασιλεῖ ὄντων. 14. πολλάκις δ'
ἦν ἰδεῖν παρὰ τὰς στειβομένας ὁδοὺς καὶ ποδῶν
καὶ χειρῶν καὶ ὀφθαλμῶν στερομένους ἀνθρώπους.
15. τῶν εἰς τὸν πόλεμον ἔργων, τοξικῆς τε καὶ
ἀκοντίσεως, φιλομαθέστατος ἦν. 16. ὁμολογουμέ-
νως ἐκ πάντων τῶν ἐμπείρως αὐτοῦ ἐχόντων ἔδοξε



γενέσθαι ἀνὴρ πολεμικός. 17. ἦσαν γὰρ οἱ λοχαγοὶ πλησίον ἀλλήλων.

II. 1. The soldier was convicted of treason. 2. He admired the citizens for their virtue. 3. O Zeus! what luck! 4. But *we*, though we saw⁷ many good (things), resolutely refrained from them. 5. For these are still more cowardly than those who have been defeated⁸ by us. 6. And they overcame the light-armed soldiers. 7. But the Greeks were about⁹ eight stadia distant from the ravine. 8. He sold the horse for fifty darics. 9. The king will not fight within ten days. 10. And the plain abounded in¹⁰ trees of every sort, and in vines. 11. For these rivers are impassable at a distance from their sources. 12. These (things) took place while the Greeks were going away.¹¹ 13. And for some time¹² the barbarians delayed their march. 14. For this general was at the head of¹³ the mercenary (force) in the cities.¹⁴ 15. The horse was sacred to the Sun. 16. But all this (is) hard (to do) by night and when there is an uproar.¹¹

NOTES.

¹ § 226, 1.

² πότερον...ἤ, § 282, 5.

³ In apposition to τὰ ἐπιτηδεῖα.

⁴ Modifies ἡμᾶς understood, the subject of λαμβάνειν, § 145, 1.

⁵ § 278, 1, and § 277, 2. Compare § 278, 1, with § 183.

⁶ § 278, 1, and § 272, 4.

⁷ § 277, 5.

¹¹ § 278, 1, and 277, 1.

⁸ § 276, 2.

¹² § 161.

⁹ ὄσον.

¹³ Pluperfect of προίστημι.

¹⁰ "Was very full of."

¹⁴ § 141, N. 3, and § 142, 1.



LESSON LXI.

Dative Case.

GRAMMAR: §§ 184-189.

Exercises.

I. 1. ἐσήμηνε¹ τοῖς Ἑλλησι τῇ σάλπιγγι, καὶ εὐθὺς ἔθεον ὁμόσε οἷς εἴρητο.² 2. δοκεῖ μοι βοηθεῖν ἐπὶ τοὺς κάοντας. 3. τὸ δὲ στράτευμα αὐτῷ ἀνατεταραγμένον ἐπορεύετο. 4. ὄνομα δὲ ἦν τῇ πόλει Μέσπιλα. 5. πάντες γὰρ ποταμοὶ προῖοῦσι³ πρὸς τὰς πηγὰς διαβατοὶ γίνονται. 6. ὑποχείριοι δὲ μηδέποτε γενώμεθα ζῶντες τοῖς πολεμίοις. 7. τὰ δὲ κρέα τῶν ἀλίσκομένων ἦν παραπλήσια τοῖς ἐλαφείοις, ἀπαλώτερα δέ. 8. οὐ γὰρ κραυγῇ, ἀλλὰ σιγῇ, προσῆεσαν. 9. εὐθὺς ἐπειδὴ ἀνηγέρθη, ἔννοια αὐτῷ ἐμπίπτει, τί κατάκειμαι; 10. γέφυρα δὲ ἐπὶ ἔξενγμένη πλοίοις ἐπτά. 11. τῇ δὲ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἦλθεν ἐπὶ τὴν διάβασιν τοῦ ποταμοῦ. 12. ὅσῳ ἂν θάπτον ἐλθῶ,⁴ τοσούτῳ ἀπαρασκευοτέρῳ βασιλεῖ μαχοῦμαι. 13. τούτοις ἦσθη Κῦρος. 14. οἱ γὰρ ἵπποι αὐτοῖς δέδενται. 15. πάντῃ γὰρ πάντα τοῖς θεοῖς ὑποχα. 16. ἀναγνοὺς τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἀνακοινοῦνται Σωκράτει τῷ Ἀθηναίῳ περὶ τῆς πορείας. 17. πράγματα παρέχουσι ταῦτα τὰ ἔθνη τῇ χώρᾳ. 18. οὐ συνεπόμεθα αὐτῷ. 19. τί καλὸν ἐπέπρακτο ὑμῖν; 20. ἐὰν ἴωσι, μισθοφορὰ ἔσται τοῖς στρατιώταις.



II. 1. They shouted to one another not⁵ to run.
 2. But the soldiers were angry with their generals.
 3. And many of their arms were being carried for
 the soldiers on wagons. 4. But he called an assembly
 on the third (day). 5. There Cyrus had a palace.
 6. It is safer for them to flee than for us. 7. *I*,
 fellow Greeks, both was faithful to Cyrus, and (am)
 now well-disposed to you. 8. He kept warring with⁶
 the satrap. 9. They feared that the enemy might
 attack them. 10. He hurls his axe (at him).⁷
 11. This wine is much sweeter. 12. But on the
 fourth day they descend into the plain. 13. He will
 sink us with our very triremes.⁸ 14. For he did not
 envy those who were rich.⁹ 15. Shall we trust this
 guide? 16. The arrows were useful to the soldiers.
 17. On this account¹⁰ let him pay nothing either¹¹ to
 me, or¹¹ to anybody¹¹ else. 18. But he says to him,
 "Do not do this." 19. We will take vengeance on
 them for this imposition.

NOTES.

¹ § 134, N. 1, (d).

² The subject is *indefinite*, not an infrequent construction in the Perfect and Pluperfect Passive. Cf. § 134, N. 1, (c).

³ *To those who go forward (or up-stream).*

⁴ § 223, and § 232, with 3.

⁵ § 283, 3.

⁶ § 186, N. 1.

⁷ "He sends (at him) with his axe." Use *ἔημι*.

⁸ "With the triremes themselves."

⁹ § 276, 2.

¹⁰ "On account of this."

¹¹ § 283, 8, second paragraph.



LESSON LXII.

Prepositions.

First read the Lesson through, giving close attention to the examples, and then commit the *general* meaning or meanings of each preposition to memory, and learn § 192 in the Grammar. For *phrases* consult in general the Greek-English Vocabulary at the end of the book.

Remark.

In Lesson VI. the use of different cases with prepositions was stated. It should be remarked, however, that in place of a dative denoting rest, we sometimes have an accusative or genitive, with reference to a preceding or following state of motion: *παρήσαν εἰς Σάρδεϊς*, *they were present at Sardis*; *οἱ ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς καταλιπόντες τὰ ὠνία ἔφυγον*, *those in the market left their goods and fled* (from it). Cf. § 191, n. 6.

I. Prepositions with the Genitive only.

1. *ἀντί*, *instead of, for*. Original meaning, *over against, against*.
In comp.: *against, in opposition, in return, instead*.
2. *ἀπό* (Lat. *ab, a*, Eng. *off*), *from, off from, away from*; properly *from* a position *on* something:
 - a. of PLACE: *ἀφ' ἵππου μάχεσθαι*, *to fight* (from a horse) *on horseback*.
 - β. of TIME: *ἀπ' ἐκείνης τῆς ἡμέρας*, (from) *since that day*.
 - γ. of CAUSE: *ἀπὸ συνθήματος ἦκει*, *he is come* (from) *by agreement*.
In comp.: *from, away, off, back*.
3. *ἐξ* (§ 13, 2; Lat. *ex, e*), *from, out of*; properly *from* a position *in* something:
 - a. of PLACE: *ἐκ Σπάρτης φεύγει*, *he is banished from Sparta*.
 - β. of TIME: *ἐκ παιδων* (from children, Lat. *a pueris*), *since childhood*.
Hence of immediate *succession*: *λόγον ἐκ λόγου λέγειν*, *to make one speech after another*.
 - γ. of ORIGIN: *ἐκ πατρὸς χρηστοῦ ἐγένετο*, *he came of a worthy father*.
Hence with *passive* verbs (instead of *ὑπό* with the genitive): *τιμᾶσθαι ἐκ τινος*, *to be honored by some one*; the agent is then viewed as the *source* of the action.

δ. of INFERENCE: ἐκ τῶν παρόντων, (judging from) *according to the present circumstances.*

In COMP.: *out, from, away, off.*

4. πρό (Lat. *pro*), *before*:

α. of PLACE: πρὸ θυρῶν, *before the door.*

β. of TIME: πρὸ τῆς μάχης, *before the battle.*

γ. of PREFERENCE: πρὸ τούτων τεθνάναι μᾶλλον ἢν ἔλοιτο, *before these things he would rather choose death.*

δ. of PROTECTION: πρὸ παίδων μάχεσθαι, *to fight for one's children (properly, in front of them).*

In COMP.: *before, forward, forth.*

NOTE. — ἀνευ, ἄτερ, *without*, ἄχρι, μέχρι, *until*, ἕνεκα, *on account of*, and πλην, *except*, are sometimes called *improper prepositions* and take the *genitive*.

II. With the Dative only.

1. ἐν, *in*, equivalent to Lat. *in* with the *ablative*:

α. of PLACE: ἐν Σπάρτῃ, *in Sparta*; — with a word implying number it has the sense of *among*: ἐν δῆμῳ λέγειν, *to speak (among) before the people.*

β. of TIME: ἐν τούτῳ τῷ ἔτει, *in this year.*

In COMP.: *in, on, at.*

2. σὺν (also ξύν, equivalent to Lat. *cum*), *with*, i. e. *in company with* or *by the aid of*.

In COMP.: *with, together.*

III. With the Accusative only.

1. εἰς, *into, to*; properly to a position *in* something (equivalent to Lat. *in* with the *accusative*), opposed to ἐξ, *out of*:

α. of PLACE: Σικελοὶ ἐξ Ἰταλίας διέβησαν εἰς Σικελίαν, *the Siculi passed over from Italy into Sicily.*

β. of TIME: εἰς νύκτα, (to) *till night*; εἰς ἐνιαυτόν, (to the end of a year) *for a whole year*. An action may be thought of as taking place when a certain time is *come to*; hence εἰς is also used for the time *BEFORE WHEN*: ἐδόκει γὰρ εἰς τὴν ὑστεραίαν ἤξειν βασιλέα, *for it was thought that by the next day the king would arrive.*

γ. of MEASURE and NUMBER: εἰς τέτταρας, *to (the depth of) four men, four deep*; εἰς δύναμιν, *according to one's power.*



- δ. of AIM OR PURPOSE: *χρήσιμον εἰς τὸν πόλεμον*, *useful (toward) for the war*; *εἰς τὸδε ἤκομεν*, (to this end) *for this we are come*.

In COMP.: *into, in, to*.

2. ὡς, *to*, only with persons.

IV. With the Genitive and Accusative.

1. διὰ, *through* (connected with δύο, *two*, δι' ἑα, *in two, apart, asunder*, Lat. di-, dis-; properly through the space which separates two objects).

1. διὰ, with the GENITIVE:

α. of PLACE: *τιτρώσκειν διὰ τοῦ θώρακος*, *to wound one through his breastplate*.

β. of TIME: *διὰ νυκτός*, *through the night*.

γ. of MEANS: *δι' ἐρμηνέως λέγειν*, *to speak through an interpreter*.

δ. of a STATE of action or of feeling: *αὐτοῖς διὰ πολέμου ἵναί*, *to proceed (in the way of war) in a hostile manner toward them*; *διὰ φόβων γίγνεσθαι*, *to come to be in a state of alarm*.

2. διὰ with the ACCUSATIVE: *on account of* (with accusative of the efficient cause): *διὰ τὴν νόσον χρώμεθα τῷ ἱατρῷ*, *we employ the physician on account of the sickness*.

In COMP.: *through, also apart* (Lat. di-, dis-).

2. κατὰ (cf. adv. κάτω, *below*), originally *down* (opposed to ἀνά).

1. κατὰ with the GENITIVE:

α. *down from*: *ἀλλεσθαι κατὰ τῆς πέτρας*, *to leap down from the rock*.

β. *down over, down upon*. Hence *towards*: *ἔπαινος κατὰ τινος*, *praise (directed) towards one*; but usually in a hostile sense, *against*: *ψευδεσθαι κατὰ τινος*, *to lie against one*.

2. κατὰ with the ACCUSATIVE, *down along*: *passing over, through, or to, pertaining to, according to*:

α. of PLACE: *κατὰ ῥοῦν*, *down stream*; *κατὰ γῆν καὶ θάλασσαν*, (over) *by land and by sea*.

β. of TIME: *κατ' ἐκείνον τὸν χρόνον*, *about that time*.

γ. in DISTRIBUTIVE expressions: *κατὰ τρεῖς*, *by threes, three by three*; *καθ' ἡμέραν*, *day by day, daily*.

In COMP.: *down, against*.

3. ὑπέρ, *over*, equivalent to Lat. super.

1. ὑπέρ with the GENITIVE:

α. of PLACE: *ὁ ἥλιος ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν πορεύεται*, *the sun journeys above us*.



- β. in a derived sense, *for, in behalf of*: μάχεσθαι ὑπέρ τινος, *to fight for one* (originally over him, standing over to defend); — also *in place of*: ἐγὼ ὑπὲρ σοῦ ἀποκρινοῦμαι, *I will answer in your stead*; — and *on account of*: ὑπὲρ τῆς ἐλευθερίας ὑμᾶς εὐδαιμονίζω, *I congratulate you on (account of) your freedom*.
2. ὑπὲρ with the ACCUSATIVE: *over, beyond*, of place and measure.
In COMP.: *over, beyond, exceedingly, in behalf of*.

V. With the Dative and Accusative.

1. ἀνά (cf. adv. ἄνω, *above*), originally *up* (opposed to κατά).
1. ἀνά with the DATIVE only in Epic and lyric poetry, *up on*.
2. ἀνά with the ACCUSATIVE: *up along*; passing *over, through*, or *to*:
α. of PLACE: ἀνά ῥοῦν, *up stream*; ἀνά πᾶσαν τὴν γῆν, *over the whole land*.
β. of TIME: ἀνά πᾶσαν τὴν ἡμέραν, *(over) through the entire day*.
γ. in DISTRIBUTIVE expressions: ἀνά τέτταρας, *by fours*.
In COMP.: *up, back, again*.

VI. With the Genitive, Dative, and Accusative.

1. ἀμφί (Lat. amb-), connected with ἄμφω. *both*; properly *on both sides of*; hence *about*.
1. ἀμφί with the GENITIVE, rare in prose, *about, concerning*.
2. ἀμφί with the DATIVE, only Ionic and poetic, *about*, and hence *concerning, on account of*.
3. ἀμφί with the ACCUSATIVE: *about*, of place, time, measure, occupation: ἀμφὶ τὰ ὅρια, *(about) close to the boundaries*; ἀμφὶ τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον, *about this time*; ἀμφὶ τὰ ἑξήκοντα, *about sixty* (Lat. circiter sexaginta); ἀμφὶ δεῖπνον πονεῖν, *to be busy about supper*.
In COMP.: *about, on both sides*.
2. ἐπί, *on, upon*.
1. ἐπί with the GENITIVE:
α. of SPACE, — to denote the place *where*: Κῦρος προνφαίνεται ἐφ' ἄρματος, *Cyrus appeared upon a chariot*; — or the place *whither*: ἐπὶ Σάμου πλεῖν, *to sail (upon) toward Samos*.
β. of TIME: ἐφ' ἡμῶν, *in our time*.
2. ἐπί with the DATIVE:
α. of PLACE: ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάσῃ οἰκεῖν, *to live (close upon) by the sea*.
β. of TIME: ἐπὶ τούτοις, *after these things, thereupon*.

And so in many other relations in the sense of *over, for, at, in addition to, on account of, in the power of.*

3. ἐπὶ with the ACCUSATIVE: *to* (a position) *upon, against*: ἀναβαίνειν ἐφ' ἵππον, *to mount on horseback.*

In COMP.: *upon, over, after, toward, to, for, at, against, besides.*

3. μετὰ (akin to μέσος, Lat. medius), *a-mid, among.*

1. μετὰ with the GENITIVE, *with*, implying participation: μετὰ τῶν συμμαχῶν κινδυνεύειν, *to encounter danger (in common) with the allies.*

2. μετὰ with the DATIVE, poetic, chiefly Epic.

3. μετὰ with the ACCUSATIVE:

- α. *to* (a position) *among* or *along with*, poetic.

- β. *after*, in TIME OR ORDER: μετὰ τὸν πόλεμον, *after the war*; μετὰ θεοῦς ψυχὴ θειώτατον, (after) *next to the gods the soul is (the thing) most divine.*

In COMP.: *with* (of sharing), *among, between, after, from one place to another* (μετατίθημι, *to put in a new place*).

4. παρὰ, *alongside, of, by, near.*

1. παρὰ with the GENITIVE: *from beside, from*, with verbs of MOTION and those which imply RECEIVING (outwardly or inwardly).

2. παρὰ with the DATIVE: παρὰ Κύρῳ ὄντες, *being near Cyrus.*

3. παρὰ with the ACCUSATIVE, *to* (a position) *beside, to*; also *along by*.

- α. of PLACE: ἀφικνεῖται παρὰ Κύρον, *she comes to Cyrus.*

- β. of TIME: παρ' ὅλον τὸν βίον, (along by) *during his whole life.*

- γ. of COMPARISON: μείζον τι παρὰ τοῦτο, *somewhat larger in comparison with this.*

- δ. of CAUSE: παρὰ τὴν ἡμετέραν ἀμέλειαν, *on account of our neglect* (properly by it, in connection with it).

- ε. of EXCEPTION OR OPPOSITION: ἔχομέν τι παρὰ ταῦτα ἄλλο λέγειν, *beside this we have another thing to say*; παρὰ τὸν νόμον, *contrary to the law* (properly passing by or beyond it, trans-gressing it), the opposite of κατὰ with the accusative.

In COMP.: *beside, along by or past, aside, amiss.*

5. περί, *around* (on all sides).

1. περί with the GENITIVE: *about, concerning* (Lat. de): βουλευόμενται περὶ τοῦ πολέμου, *they are taking counsel about the war.*

2. περί with the DATIVE, of PLACE and CAUSE, unfrequent in Attic prose.



3. *περί* with the ACCUSATIVE, nearly the same as *ἀμφί*.

In COMP.: *around, about, exceedingly*.

6. *πρός*, at or *by* (the front of), akin to *πρό*.

1. *πρός* with the GENITIVE:

α. *in front of, looking towards*: *πρός Θράκης κείσθαι*, to be situated over against Thrace; — similarly in swearing: *πρός θεῶν*, before the gods, by the gods. Often, to express what is *natural* or *appropriate* on the part of some one: *οὐκ ἦν πρὸς τοῦ Κύρου τρόπου*, it was not according to the character of Cyrus.

β. *from* (properly from before): *ἄλβος πρὸς θεῶν*, prosperity from the gods; — sometimes used with passive verbs (instead of *ὑπό*): *πρὸς τινος φιλεῖσθαι*, to be loved by some one.

2. *πρός* with the DATIVE:

α. *at*: *ὁ Κύρος ἦν πρὸς Βαβυλῶνι*, Cyrus was at Babylon.

β. *in addition to*: *πρὸς τοῖς*, in addition to these things, furthermore.

3. *πρός* with the ACCUSATIVE:

α. *to* (properly to the front of): *ἐρχονται πρὸς ἡμᾶς πρέσβεις*, ambassadors come to us.

β. *towards*: *πρὸς Βορρᾶν*, towards the north; — especially of DISPOSITION or RELATION toward some one: *πιστῶς διακείσθαι πρὸς τινα*, to be faithfully disposed towards one; *πρὸς βασιλείᾳ σπονδὰς ποιῆσθαι*, to make a truce with the king.

γ. *with a view to, in reference to*: *πρὸς τί με ταῦτ' ἐρωτᾷς*, (to what end) for what do you ask me this?

In COMP.: *to, towards, against, besides*.

7. *ὑπό*, under, equivalent to Lat. *sub*.

1. *ὑπό* with the GENITIVE:

α. of PLACE: *ὑπὸ γῆς*, under the earth.

β. of AGENCY, with PASSIVE VERBS or those of passive meaning: *τιμᾶσθαι ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν*, to be honored by the citizens.

γ. of CAUSE: *ὑπὸ γῆρας ἀσθενῆς ἦν*, he was weak by reason of old age.

2. *ὑπό* with the DATIVE: *ὑπὸ τῷ οὐρανῷ*, under the heavens; *ὑπ' Ἀθηναίοις εἶναι*, to be under (the power of) the Athenians.

3. *ὑπό* with the ACCUSATIVE:

α. of PLACE, properly *to* (a position) *under*.

β. of TIME (under a time either impending or in progress): *ὑπὸ νύκτα*, just before night (Lat. *sub noctem*); *ὑπὸ τὴν νύκτα*, during the night.

In COMP.: *under, behind, secretly, slightly, gradually*.



LESSON LXIII.

Voices. — Tenses. — Causal Sentences. — Imperative and Subjunctive in Commands, Exhortations, and Prohibitions.

GRAMMAR: §§ 195–199. §§ 200, 201; § 90, 2. § 250. §§ 252–254. Add § 202, with 1.

Exercises.

I. 1. σοὶ εἰ ἄλλη δοκεῖ, λέγε καὶ δίδασκε. 2. ἡμεῖς ἐκείνου οὐκέτι στρατιῶται ἔσμεν, ἐπεὶ γε οὐ συνεπόμεθα αὐτῷ. 3. ἄγετε¹ δειπνήσατε. 4. παρῶμεν οὖν ὥσπερ Κῦρος κελεύει. 5. ἀλλὰ καλῶς γε ἀποθνήσκωμεν, ὑποχείριοι δὲ μηδέποτε γενώμεθα ζῶντες τοῖς πολεμίοις. 6. χαλεπά ἐστι τὰ παρόντα, ὅποτε στρατηγῶν στερόμεθα. 7. καὶ μηδεὶς ὑπολάβη με βούλεσθαι λαθεῖν. 8. ὑμεῖς, ὦ ἄνδρες στρατηγοί, τούτοις ἀποκρίνασθε. 9. κράτει τῶν μὴ καλῶν ἐπιθυμιῶν. 10. μηδεὶς οἰέσθω με τοῦτο λέγειν. 11. μὴ θήσθε νόμον μηδένα, ἀλλὰ τοὺς βλάπτοντας ὑμᾶς λύσατε. 12. ἀκούσατε τοὺς λόγους μου. 13. μὴ μοι ἀντιλέξης. 14. μὴ πολεμεῖτε ἀδικον πόλεμον. 15. κολασθήτωσαν δὲ νῦν ἀξίως τῆς ἀδικίας.³ 16. εἰ δέ τις ὑμῶν ἀθυμεῖ ὅτι ἡμῖν μὲν οὐκ εἰσὶν ἱππεῖς τοῖς δὲ πολεμίοις πολλοὶ πάρεισιν, ἐνθυμήθητε ὅτι οἱ μύριοι ἱππεῖς οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἢ μύριοί εἰσιν ἄνθρωποι. 17. ὅτῳ⁴ οὖν ταῦτα δοκεῖ καλῶς ἔχειν, ἐπικυρωσάτω ὡς τάχιστα, ἵν' ἔργῳ περαίνηται.



II. 1. Let us not leave the discussion unfinished. 2. Tell us this first. 3. But he⁵ is angry, because Proxenus speaks of his⁶ ill-treatment lightly. 4. Let us see this horse. 5. Let him come. 6. Do not be dispirited on this account.⁷ 7. Let us conquer those who have been drawn up before the king. 8. But now, since the struggle is for⁸ deliverance, be much braver. 9. Do not lie. 10. Open the door. 11. Do not despise yourself. 12. Provide yourselves with arms. 13. Let us write a letter to the king. 14. Let us go up on the mountain. 15. Fear the gods and honor your parents.⁹

NOTES.

¹ § 253, N.² § 283, 8, second paragraph.³ § 182, 1, and § 178, N.⁴ § 86.⁵ § 143, 1, N. 2.⁶ § 146.⁷ "On account of this."⁸ περί.⁹ See note 9, Lesson XIX.

LESSON LXIV.

Interrogative Subjunctive, and Subjunctive and Future Indicative with οὐ μὴ.—Verbals.

GRAMMAR: §§ 256, 257. § 281.

Exercises.

I. 1. σκεπτέον ἐστὶν ὅπως ἀσφαλέστατα μενοῦμεν. 2. μὴ¹ τοῦτο ποιῶμεν; 3. βούλει οὖν ἐπι-



σκοπῶμεν; 4. οὐ μή σε κρύψω πρὸς ὄντινα βούλομαι ἀφικέσθαι. 5. πολλὰ γὰρ ἐνορώ δι' ἃ ἐμοὶ τοῦτο οὐ ποιητέον. 6. ἦν γὰρ ἅπαξ δύο ἡ τριῶν ἡμερῶν ὁδὸν ἀπόσχωμεν, οὐκέτι μὴ δύνηται βασιλεὺς ἡμᾶς καταλαβεῖν. 7. ἱκανὸς δὲ καὶ ἐστὶν ἐμποιῆσαι τοῖς παροῦσιν^ο ὥς πειστέον ἐστὶ Κλεάρχῳ.¹ 8. μηδ' ἔρωμαι ὅποσον πωλεῖ; 9. οὐ πρὸ τῆς ἀληθείας τιμητέος ἀνὴρ. 10. ἀλλ' ὅπως μὴ ἐπ' ἐκείνῳ γενησόμεθα πάντα ποιητέον.⁴ 11. μισθωσόμεθα οὖν κήρυκα, ἡ αὐτὸς ἀνείπω; 12. καταβατέον οὖν ἐν μέρει ἑκάστων.⁵ 13. εἴπω οὖν σοι τὸ αἷτιον; 14. ἐπιθυμητέον ἐστὶ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις τῆς ἀρετῆς. 15. εὖ ἴσθι ὅτι οὐ μὴ σοι ξυγχωρήσω. 16. ποῖ φύγωμεν; 17. μιμητέον ἐστὶν ἡμῖν τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς. 18. πότερον⁶ τοῦτο βίαν φῶμεν ἢ μὴ φῶμεν εἶναι;

II. 1. The general must pursue the enemy. 2. What shall I say? 3. They will *not* await the enemy. 4. We must make war on the barbarians.⁷ 5. For you will *never* make the vicious better. 6. We must not be dispirited. 7. Will you receive⁸ him, or shall we go away? 8. They will *not* be able to go up on the mountain. 9. We must not surrender these soldiers to the king. 10. We must make every effort never to get in the power of the barbarians. 11. With what⁹ shall I begin? 12. You must cultivate virtue. 13. Shall I proceed with¹⁰ the



army into the city? 14. Fellow-soldiers, we must make our journey on foot. 15. And may I not¹¹ answer, if some young (man) questions me? 16. The general must provide chariots and march against the enemy. 17. We must never do the state harm, but obey (her).

NOTES.

¹ § 282, 2, at the end of the examples.⁶ § 282, 5.² Present part., dat. plur., of *πάρεμι*.⁷ § 186, n. 1.³ See note 9, Lesson XXXIV.⁸ Future Indicative.⁴ *We must make every effort*, etc., § 217.⁹ *With what*, i. e. *whence*.¹⁰ *ἔχω*.⁵ Accusative of the agent.¹¹ *And not*, *μηδέ*. Cf. also note 1, above.

LESSON LXV.

Conditional Sentences: Present and Past Conditions.

GRAMMAR: § 219; §§ 221, 222. Read carefully § 220, through I. (a), 2.

Exercises.

I. 1. εἰ ὑμεῖς ἐθέλετε ἐξορμᾶν, ἔπεσθαι ὑμῖν βούλομαι. 2. εἰ ταῦτα ἐπεπράχει, καλῶς ἂν ἔσχεν. 3. καὶ ἡμῖν γ' ἂν οἶδ' ὅτι τρισάσμενος¹ ταῦτ' ἐποίει, εἰ ἑώρα ἡμᾶς μένειν παρασκευαζομένους. 4. εἴπερ ἑμὸς ἀδελφός ἐστι, οὐκ ἄμαχεῖ ταῦτ' ἐγὼ λήψομαι. 5. εἰ ἑώρων ἀποροῦντας ὑμᾶς, τοῦτ' ἂν ἐσκόπουν. 6. ἀλλὰ, εἰ βούλει, μένε ἐπὶ τῷ στρατεύματι, ἐγὼ δ' ἐθέλω πορεύεσθαι. εἰ δὲ χρήζεις, πορεύου ἐπὶ τὸ

ὄρος, ἐγὼ δὲ μενῶ αὐτοῦ. 7. καὶ ἂν ταῦτ' ἐποίει, εἰ
 ἑώρα ἡμᾶς. 8. ἀλλ' εἰ βούλεσθε συναπιέναι, ἥκειν
 κελεύει ὑμᾶς τῆς νυκτός. 9. εἰ γὰρ ἐβρόντησε, καὶ
 ἤστραψεν. 10. εἰ δέ τι ἄλλο βέλτιον,³ τολμάτω καὶ
 ὁ ιδιώτης διδάσκειν. 11. εἰ ἦν ὁ θάνατος τοῦ παν-
 τὸς ἀπαλλαγῇ, ἔρμαιον ἂν ἦν τοῖς κακοῖς. 12. εἰ
 μέντοι τότε πλείους συνελέγησαν, ἐκινδύνευσεν ἂν
 διαφθαρήναι πολὺ τοῦ στρατεύματος. 13. εἰ τοῦτο
 πεποίηκας, ἐπαινέϊσθαι ἄξιος εἶ. 14. οὐκ ἂν τῶν
 νήσων ἐκράτει, εἰ μή τι ναυτικὸν εἶχε. 15. ἡ πόλις
 πᾶσα διεφθάρη ἂν, εἰ ἄνεμος ἐπεγένετο. 16. εὐ ἴσθ'
 ὅτι εἴ τι³ ἐμοῦ ἐκῆδον, ἀξιώματος⁴ καὶ τιμῆς μὴ ἀπο-
 στερεῖν με ἐφυλάττου ἂν.

II. 1. But, if any one sees a better (plan), let him
 speak. 2. If he had restrained himself, he would
 now be king. 3. And if you had not come, we
 should have proceeded against the king. 4. If you
 have the money, pay it to the soldiers. 5. If he
 is a god, he is wise. 6. If the general had wished
 to go, the soldiers would have followed (him). 7. If
 he went into the city, he received the gold. 8. He
 would not have done this, if I had not bid him.
 9. If you say this, you are deceived. 10. If he wrote
 the letter, he did well. 11. If he had done this,
 he would have injured me greatly.⁵ 12. If this is
 so, I will go away at once. 13. If the citizens had
 been wise, they would then have put this tyrant to



death. 14. If you have not done wrong, why are you about to flee? 15. It would be much more wonderful, if they were honored.

NOTES.

- ¹ § 138, N. 7. ² *Better (plan)*. Sc. *ἐστὶ*. ³ § 160, 2. ⁴ § 164, N. 2.
⁵ § 159, N. 2, and N. 4.

LESSON LXVI.

Conditional Sentences: Future Conditions.

GRAMMAR: §§ 223, 224. Read carefully § 220, I. (b), 1 and 2. § 207.

Exercises.

I. 1. *κἂν μὲν ἦ ἐκεῖ, τὴν δίκην ἐπιθήσομεν αὐτῷ, ἣν δὲ φύγη, ἡμεῖς ἐκεῖ πρὸς ταῦτα βουλευσόμεθα.*
 2. *εἰ οὖν ὁρώην, ὑμᾶς σωτήριόν τι βουλευομένους, ἐλθοιμι ἂν πρὸς ὑμᾶς.* 3. *οὕτω¹ γὰρ ἂν ὑμεῖς ἀπολελυμένοι τῆς αἰτίας εἴητε.* 4. *ἐγὼ θέλω, ὦ ἄνδρες, διαβιβᾶσαι ὑμᾶς, ἂν ἐμοὶ ὦν δέομαι ὑπηρετήσητε καὶ τάλαντον μισθὸν πορίσητε.* 5. *νῦν ἂν, εἰ βούλοιο, σὺ τε ἡμᾶς ὀνήσαιοι καὶ ἡμεῖς σὲ μέγαν ποιήσαιμεν.* 6. *καίτοι εἰ ἅμα τ' ἐλεύθερος εἴης καὶ πλούσιος γένοιο, τίνος ἂν δέοιο;* 7. *ἦν δὲ τις ἡμᾶς τῆς ὁδοῦ ἀποκωλύη, διαπολεμήσομεν τούτῳ.* 8. *εἰ δὲ ἄθλα προτιθείη τις, πολὺ ἂν πλείους διὰ τοῦτο ἐμπορεύ-*

οιντο. 9. οὐδ' εἰ πάντες ἔλθοιεν Πέρσαι, πλήθει γε οὐχ² ὑπερβαλοίμεθ' ἂν τοὺς πολεμίους. 10. ἂν δέ τις ἀνθιστῇται, σὺν ὑμῖν πειρασόμεθα χειροῦσθαι. 11. οὐδὲ γὰρ ἂν με ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπαινοίη, εἰ ἐξελαύνοιμι τοὺς εὐεργέτας. 12. ἦν οὖν σωφρονήτε, τοῦτον τὰναντία ποιήσετε ἢ τοὺς κύνας ποιοῦσι· τοὺς μὲν γὰρ κύνας τοὺς χαλεποὺς τὰς μὲν ἡμέρας διδέασι, τὰς δὲ νύκτας ἀφιᾶσι, τούτον δέ, ἦν σωφρονήτε, τὴν νύκτα μὲν δῆσετε, τὴν δὲ ἡμέραν ἀφήσετε.

II. 1. For if we take this height, those (who are) above³ the road will not be able to remain. 2. He would gladly give them guides, if they should wish to go away. 3. For if they see you dispirited, they will all be cowardly. 4. What shall we suffer, if we yield and get in the power of the king? 5. If they should receive pledges, they would come. 6. If the king shall fight within ten days, I will give you ten talents. 7. For if we should besiege this city, we should take it. 8. And we shall not be able to pass by, unless we cut off the enemy. 9. If the horsemen arrive before the battle, we shall be victorious. 10. If I should escape the notice of these (men),⁴ I should be saved; but if I should be taken, I should suffer death. 11. If therefore we make the peace, we shall dwell in the city in⁵ great safety. 12. If therefore we should have arms,⁴ we should make use also of our valor; but if we should surrender these, we should lose our lives⁶ also.



NOTES.

¹ *In this way*, representing the protasis. Cf. § 226, 1, with the last example.

² *Not even if all*, etc., *not even then*, etc.

³ οἱ ὑπὲρ τῆς ὁδοῦ, § 276, 2.

⁵ μετὰ with genitive.

⁴ Note 9, Lesson XIX.

⁶ "Lose our lives," *be robbed of our bodies*.



LESSON LXVII.

Conditional Sentences: Present and Past General Suppositions.

— Expression of a Wish.— Gnomic and Iterative Tenses.

GRAMMAR: § 225. Read carefully § 220, II. § 251.
§§ 205, 206.

Exercises.

I. 1. οἱ θεοὶ ἱκανοὶ εἰσι τοὺς μικροὺς, καὶ ἐν δεινοῖς ὦσι, σώζειν εὐπετῶς. 2. τούτου ἔνεκα μῆτε πολεμεῖτε Λακεδαιμονίοις, σώζοισθέ τε¹ ἀσφαλῶς ὅποι ἔθελει ἕκαστος. 3. ἦν ἐπικούρημα τῶν ποδῶν, εἴ τις τὴν νύκτα ὑπολύοιτο. 4. ἦν τι² περὶ ἡμᾶς ἁμαρτάνωσι, περὶ τὰς ἑαυτῶν ψυχὰς ἁμαρτάνουσι. 5. ἡμεῖς γὰρ ἂν τοιαῦτα πάθοιμεν, οἷα τοὺς ἐχθροὺς οἱ θεοὶ ποιήσειαν.³ 6. καὶ εἴ τις αὐτῷ δοκοίη τῶν πρὸς τοῦτο τεταγμένων βλακεύειν, ἐκλεγόμενος τὸν ἐπιτήδειον ἔπαισεν αὐν.⁴ 7. τὰς δὲ ὠτίδας, ἂν τις ταχὺ ἀνιστῇ, ἔστι λαμβάνειν. 8. εἰ δέ τινα ὁράῃ δεινὸν ὄντα οἰκονόμον, οὐδένα ἂν πώποτε ἀφείλετο.⁴ 9. διατελεῖ μισῶν,⁵ οὐκ ἦν τίς τι⁶ αὐτὸν ἀδικῇ, ἀλλ' εἰάν τινα ὑποπτεύσῃ βελτίονα ἑαυτοῦ εἶναι. 10. εἰ



δὴ ποτε πορεύοιτο, προσκαλὼν τοὺς φίλους ἐσπουδαιολογεῖτο. 11. εἴ τινες ἰδοιέν πῃ τοὺς σφετέρους ἐπικρατοῦντας, ἀνεθάρσυνον αὐν.¹ 12. τῇ βίᾳ πρόσεισιν ἔχθραι καὶ κίνδυνοι. 13. τὰς τῶν φαύλων συνουσίας ὀλίγος χρόνος διέλυσε. 14. ἀναλαμβάνων αὐτῶν τὰ ποιήματα διηρώτων αὐν. 15. εἴ ἐξελαύνουσι Ἀστυάγης, ἐφ' ἵππου χρυσοχαλίνου περιῆγε τὸν Κῦρον. 16. εἴθε σοι, ὦ Περικλείς, τότε συνεγείνομην, ὅτε δεινότατος ταῦτα ἦσθα.

II. 1. But may the gods take vengeance on these traitors. 2. If any one ever stole, he was punished. 3. Beware of slanders,⁷ even if they are false. 4. O that you may prove yourselves⁸ brave! 5. If they found anything (upon them), they took it away from them. 6. But it was a protection, if one journeyed with⁹ something black before his eyes. 7. O that I had not fought with the king! 8. Virtue is praiseworthy.¹⁰ 9. If we ever attacked the enemy, they escaped with ease. 10. If the soldiers march in good order, he praises them. 11. If any one refuses to follow, they impose a penalty on him. 12. But he used to beat his soldiers. 13. If he suspected that any one was plotting against him, he put him to death.

NOTES.

¹ μήτε...τέ are correlatives, *both...not,...and*, etc.

² § 159, N. 2.

³ § 251, 1.

⁷ Use the article.

⁴ § 206.

⁸ "Prove yourselves"; — use the Aorist of γίγνομαι.

⁵ § 279, 1.

⁹ ἔχων.

⁶ § 159, N. 4.

¹⁰ § 138, N. 2, (c).



LESSON LXVIII.

Relative and Temporal Sentences: Conditional Relative.

GRAMMAR: §§ 229—233. Add § 231, n.

Exercises.

- I. 1. ὅτω δοκεῖ ταῦτα, ἀνατεινάτω τὴν χεῖρα.
 2. τὸ δὲ λοιπὸν πειρώμενοι ταύτης τῆς τάξεως, βουλευσόμεθα ὅ τι ἂν αἰεὶ κράτιστον δοκῇ εἶναι. 3. ἐγὼ γὰρ ὁκνοῖν ἂν εἰς τὰ πλοῖα ἐμβαίνειν ἢ ἡμῖν δοίη.
 4. τῷ δὲ ἡγεμόνι πιστεύσομεν ὃν ἂν Κῦρος διδῷ.
 5. καὶ οἱ ὄνοι, ἐπεὶ τις διώκοι, προδραμόντες ἔστασαν. 6. τοὺς πλείστους ἔνθαπερ ἔπεσον ἐκάστους ἔθαψαν· οὓς δὲ μὴ εὕρισκον, κενοτάφιον αὐτοῖς ἐποίησαν. 7. τῷ θεῷ τούτῳ θύσομεν σωτήρια ὅπου ἂν πρῶτον εἰς φιλίαν χώραν ἀφικώμεθα. 8. διαπορευσόμεθα τὴν χώραν ὡς ἂν δυνώμεθα ἀσινέστατα. 9. οἱ δ' ἐπεὶ τὰ ἄρματα προῖδοιεν, δίσταντο.
 10. ὅτω οὖν ταῦτα δοκεῖ καλῶς ἔχειν, ἐπικυρωσάτω ὡς τάχιστα, ἢ ἔργῳ περαίνηται. 11. καὶ σὺν ὑμῖν ὅ τι ἂν δέῃ πείσομαι. 12. ὅπου στρατηγὸς σῶος εἴη, τὸν στρατηγὸν παρεκάλουν. 13. οἱ δὲ ἄνδρες εἰσὶν οἱ ποιοῦντες ὅ τι ἂν ἐν ταῖς μάχαις γίγνηται.
 14. εἰς τὰ πλοῖα τοὺς τε ἀσθενοῦντας ἐνεβίβασαν καὶ τῶν σκευῶν ὅσα μὴ ἀνάγκη ἦν ἔχειν. 15. ὅς ἂν ταῦτα μηνύσῃ, λήψεται τάλαντον. 16. ἔπεμπε γὰρ βίκους οἶνον, ὅποτε πάνν ἡδὺν λάβοι. 17. ἡμεῖς δὲ



πολὺ μὲν ἰσχυρότερον παίσομεν, ἣν τις προσίη,
πολὺ δὲ μᾶλλον ὅτου ἂν βουλόμεθα τευξόμεθα.

II. 1. But we must suffer whatever seems best to the gods. 2. But I should fear to follow the guide whom he might give us. 3. But if any one hinder us from our journey, we shall fight it out with him¹ as bravely as possible.² 4. He (is) a worthy friend, to whomsoever he is a friend. 5. But I grant you, said he, whichever you wish to choose. 6. And in company with you I shall be in honor wherever I be. 7. He hunted on horseback, whenever he wished to exercise himself. 8. Whenever any one wishes to go away, he permits him.³ 9. And whenever it was necessary⁴ to cross a bridge, each⁵ company hastened. 10. He would not have done what he had not agreed to do. 11. And again, when the horses approached, they did the same (thing). 12. (Those) who⁶ were not able to escape perished. 13. As many arrows as⁷ were taken were useful to the archers. 14. Whenever it shall be (the) proper time, I will come.

NOTES.

¹ Use οὗτος. For the case, cf. § 186, N. 1.

² Literally, *most bravely* (κράτιστα) *as we shall be able*, putting the adverb last.

³ αὐτοῖς, because the indefinite τις, though singular, covers the entire class.

⁴ § 123, N. 1. Use δεῖ.

⁵ § 142, 4, at the end.

⁶ ὅσοι.

⁷ (So many) of the arrows as, § 87, 1.



LESSON LXIX.

Relative and Temporal Sentences: Relative Clauses expressing Purpose or Result, and Temporal Particles signifying *Until* and *Before that*.

GRAMMAR: §§ 236–240. Read § 240, 2.

Exercises.

I. 1. οἱ γὰρ πολέμοιοι οὐ πρότερον πρὸς ἡμᾶς τὸν πόλεμον ἐξέφηναν πρὶν ἐνόμισαν καλῶς τὰ ἑαυτῶν παρσκευάσθαι. 2. καὶ ἡ μήτηρ συνέπραττεν αὐτῷ ταῦτα· ὥστε βασιλεὺς τὴν πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἐπιβουλὴν οὐκ ἠσθάνετο. 3. οὐδαμόθεν ἀφίεσαν πρὶν παραθεῖεν ἄριστον. 4. ἅπασιν ἔσονται σπονδαί, μέχρι ἂν βασιλεῖ τὰ παρ' ὑμῶν διαγγεληθῇ. 5. ἐὰν δὲ μὴ διδῷ ταῦτα, ἡγεμόνα αἰτήσομεν Κῦρον, ὅστις διὰ φιλίας τῆς χώρας ἀπάξει. 6. ἕως οἱ πλείστοι γνώμην ἀπεφήναντο, ἡσυχίαν ἂν ἦγον. 7. καὶ ἐὰν ἐγὼ φαίνωμαι ἀδικεῖν, οὐ χρή με ἐνθένδε ἀπελθεῖν πρὶν ἂν δῶ δίκην. 8. καὶ γίγνεται τοσοῦτον μεταξὺ τῶν στρατευμάτων ὥστε τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ οὐκ ἐφάνησαν οἱ πολέμοιοι. 9. ἔδοξε τῷ δήμῳ τριάκοντα ἄνδρας ἐλέσθαι οἱ νόμους ξυγγράψουσι. 10. ἀλλὰ διατρίψω ἔστ' ἂν ὀκνήσωσιν οἱ ἄγγελοι μὴ ἀποδόξῃ ἡμῖν τὰς σπονδὰς ποιήσασθαι. 11. ἀνδρὶ ἐκάστῳ δώσει πέντε ἀργυρίου μνᾶς ἐπὴν εἰς Βαβυλῶνα ἦκωσι, καὶ τὸν μισθὸν ἐντελὴ μέχρι ἂν καταστήσῃ τοὺς Ἑλλη-



νας εἰς Ἰωνίαν πάλιν. 12. πάλιν δὲ ὁπότε ἀπίοιεν πρὸς τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα ταῦτ' ἔπασχον, καὶ ἐπὶ τοῦ δευτέρου γηλόφου ταῦτ' ἐγίγνετο, ὥστε ἀπὸ τοῦ τρίτου γηλόφου ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς μὴ κινεῖν τοὺς στρατιώτας πρὶν ἀπὸ τῆς δεξιᾶς πλευρᾶς τοῦ πλαισίου ἀνήγαγον πελταστὰς πρὸς τὸ ὄρος.

II. 1. They waited until the men left the city. 2. They are getting arms together with which to defend themselves. 3. Let the truce be in force until I come. 4. He had not come; so that the Greeks were anxious. 5. I should continue to war¹ (with them) until they should surrender the ships. 6. They command the heralds to wait until the general shall be at leisure. 7. But the rest of the soldiers struck² and stoned and reviled the man until they compelled (him) to take³ his shield and proceed. 8. Generals have come to collect an army for Cyrus. 9. We waited each time until the king rode by. 10. He will not stop fighting against his opponents until he consult with you. 11. They never make the attack until the watchword has passed along.⁴ 12. I shall delay in Sardis until the general arrive. 13. If I had known this, I should have waited until the general had arrived. 14. We will go forward until we join Cyrus.

NOTES.

¹ § 279, 1.² § 200, n. 1.³ Use the Participle.⁴ Use the Aorist Subjunctive.

LESSON LXX.

Indirect Discourse: Simple Sentences after *ὅτι* and *ὥς*, and in Indirect Questions.

GRAMMAR: § 241; §§ 243, 244. • Add § 245.

Exercises.

I.¹ 1. ἐπεδείκνυσαν οἷα εἶη ἡ ἀπορία ἄνευ τῆς Κύρου γνώμης καὶ μένειν καὶ ἀπιέναι. 2. καὶ οὐποτε ἐρεῖ οὐδεὶς ὥς ἐγὼ προδοὺς ὑμᾶς τὴν τῶν βαρβάρων φιλίαν εἰλόμην. 3. ἔγνω ὅτι οὐ δυνήσεται τοὺς στρατιώτας βιάσασθαι ἰέναι. 4. καὶ μάλα ἠθύμηςάν τινες, ἐννοοῦμενοι μὴ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια³ οὐκ ἔχοιεν ὁπόθεν λαμβάνοιεν. 5. ἀλλὰ οἱ πολέμιοι ἐθεῶντο ὅποι ποτὲ τρέψονται οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ τί ἐν νῶ ἔχοιεν. 6. ἔλεξεν ὥς γείτων τε εἶη τῆς Ἑλλάδος καὶ περὶ πλείστου ἂν ποιήσαιο σῶσαι ἡμᾶς. 7. ἀκούσας δὲ Ξενοφῶν ἔλεγεν ὅτι ὀρθῶς ἡτιῶντο καὶ αὐτὸ τὸ ἔργον αὐτοῖς μαρτυροίη. 8. ἔνθα δὴ οἱ Ἕλληνες ἔγνωσαν ὅτι πλαίσιον ἰσόπλευρον πονηρὰ τάξις εἶη. 9. ὁ δὲ λέγει ὅτι οὐκ ἐδόκει αὐτῷ ἔρημα καταλιπεῖν τὰ ὀπισθεν. 10. ἔλεξεν ὅτι οὕτω σωτηρίας ἂν τυχοιεν. 11. οὗτοι ἔλεγον ὅτι Κῦρος μὲν τέθνηκεν, Ἀριαῖος δὲ πεφευγὼς ἐν τῷ σταθμῷ εἶη καὶ λέγοι ὅτι περιμένειεν ἂν αὐτούς. 12. ἀποκρίνεται ὅτι ταῦτ' ἂν ἐποίησεν ἡμᾶς ἰδών.⁴ 13. ἔλεγον ὅτι οὐπώποθ' οὗτος ὁ ποταμὸς διαβατὸς γένοιτο πεζῇ. 14. ἐβου-



λείνουντο εἰς τὰ σκευοφόρα ἐνταῦθα ἄγοντο ἢ ἀπίοιεν ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον. 15. ἡρώτων εἰ δοίεν ἂν τούτων τὰ πιστά.

II.⁶ 1. And Cyrus said that the expedition would be against the great king. 2. But he answered that he had deliberated with respect to this. 3. For they now knew that he was leading (them) against his brother. 4. And he shouted that the king was coming on with a great army. 5. For the satrap said that Cyrus had plotted against the king. 6. But they deliberated how⁷ they should drive the men away from the hill. 7. He asked whither² he should turn. 8. They knew that their fear was groundless. 9. He said that he would arrest him and put (him) to death. 10. But he did not indicate what he would do. 11. But he was deliberating whether⁸ they should send some, or should all go to the camp. 12. But (on) being asked what² he needed, he said, "I shall need two thousand leathern bags." 13. They were at a loss (as to) what² they should call this. 14. For they perceived that the enemy were among the baggage.⁹ 15. I said that we had¹⁰ many fair¹¹ hopes of safety. 16. Thereupon he accordingly answered that they would¹² die sooner than give up their arms.

NOTES.

¹ In each case let the student give the verb of the quoted sentence in its original form before quotation, and also all of its possible forms after being quoted.



² An indirect question may be introduced by the simple interrogative (here *ποία*), the general relative (*ὅποια*), or even the simple relative (*οἷα*). Cf. § 149, 2, with note, § 282, 1, and § 87, 1. For the syntax of *μένειν*, cf. § 261, 1.

³ Object of *λαμβάνοιεν*. The original question was, *πῶθεν τὰ ἐπιτηδεῖα λαμβάνωμεν*; Cf. § 256.

⁴ § 277, 4.

⁵ § 282, 4.

⁶ In translating these sentences into Greek, determine first what the quoted sentence would be in the direct form in English, *so as to get the original tense*, which in Greek, it must be carefully remembered, *does not change* when the sentence is indirectly quoted. In *English* after secondary tenses a change of tense is the rule. This makes it often doubtful what the original form of the sentence was. In such a case the student must determine which seems the most natural, and take that.

⁷ *πῶς*. But see note 2.

⁸ *Whether...or, εἰ...ἢ*, § 282, 5.

⁹ Plural of *σκευοφόρον*.

¹⁰ § 184, 4.

¹¹ Greek idiom, *many and fair*.

¹² The original affirmation was, "We should die," etc.

LESSON LXXI.

Indirect Discourse: Infinitive and Participle in Indirect Quotations.

GRAMMAR: § 246, with N.; § 260, with 2 (and N. 1); § 280, with notes 1 and 2.

Exercises.

I.¹ 1. *ἄνδρες, νῦν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα νομίζετε ἀμιλλᾶσθαι.* 2. *οἶμαι γὰρ ἂν ἡμᾶς τοιαῦτα παθεῖν οἷα τοὺς ἐχθροὺς οἱ θεοὶ ποιήσειαν.*² 3. *μέμνημαι αὐτὸν τοῦτο ποιήσαντα.* 4. *Κῦρος δ' ἐπεὶ ἦσθετο τοὺς στρατιώτας διαβεβηκότας, ἦσθη.* 5. *σύνοιδα γὰρ*



ἐμαυτῷ πάντα ἐφενσμένος αὐτόν. 6. ὑπισχνεῖται αὐτοῖς μὴ πρόσθεν παύσεσθαι πρὶν ἂν αὐτοὺς καταγάγῃ οἴκαδε. 7. δῆλος ἦν Κῦρος σπεύδων πᾶσαν τὴν ὁδόν. 8. ἀκούω δ' εἶναι³ ἐν τῷ στρατεύματι ἡμῶν Ῥοδίους, ὧν τοὺς πολλοὺς φασιν ἐπίστασθαι⁴ σφενδονᾶν. 9. ἐπειδὴ δὲ σαφῶς τοὺς βαρβάρους ἀπίοντας ἤδη ἑώρων οἱ Ἕλληνες, ἐπορεύοντο καὶ αὐτοί. 10. ἀναρχία δ' ἂν καὶ ἀταξία ἐνόμιζον ἡμᾶς ἀπολέσθαι. 11. ὥς εἶδε Κλέαρχον διελαύνοντα, ἴησι τῇ ἀξίνῃ.⁵ 12. δεῖξω τοῦτον ἐχθρὸν ὄντα. 13. ἄλλως δέ πως πορίζεσθαι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ὄρκους κατέχοντας ἡμᾶς ἤδειν. 14. σκοπούμενος οὖν εὐρισκον οὐδαμῶς ἂν ἄλλως τοῦτο διαπραξάμενος. 15. ἑώρα δὲ προκατελημμένην τὴν ἀκρωνυχίαν. 16. εἰ οὖν ὁρώην ὑμᾶς σωτήριόν τι βουλευομένους, ἔλθοιμι ἂν πρὸς ὑμᾶς. 17. ἐπιβουλεύων ἡμῖν φανερός ἐστι. 18. ὑπώπτειον γὰρ ἐπὶ βασιλέα ἰέναι· μισθωθῆναι δὲ οὐκ ἐπὶ τούτῳ ἔφασαν. 19. τούτους δὲ ἔφασαν οἰκεῖν ἀνὰ τὰ ὄρη καὶ πολεμικοὺς εἶναι, καὶ βασιλέως οὐκ⁶ ἀκούειν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐμβαλεῖν ποτε εἰς αὐτοὺς βασιλικὴν στρατίαν· τούτων δ' οὐδένα ἀπονοστήσαι.

II. 1. For he heard⁷ that Cyrus was in Cilicia. 2. And he promised that he would deliver over the Greeks to him. 3. He thinks that he has been wronged by me. 4. And it was evident that he was troubled. 5. They say that the wife of the king took refuge here. 6. For I know that pledges have been



given. 7. For I knew that the soldiers had provisions. 8. Remember that you are mortal. 9. But the great king dug⁸ this trench when he learned that Cyrus was marching against (him). 10. I was the first to announce⁹ to him that Cyrus was making an expedition against (him). 11. I saw that you were suffering harm¹⁰ and were not⁶ able to retaliate. 12. For they did not know that he was dead. 13. They therefore announce that in that case the Greeks would retreat. 14. But the Greeks knew the enemy wished to go away, and that (they) were passing the word to one another. 15. They acknowledge that this general was a brave (man). 16. Let it not yet be manifest that we have set out for home. 17. He accordingly showed that the satrap had broken the truce. 18. He is conscious to himself that he has violated his oath.¹¹

NOTES.

¹ Cf. note 1, Lesson LXX.

² Cf. note 3, Lesson LXVII.

³ § 280, n. 3, second paragraph.

⁴ With the infinitive = *know how*, like *οἶδα*, § 280, n. 3, second paragraph.

⁵ § 188, 1.

⁶ § 283, 3, and § 242, 4.

⁷ Be careful to use the Participle in translating this exercise into Greek wherever the principal verb is one of the list mentioned in § 280. Cf. also note 6, Lesson LXX.

⁸ *Made*.

⁹ *I first* (§ 138, n. 7) *announced*.

¹⁰ See note 9, Lesson XIX.

¹¹ Use the plural. For the case (if *παραμελέω* is used for the verb *to violate*), § 171, 2.



LESSON LXXII.

Indirect Discourse: Indirect Quotation of Compound Sentences.

GRAMMAR: § 247. Add the General Statement in § 242.

Exercises.

I.¹ 1. καὶ οὐκ ἔφασαν ἰέναι,² ἂν μή τις αὐτοῖς χρήματα διδῶ. 2. οὗτος δ' εἶπεν ὅτι φλυαροίη ὅστις λέγοι ἄλλως πως σωτηρίας ἂν τυχεῖν ἢ βασιλέα πείσας. 3. καὶ εὗξαντο τῇ Ἀρτέμιδι, ὁπόσους κατακάνοιεν τῶν πολεμίων, τοσαύτας χιμαῖρας καταθύσειν τῇ θεῷ. 4. ἐνόμιζε γάρ, ὅσω θάπτον ἔλθοι, τοσούτῳ ἀπαρασκευοτέρῳ βασιλεῖ μαχεῖσθαι. 5. ὑπέσχετο, ἂν τούτους τοὺς στρατιώτας λάβῃ, παραδώσειν αὐτῷ τοὺς Ἑλληνας. 6. οἱ δ' ἑαλωκότες ἔλεγον ὅτι τὰ πρὸς μεσημβρίαν³ τῆς⁴ ἐπὶ Βαβυλῶνα εἴη, δι' ἣσπερ ἦκοιεν. 7. τοῦτο δὴ δεῖ λέγειν, πῶς ἂν πορευοίμεθά τε ὥς ἀσφαλέστατα καί, εἰ μάχεσθαι δέοι,⁵ ὥς κράτιστα μαχοίμεθα.⁶ 8. οἱ δ' ἔλεγον ὅτι περὶ σπονδῶν ἦκοιεν, ἄνδρες οἴτινες ἱκανοὶ ἔσονται τὰ παρὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων βασιλεῖ ἀπαγγέλλαι. 9. οἶδα αὐτοὺς τοῦτο ἂν ποιούντας,⁷ εἰ ἐξῆν. 10. οὐδ' ἐρεῖ οὐδεὶς ὡς ἐγώ, ἕως μὲν ἂν παρῇ τις, χρῶμαι, ἐπειδὴν δὲ ἀπιέναι βούληται, συλλαβὼν καὶ⁸ αὐτοὺς κακῶς ποιῶ καὶ⁸ τὰ χρήματα ἀποσυλῶ. ἀλλὰ ἰόντων, εἰδότες ὅτι κακίους εἰσὶ⁹ περὶ ἡμᾶς ἢ ἡμεῖς περὶ ἐκείνους. 11. εὗξαντο σωτήρια θύσειν,



ἐνθα πρῶτον εἰς φιλίαν γῆν ἀφίκοντο. 12. ἔλεγον ὅτι ἤκοιεν ἡγεμόνας ἔχοντες, οἱ αὐτοὺς, ἐὰν σπονδαὶ γένωνται, ἄξουσιν ἐνθεν ἔξουσιν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.

II.¹⁰ 1. But he promised him, if he should come, that he would make him a friend to Cyrus. 2. He said that, if there was no objection,¹¹ he wished to converse with them. 3. He said that if they should see you dispirited, they would all be cowardly. 4. But he told (him) that just as soon as¹² the expedition should come to an end, he would immediately send him home. 5. He announced that if we had not come, they would be proceeding against the king. 6. He said that he should delay until the king arrived. 7. But he said that he did not commend the man if he had done this. 8. And they said that the enemy were within in great numbers,¹³ and that they¹⁴ were striking our men. 9. And they said that they would burst open the gates, if they should not open (them) of their own accord. 10. It was evident that they would elect him, if any one should put it to vote. 11. He said he should dread to embark in the boats which Cyrus should give them. 12. He accordingly then asked who¹⁵ those were who (always) did¹⁶ whatever took place in battle.¹⁷

NOTES.

¹ Cf. note 1, Lesson LXX. In this Lesson the directions there given should be followed with especial reference to the verb of the subordinate clause.

² They said οὐκ ἔμεν, § 200, n. 3, second paragraph.

³ The country toward the south, etc.

⁴ Sc. ὁδοῦ, and cf. § 169, 1.



⁵ § 247, N. 3.⁶ § 212, 4.⁷ In the direct discourse *τοῦτο ἂν ἐποίουν*, § 204, N. 1.⁸ *καὶ...καὶ*. Indignity to their persons (*αὐτοῖς*) is added to robbing them of their property. On *αὐτοὺς*, cf. note 3, Lesson LXVIII.⁹ § 280, N. 3.¹⁴ *And that they*, i. e. "who."¹⁰ See note 6, Lesson LXX.¹⁵ See note 2, Lesson LXX.¹¹ "If not anything hindered."¹⁶ *Those who did*, § 276, 2.¹² *Just as soon as*, *ἐπειδὴ τάχιστα*.¹³ § 142, 3.¹⁷ *In battle*. Use the plural with the article.

LESSON LXXIII.

Final and Object Clauses.

GRAMMAR: §§ 215–218. Add 215, N. 1; § 216, 2 and 3; § 217, second paragraph; § 218, second paragraph. Read § 215, Rem.

Exercises.

I. 1. τῷ δὲ ἀνδρὶ ὃν ἂν ἔλησθε πείσομαι, ἵνα εἰδῇτε ὅτι καὶ ἄρχεσθαι ἐπίσταμαι. 2. εἰ τε ἤδη δοκεῖ ἀπιέναι, σκεπτέον ἐστὶν ὅπως ἀσφαλέστατα ἄπιμεν,¹ καὶ ὅπως τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἔξομεν. 3. τὴν δὲ Ἑλληνικὴν δύναμιν ἡθροίζεν ὥς μάλιστα ἐδύνατο ἐπικρυνπτόμενος,² ὅπως ὅτι³ ἀπαρασκευότατον λάβοι βασιλεία. 4. ὅπως δὲ καὶ ὑμεῖς ἐμὲ ἐπαινέσετε, ἐμοὶ μελήσει.⁴ 5. καὶ περὶ τούτων ἐμνησθην, ἵνα μὴ ταῦτὰ πάθητε. 6. ὥστε οὐ τοῦτο δέδοικα, μὴ οὐκ ἔχω⁵ ὃ τι δῶ⁶ ἐκάστω τῶν φίλων. 7. τοὺς δὲ ἀποθανόντας αὐτοκέλευστοι οἱ Ἕλληνες ἡκίσαντο, ὥς ὅτι φοβερώτατον τοῖς πολεμίοις εἶη. 8. ὅπως δ' ἀμν-



νούμεθα οὐδεὶς ἐπιμελεῖται. 9. ἀλλὰ δέδοικα μή, ἂν ἅπαξ μάθωμεν ἄργοι ζῆν, ὥσπερ οἱ λωτοφάγοι ἐπιλαθώμεθα τῆς οἴκαδε ὁδοῦ. 10. φίλος ἐβούλετο εἶναι τοῖς μέγιστα δυναμένοις, ἵνα ἀδικῶν μὴ διδοίῃ δίκην. 11. καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης ὑπώπτευσεν μή τι πρὸς τῆς πόλεως ἐπαίτιον εἶη Κύρῳ φίλον γενέσθαι.⁷ 12. καὶ σε οὐκ ἤγειρον, ἵνα ὥς ἡδιστα καθεύδῃς. 13. εἰ γὰρ οἶοι τε ἦσαν⁸ οἱ πολλοὶ τὰ μέγιστα κακὰ ἐξεργάζεσθαι, ἵνα οἰοί τε ἦσαν αὐτὸ καὶ ἀγαθὰ τὰ μέγιστα· καὶ καλῶς ἂν εἶχεν.

II. 1. We must go, therefore, and ask Cyrus for boats, that we may sail away. 2. See to this, that we shall remain here in greatest safety. 3. For they feared that the enemy would attack them while going through⁹ the ravine. 4. He thought that he needed friends, that he might have co-workers. 5. For they feared that they would be cut off and the enemy would get on both sides of them.¹⁰ 6. And they were apprehensive that, if they should burn¹¹ the villages, they might not have provisions. 7. Let us therefore burn up the wagons which we have, that our teams may not be our generals.¹² 8. But no one of us is in return taking any¹³ thought, how we shall contend (with them) as successfully as possible. 9. They fear that the Greeks will attack them during the night.¹⁴ 10. I immediately proceeded to the city, that I might aid him. 11. Would that the gen-



eral had died, that he might never have been so outraged! 12. See to (it), then, that you be men worthy of the freedom which¹⁵ you possess! 13. I did this, that it might not be apparent that we had set out for home.

NOTES.

¹ § 200, n. 3, second paragraph.

² *As secretly as possible.* Literally, *concealing himself* (middle) *as most he was able.*

³ See note 4, Lesson XXXIV.

⁴ § 134, n. 2.

⁵ Subjunctive.

⁶ § 256, and § 244. If this were a *conditional relative* sentence, *ὅ τι* would have *αν* joined to it, § 207, 2, and § 231, n.

⁷ Subject of *εἴη*, of which *επατρίων* is the predicate.

⁸ § 251, 2.

¹² *May not lead* (στρατηγεω) *us*, § 171, 3.

⁹ § 277, 1.

¹³ *οὐδέν*, § 159, n. 2, and § 283, 8, second paragraph.

¹⁰ § 182, 2.

¹⁴ § 179, 1.

¹¹ § 277, 4.

¹⁵ § 153.

LESSON LXXIV.

The Infinitive.

GRAMMAR: §§ 258–274. Add § 260, 1 and 2 (with n. 1). Read § 259, n., and § 261, 1, n. Omit § 266, 2; § 269, and § 273.

Exercises.¹

I. 1. αἰσχρὸν δ' οὐδὲν ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλέως θύραις οὐτ'² ἀκοῦσαι οὐτ' ἰδεῖν ἔστιν.³ 2. Κῦρος οὖν οὕτως ἐτελεύτησεν, ἀνὴρ ὧν ἄρχειν ἀξιώτατος. 3. ἤρξατε



τοῦ διαβαίνειν. 4. καὶ τοῖς ἵππευσιν εἶρητο θαρ-
 ροῦσι⁴ διώκειν. 5. καὶ σπείσαμένον Κύρου ἐπί-
 στενε μὴδὲν ἂν παρὰ τὰς σπονδὰς παθεῖν. 6. λοι-
 πόν μοι εἰπεῖν ὅπερ καὶ μέγιστον νομίζω εἶναι.
 7. ἐνόμιζον γὰρ ἱκανοὺς εἶναι ἡμᾶς περιγενέσθαι τῷ
 πολέμῳ. 8. ἔτι δ' ἔχομεν σώματα ἱκανώτερα τού-
 των πόνοους φέρειν. 9. συνωφελοῦσι δ' οὐδὲν οὔτε²
 εἰς τὸ μάχεσθαι οὔτ' εἰς τὸ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἔχειν.
 10. κράτιστον³ ἡμῖν ἵεσθαι ὡς τάχιστα ἐπὶ τὸ
 ἄκρον. 11. ἀλλὰ ταῦτα περαίνειν ἤδη ὥρα. 12. ἡ
 βασιλέως ἀρχὴ ἦν τῷ διασπᾶσθαι⁶ τὰς δυνάμεις
 ἀσθενῆς. 13. οὗτοι ἱκανοὶ ἦσαν τὰς ἀκροπόλεις
 φυλάττειν. 14. δέκα δὲ τῶν νεῶν προὔπεμψαν εἰς
 τὸν μέγαν λιμένα κατασκέψασθαι. 15. ἐκεῖναι
 γὰρ διὰ τὸ χειροπληθέσι τοῖς λίθοις σφενδονᾶν
 ἐπὶ βραχὺ ἐξικνούνται. 16. Μένων δὲ πρὶν δῆλον
 εἶναι τί ποιήσουσιν οἱ ἄλλοι, συνέλεξε τὸ αὐτοῦ
 στράτευμα. 17. ἔχω γὰρ τριήρεις ὥστε ἐλεῖν τὸ
 ἐκείνων πλοῖον. 18. πρὶν καταλῦσαι τὸ στράτευμα
 βασιλεὺς ἐφάνη. 19. ἠϋρίσκετο δὲ ἐν ταῖς κώ-
 μαις μόλυβδος, ὥστε χρῆσθαι εἰς τὰς σφενδόνας.
 20. εἶπεν ὅτι σπείσασθαι βούλοιο ἐφ' ᾧ μῆτε
 αὐτὸς τοὺς Ἑλλήνας ἀδικεῖν μῆτε ἐκείνους καίειν
 τὰς οἰκίας. 21. πρὶν δὲ τόξευμα ἐξικνεῖσθαι, ἐκ-
 κλίνουνσιν οἱ βάρβαροι καὶ φεύγουσιν.

II. 1. It seemed best to them to go away. 2. And
 the station was near, where he was about to halt.⁸
 3. It is not, therefore, a time for us to be sleeping.



4. But it was a most fearful (thing) to see. 5. They rush in pursuit.⁹ 6. They intrust their children to them to be educated.¹⁰ 7. Let us, therefore, hem them in so that (they) shall not be able to injure us. 8. It was manifest, therefore, that Menon desired to be rich. 9. But the peltasts must pursue. 10. The fairest equipment befits victory.¹¹ 11. He accomplished this by¹² being severe.¹³ 12. We asked for the galley for the purpose of collecting boats. 13. For I should be able in this way to benefit my friends. 14. But they said they would give up the dead on condition that they would not burn the houses. 15. It is safer for them to flee than for us. 16. But when¹⁴ it was now evening, it was time for the enemy to go away. 17. For we have come to save you. 18. But the whole army crossed before the enemy appeared. 19. For he was stern in aspect.¹⁵ 20. And they crossed before the rest gave answer. 21. But I so¹⁶ brought (it) about that it seemed best to this (man) to cease warring¹⁷ against me. 22. And he sacrificed before speaking to any one. 23. He was chosen to reconcile and restore you. 24. And they made so¹⁸ great a noise that even the enemy heard (them).

NOTES.

¹ Review the exercises of Lessons XXXI. and LXXI.

² § 283, 8, second paragraph.

³ § 28, N. 1, at the end.

⁴ Dative plural of the Participle modifying the subject of *διώκειν*, but attracted into the case of *ἰππεῦσιν*, § 138, N. 8.



⁵ Sc. *ἐστὶ*.

⁶ A dative of cause. The following τὰς δυνάμεις is the subject of the Infinitive.

⁷ Sc. αἱ σφενδόνας. The subject of the following Infinitive is a pronoun referring to the slingers.

⁸ § 202, 3, N.

⁹ Use the Infinitive of διώκω after εἰς, § 262, 1.

¹⁰ Put the Infinitive in the Active voice.

¹¹ The Infinitive of νικάω, § 262, 2. For the case, § 184, 2.

¹² ἐξ.

¹³ Nominative, § 138, N. 8.

¹⁴ ἥνικα.

¹⁵ Literally, *stern to see*.

¹⁶ There is to be no separate word for *so* in the Greek sentence, where *so that* is expressed by one word.

¹⁷ Genitive of the Infinitive, § 174.

LESSON LXXV.

Participles.

GRAMMAR: §§ 275–280. Add § 275; § 277, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6; § 278, 2; § 279, 1, 2, and 3; § 280, with notes 1 and 2.

Exercises.¹

I. 1. ἐγὼ οὖν οὐποτε ἐπανόμην βασιλέα μακαρίζον, διαθεόμενος ὅσην χώραν ἔχοι. 2. ὁ πρεσβύτερος παρὼν ἐτύγχανεν. 3. μετὰ τοῦτον ἄλλος ἀνέστη, ἐπιδεικνὺς² τὴν εὐήθειαν τοῦ τὰ πλοῖα αἰτεῖν κελεύοντος. 4. καὶ διετέλουν χρώμενοι τοῖς τῶν πολεμίων τοξεύμασι. 5. βουλοίμην δ' ἂν ἄκοντος ἀπιὼν Κύρου λαθεῖν αὐτὸν ἀπελθών.¹ 6. οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι ἱππεῖς καὶ φεύγοντες ἅμα ἐτίτρωσκον εἰς τοῦ-



πισθεν τοξεύοντες ἀπὸ τῶν ἵππων. 7. παρήγγειλε τοῖς φρουράρχοις λαμβάνειν ἄνδρας ὅτι πλείστους ὥς³ ἐπιβουλεύοντος Τισσαφέρνους ταῖς πόλεσι. 8. πέμπωμεν δὲ προκαταληψομένους⁶ τὰ ἄκρα, ὅπως μὴ φθάσωσι οἱ Κιλικες καταλαβόντες. 9. καὶ κατέκοψάν τινας τῶν ἐσκεδασμένων ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ. 10. ἴσθι ἀνόητος ὦν. 11. οὐκέτι περιόψεται ὑμᾶς δεομένους τῶν ἐπιτηδείων. 12. μετὰ ταῦτα ἤδη ἡλίου δύνοντος ἔλεξε τοιάδε.⁷ 13. καὶ τοῖς ἵππευσιν εἴρητο θαρροῦσι διώκειν ὥς⁵ ἐφεψομένης ἱκανῆς δυνάμεως. 14. τὰ δ' ἐκείνων⁸ οὐ περιείδε κακῶς ἔχοντα. 15. οὗτος δέ, ἔξ' ὃν μὲν εἰρήνην ἔχειν, αἰρεῖται πολεμεῖν, ἔξ' ὃν δὲ ῥαθυμεῖν, βούλεται πονεῖν. 16. ἐκόντες⁹ πένονται, ἔξ' ὃν αὐτοῖς τοὺς νῦν οἴκοι ἀκλήρους πολιτεύοντας ἐνθάδε κομισαμένους πλουσίους ὁρᾶν. 17. οὗτοι δὲ προσελθόντες καὶ καλέσαντες τοὺς ἄρχοντας λέγουσιν ὅτι βασιλεὺς κελεύει αὐτούς, ἐπεὶ νικῶν τυγχάνει, παραδόντας τὰ ὅπλα ἰόντας ἐπὶ τὰς βασιλέως θύρας εὐρίσκεσθαι, ἃν τι δύνωνται ἀγαθόν.

II. 1. But these got above the enemy (who were) following.¹⁰ 2. For those who had been wounded were many. 3. But another army was secretly supported¹¹ for him in Thrace. 4. For they have ceased to war with one another. 5. He happened to have money. 6. We came and encamped¹² near him. 7. Will you allow me to be without honor among the soldiers? 8. A square is a bad arrangement when



enemies are following. 9. We attacked them while (they were) crossing the ravine. 10. He went up upon the heights without opposition.¹³ 11. But why, then, when it was possible to slay you, did we not proceed to do it?¹⁴ 12. When this had been said they arose. 13. I therefore never ceased to pity you. 14. Let us therefore attack those who are burning the ships. 15. And they got upon the summit before the enemy. 16. He immediately crossed the river with his soldiers. 17. The enemy appeared while the Greeks were crossing the river. 18. They then announced that the generals had all suffered death. 19. Though he continues to send for me, I am not willing to go. 20. And they made ready to receive the enemy. 21. We are conscious¹⁵ that we have done the citizens wrong. 22. He suffered no injury,¹⁶ though he had (only) a few soldiers (with him).

NOTES.

- ¹ Review the exercises of Lessons XXXII., XXXIII., and LXXI.
- ² § 276, 1.
- ³ Sc. *ἐντος*.
- ⁴ Modifies the subject understood of *λαθεῖν*. For the case, see § 138, N. 8.
- ⁵ § 277, N. 2. and § 278, 1, small print.
- ⁶ § 277, 3. Sc. *στρατιώτας* as object to *πέμπωμεν*.
- ⁷ § 148, N. 1.
- ⁸ Sc. *πράγματα*, *their affairs*.
- ⁹ § 138, N. 7.
- ¹⁰ Put the Participle in the attributive (§ 142, 1) position.
- ¹¹ Literally, *was escaping notice being supported*.
- ¹² *Having come we encamped*, etc.
- ¹³ *No one opposing.*
- ¹⁴ *Did we not come to (ἐπὶ) this?*
- ¹⁵ In Greek, *conscious to ourselves*.
- ¹⁶ *Suffered nothing*, *οὐδέν*, § 159, N. 2.



ADDITIONAL EXERCISES ON FORMS.



I. Nouns: First Declension Uncontracted. (IV.)¹

I. 1. ἡ² τέχνη τὸν τεχνίτην τρέφει. 2. οἱ Κέλ-
ται τὰς θύρας τῶν οἰκιῶν³ οὐδέποτε κλείουσιν. 3. τῷ
νεανίᾳ⁴ πρέπει ἡ ἐγκράτεια." 4. ἀκροαταῖς⁴ καὶ
θεαταῖς προσήκει⁶ ἡσυχίαν ἄγειν. 5. ἡ λύρα τὰς
μερίμνας λύει. 6. ἡ μέριμνα τὴν καρδίαν ἐσθίει.
7. δίκη δίκην τίκτει καὶ βλάβη βλάβην. 8. ἡ τύχη
πολλάκις μεταβολὰς ἔχει. 9. τὴν νεανίου ἀδολεσχί-
αν ψέγομεν. 10. Σπαρτιᾶται δόξης καὶ τιμῆς ἐρα-
σταί εἰσιν.⁷ 11. αἱ κῶμαι πύλας οὐκ⁸ ἔχουσιν.
12. σπένδομεν ταῖς Μούσαις.⁴ 13. ἡ κακία λύπην
ἐπάγει. 14. ἀκούομεν, ὦ δέσποτα.⁹ 15. ὦ νεανία,
φέρεις τὸ βιβλίον (book); 16. ἡ ἐγκράτεια σωφρο-
σύνην ἐν τῇ ψυχῇ τίκτει. 17. φιλεῖ¹⁰ τὴν παιδεί-
αν, τὴν σωφροσύνην, τὴν ἀλήθειαν, τὴν εὐσέβειαν.
18. ἡ παιδεία πηγὴ¹¹ τῆς σοφίας ἐστίν.¹² 19. ἡ θεο-
σέβειά ἐστίν ἀρχὴ τῆς σοφίας. 20. ἐπὶ κορυφῇ τῆς
ἄκρας οἰκίας ἐστίν.



II. 1. Luxury begets injustice and covetousness.
 2. Good behavior befits a citizen.⁴ 3. The nightingales are singing. 4. He bears his² poverty easily.
 5. The soldiers have short swords. 6. The citizens'¹³ houses have doors. 7. They are setting the house on fire. 8. Uprightness befits a judge. 9. They find daggers in¹⁴ the houses of the village. 10. The young men admire the satrap's courage. 11. The soldiers, O citizens, command the satrap to destroy the bridge. 12. The (two) soldiers have daggers. 13. The soldiers are setting the citizens' houses on fire. 14. We admire the (two) citizens on account of¹⁵ their friendship. 15. He commands the citizens and the hoplites to guard the bridge and the village.

NOTES.

¹ The numeral (IV.) signifies that this set of Exercises is to be taken after Lesson IV. So the next set is to be taken after Lesson VIII., etc.

² § 141, N. 2.

³ § 142, 1, and § 142, 2, N. 2, at the end.

⁴ § 184, 2.

⁵ § 141, N. 1, (b).

⁶ *It becomes.* Cf. § 134, N. 2.

⁷ *Are*, third person plural of the Present Indicative of εἶμι, *to be*. The form is an enclitic, § 27, with 3, and § 28, with 1.

⁸ § 29, and § 13, 2, second paragraph.

⁹ The recession of the accent in the vocative of δεσπότης is irregular.

¹⁰ The contracted form of φιλέει, third singular of φιλεω.

¹¹ When in a sentence of this kind whose verb is the copula there are two nominatives, the one with the article is generally the subject.

¹² Third singular of εἶμι. For the accent, cf. § 28, 3. For the accent in the next sentence, cf. § 28, 2.

¹³ § 142, 1.

¹⁴ ἐν (§ 29), with the dative.

¹⁵ διὰ, with the accusative.



II. Nouns: Second Declension Uncontracted. (VIII.)

- I. 1. Διόνυσον τῆς ἀμπέλου εὐρετὴν ἔλεγον.¹
 2. αἱ νῆσοι οἶνον καὶ σῖτον καὶ ἔλαιον ἔφερον.
 3. τὸν τῶν θεῶν σῖτον λέγουσιν οἱ ποιηταὶ ἀμβροσίαν. 4. συνέχουσι τὸν τῶν² ἀνθρώπων βίον εὐεργεσία καὶ τιμὴ καὶ τιμωρία. 5. κρίνει φίλους ὁ καιρός. 6. ὁ ὕπνος τῆς νόσου φάρμακόν ἐστιν. 7. ὁ αἰτὸς λαγὼς θηρεύει. 8. ὕπνος καὶ θάνατός εἰσιν ἀδελφῶ. 9. ὁ κυναγὸς τὸν λαγὼν νεφέλῃ³ τεθήρακεν. 10. οἱ θεοὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων⁴ φροντίζουσιν. 11. τοὺς θεοὺς θεραπεύσομεν. 12. φέρειν, ὦ δοῦλε, τὸν οἶνον τῷ νεανίᾳ⁵ ἐκέλευσα. 13. ὁ οἶνος ἐλελύκει τὰς τῶν ἀνθρώπων μερίμνας. 14. ὁ θάνατος τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἀπέλυσε πόνων.⁶ 15. σιγὴ νεανία τιμὴν φέρει. 16. ὁ κακὸς⁷ τοῖς θεοῖς καὶ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις ἐχθρὸς ἐστιν. 17. τῷ ταῷ⁸ πτερά ἐστιν.⁹ 18. ἐν τοῖς τῶν θεῶν νεῶς στήλαι ἦσαν.¹⁰ 19. τεθύκασιν τοῖς θεοῖς. 20. ὁ ἀδελφὸς βιβλίον ἔγραφεν.

- II. 1. The (two) bulls draw the wagon. 2. Danger is a test of courage.¹¹ 3. We chased¹² the wolves. 4. The speech delighted the men. 5. The enemy were pursuing from¹³ the river. 6. The philosophers wrote books about¹⁴ wisdom. 7. The house has halls. 8. He is leading the bull. 9. The soldiers find treasures in the temples. 10. The Egyptians consider¹ the sun and the moon gods. 11. They are setting the (two) temples on fire. 12. Wine gladdens



- the souls of men. 13. They closed the hall-door.¹⁵
 14. The young man trusted the satrap's soldiers.¹⁶
 15. The Samians keep peacocks in honor of Hera.¹⁷

NOTES.

- ¹ § 166.
² When a noun in Greek is used of a *whole class* of objects, it has the article. This is called the *generic* article, and often cannot be translated into English.
³ § 188, 1. ¹¹ § 141, N. 1, (b).
⁴ § 171, 2. ¹² ἐδιώξαμεν, i. e. ἐδιώκ-σαμεν, cf. § 16, 2.
⁵ § 184, 1. ¹³ ἀπό.
⁶ § 174. ¹⁴ περί, with the genitive.
⁷ § 139, 1. ¹⁵ The door (plural of θύρα) of the hall, § 142, 1.
⁸ § 184, 4. ¹⁶ § 184, 2.
⁹ § 135, 2. ¹⁷ In honor of Hera, in Greek simply "for Hera," § 184, 3.
¹⁰ Were, third person plural Imperfect Indicative of εἶμι, to be.



III. Verbs: Indicative Active. (X.)

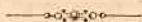
I. 1. ὅτε ἐπλησιάζομεν, τότε οἱ βάρβαροι ἀπέ-
 φευγον. 2. ὁ δὲ ἰατρὸς τὸν ἄνθρωπον θεραπεύσει.
 3. ὅτε ἥλιος κατεδεδύκει, οἱ πολέμιοι ἐπλησιάζον.
 4. ἄνεμος γὰρ οὐ κινήσει πύργον. 5. συνηκολού-
 θησαν δὲ τῶν στρατιωτῶν διακόσιοι. 6. τὰ τῶν
 Περσῶν ἱερὰ καὶ οἱ Μῆδοι τετιμήκασιν. 7. οἱ ποι-
 ηταὶ τὴν τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἀρετὴν μεμνηνύκασιν. 8. οἱ
 ὀπλίται ἡγόραζον οἶνον. 9. τόξα γὰρ καὶ σφενδόνας
 εἶχετε.¹ 10. τοὺς νεῶς ἐκεκοσμήκεσαν. 11. οἱ
 στρατιῶται τῶν πολεμίων τριάκοντα πεφονεύκασιν.
 12. πῶς πράττει ὁ ἀδελφός; 13. πεινήσουσι καὶ
 διψήσουσι καὶ ῥιγώσουσι καὶ ἀγρυπνήσουσιν.



14. Ἀλέξανδρος ἑκατὸν τάλαντα δῶρον ἔπεμψεν.
 15. εἶτα τὰς διφθέρας συνήγον.² 16. τοξότης ἐτύ-
 φλώσε τὸν Φίλιππον. 17. ἐχειροτόνησαν οἱ πολῖται
 στρατηγούς. 18. τοὺς δὲ ἀνθρώπους τὰ πλοῖα³ ἀπε-
 στερήκετε. 19. τοὺς πολίτας ὠφελήκειν. 20. ἐτε-
 τελευτῇκει ὁ στρατιώτης.

II. 1. The young man had written the letter.
 2. You have educated your children well. 3. You
 sacrificed to the Muses. 4. He led the army forward.
 5. I have often hunted hares. 6. We found⁴ gold in
 the tents. 7. We have called an assembly of the
 soldiers. 8. But he banished⁴ the citizens. 9. The
 citizens embraced⁴ their children. 10. The general
 collected⁴ his soldiers together in the plain. 11. We
 shall command the bowmen to shoot. 12. For they
 tried⁵ to surround the villages. 13. He will write a
 letter to the general. 14. He has asked³ the satrap
 for pay. 15. We sent both targeteers and bowmen
 upon the hill.

NOTES.

¹ Cf. note 2, Lesson V.³ § 164.⁵ Use the Aorist.² § 26, N. 1.⁴ Use the Imperfect.

IV. Adjectives: First and Second Declension Uncontracted.
 (XII.)

I. 1. καλὸν φύουσι καρπὸν οἱ σεμνοὶ τρόποι.
 2. ὁ νόμος ἐπαίνου¹ ἐστὶν ἄξιος, ὃς κωλύει κακῶς



ἀγορεύειν τοὺς νεκρούς. 3. ὄνοι ἄγριοι ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἔτρεχον. 4. ἀγαθὴ ἡ ἀδελφῶν κοινωνία ἐστίν. 5. Ἀθήναις² θεία δόξα ἐστίν. 6. ἐκ τῶν σπονδῶν εἰρήνην βεβαίαν ἔχομεν. 7. αἱ τῶν ἀγαθῶν ἀνθρώπων φιλίαι βέβαιαί εἰσιν. 8. καλὴν ὁδὸν ἄδει. 9. παρ' ἐσθλῶν³ ἐσθλὰ μανθάνεις. 10. πιστὸς ἐταῖρος τῶν ἀγαθῶν⁴ τε καὶ τῶν κακῶν μετέχει. 11. οἱ ἀνδρεῖοι ἀγῆρων ἔπαινον λαμβάνουσιν. 12. ὁ θηρευτὴς φιλόθηρος ἦν καὶ φίλιππος. 13. καὶ νῦν δύο καλῶ τε καὶ ἀγαθῶ⁵ στρατιώτα τετελευτήκατον. 14. εὖζωνοι γὰρ ἦσαν. 15. οἱ θεοὶ τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς⁶ ἰεῶ εἰσιν. 16. καὶ ἐσκήνησαν ἐν οἰκίαις καλαῖς μεσταῖς σίτου. 17. οἱ θεοὶ τὰ λοιπὰ ἐπετέλεσαν. 18. Κῦρος γὰρ βασιλικός τε καὶ ἄρχων⁷ ἄξιος ἦν. 19. ὑπὲρ γὰρ τῆς κόμης γήλοφος καλὸς ἦν. 20. ὁ μὲν⁸ κύκνος λευκός, ὁ δὲ ταὼς ποικίλος ἐστίν.

II. 1. The valor of the Spartans⁹ was wonderful. 2. The road was impassable. 3. The villages were close together. 4. The land was fertile. 5. The hoplites have wooden shields. 6. The gods were propitious. 7. (There) is another road. 8. The soldiers were without breakfast. 9. The gods are both free from old age and immortal. 10. The young man was fond of danger. 11. White clouds were hiding the sun. 12. You were criminal and unjust. 13. The road was long, but nevertheless passable by wagons. 14. The citizens were faithful and constant. 15. They are singing beautiful songs in the theatre.



NOTES.

¹ § 178, n.² § 184, 4.³ Cf. note 7, Additional Exercises, II.⁴ § 170, 2.⁵ § 11, 1, with (a).⁶ § 185, and § 184, 2.⁷ § 261, 1, with n.⁸ Cf. note 9, Lesson XIX.⁹ § 142, 1.

V. Nouns and Adjectives: Contracts of the First and Second Declensions. (XIV.)

I. 1. οἱ Πέρσαι θύουσιν ἡλίῳ καὶ γῇ καὶ σελήνῃ.
 2. νεῦρα καὶ ὀστᾶ ὁ ἄνθρωπος ἔχει. 3. αἱ παρ-
 θένοι ἐν κανοῖς τοὺς καρποὺς φέρουσιν. 4. οἱ
 ἀγαθοὶ πολῖται τοὺς ἄνους δημαγωγοὺς φεύγουσιν.
 5. οἱ ὅμοιοι τοῖς ὁμοίοις εὐνοί εἰσιν. 6. ἀπλοῦς ὁ
 τῆς ἀληθείας λόγος ἐστίν. 7. ὁ ἀοιδὸς χρυσοῦν
 σκῆπτρον φέρει. 8. λευκὰ νεκρῶν ὀστᾶ ἐστίν¹ ἐν τῷ
 ἄντρῳ. 9. αἱ τῶν θεῶν ἄμαξαι ἀργυροῦς τροχοὺς
 ἔχουσιν. 10. οἱ πλούσιοι ἐκ χρυσῶν κυπέλλων
 σπένδουσιν. 11. εὐνοὶ φίλοι τοὺς κινδύνους ἀμύ-
 νουσι τῇ προνοίᾳ.² 12. οἱ ἀγαθοὶ φίλοι πιστὸν νοῦν
 ἔχουσιν. 13. ὁ πλοῦς ἐστὶν ἄδηλος τοῖς ναύταις.
 14. ὁ ὄχλος οὐκ ἔχει νοῦν. 15. οὐκ ἐρίζομεν τοῖς
 ἄνοις.³ 16. αἱ θεράπαιναι ἐν κανοῖς τὸν ἄρτον προσ-
 φέρουσιν. 17. ὁ θάνατος λέγεται χαλκοῦς ὕπνος.⁴
 18. πλοῦτος ἄνευ νοῦ ὁμοίως ἐστὶν ἄχρηστος, ὥσπερ
 ἵππος ἄνευ χαλινοῦ. 19. νεῦρα καὶ ὀστᾶ ἀνθρώπων
 φθαρτὰ ἐστίν.¹ 20. ὁ μὲν ἥλιος σφαῖρα χρυσῇ, ἡ
 δὲ σελήνη ἀργυρᾷ εἶναι φαίνεται.



II. 1. They are carrying golden fruit⁶ in a silver basket. 2. The bones of Orestes were at Tegea. 3. The gods afforded the sailors⁷ a fair voyage. 4. The goblet is of silver. 5. A kindly word lightens pain. 6. We have friends (that are) well disposed. 7. Xenias was well disposed to Cyrus. 8. The man's speech was simple. 9. The young man was admiring the golden goblet. 10. Shall the soldiers trust the senseless general? 11. We will not obey a senseless man. 12. The voyage was down⁸ stream. 13. There are stones in the current of the river. 14. Senseless (men) give way to their desires.⁹ 15. We admire the skill of Hermes.

NOTES.

¹ § 135, 2.² § 188, 1.³ § 186, n. 1.⁴ § 136.⁵ *To be*, Present Infinitive of *εἰμι*.⁶ Plural.⁷ Dative, § 184, 1.⁸ *κατά* with the accusative.⁹ § 184, 2.

VI. Verbs: Indicative Middle. (XV.)

I. 1. οὐκ ἐπείθετο. 2. περὶ τῶν κοινῶν ἐβουλεύοντο. 3. ὁ φιλόσοφος μέθης¹ καὶ λαλιᾶς πάμπαν ἀπείχετο. 4. οἱ πολέμιοι ἐπὶ Ἀθήνας πορεύονται. 5. περὶ τῆς τῶν πολιτῶν σωτηρίας βουλευσόμεθα. 6. ἐπὶ τοὺς Πέρσας πεπόρευνται. 7. ὁ ποιητὴς λόγον πεποιήται περὶ ἀρετῆς. 8. οἱ

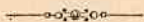


πολιται σῖτον συνάξουσιν, ᾧ² θρέφονται ἐν τῇ πολι-
 ορκίᾳ. 9. οἱ πολιται τοῖς νόμοις πείσονται. 10. τὰ
 δ' ἕτερα παρὰ θεῶν ἡγησάμην. 11. τὰς τῆς οἰκίας
 θύρας ἐκέκλειτο. 12. ἐποιήσασθε τοὺς κωμήτας τῷ
 σατράπῃ εὖνους. 13. συνετάξαντο³ οἱ στρατιῶται
 ὡς εἰς μάχην. 14. στρατηγούς αἰρήσονται ἄλλους,
 εἰ μὴ βούλεται Κλέαρχος ἀπάγειν. 15. τὴν βασι-
 λείαν ὁ δῆμος ἐλέλυτο. 16. ἐπ' ἐργασίαν τρέψομαι.
 17. οἱ δὲ δοῦλοι ἐλούσαντο. 18. ἐπεποίητο πόλε-
 μον ἐπὶ τὸν σατράπην σὺν τοῖς στρατιώταις. 19. οἱ
 πολιται τοὺς νεανίας ἐπαιδεύσαντο.⁴ 20. οἱ στρα-
 τιῶται ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ διασπείρονται.

II. 1. We will deliberate about the safety of the
 citizens. 2. He did not obey⁵ the Thirty. 3. The
 philosophers exhorted the citizens to⁶ self-control.
 4. We will obey God rather than men. 5. Cyrus
 enslaved⁷ the Medes. 6. We had deliberated with-
 out anger. 7. The soldiers bathed in the river.
 8. They procured⁸ themselves arms from the neigh-
 boring villages. 9. The villagers are warding off
 danger from themselves. 10. The men will guard⁹
 themselves against their enemies. 11. The hoplites
 accordingly were arming themselves for battle. 12. A
 cloud of dust is seen⁹ in the plain. 13. We immedi-
 ately sent for boats and arms. 14. The army had
 already proceeded to the villages above the river.
 15. The villagers, therefore, are deliberating how they
 shall persuade the satrap.



NOTES.

¹ § 174.² § 188, 1. For the following verb see *τρέφω*.³ The simple (§ 107) stem of *τάττω* is *ταγ-*. Cf. § 108, 4, 1.⁴ § 199, n. 2.⁵ Imperfect.⁶ *πρός*.⁷ Aorist.⁸ The simple stem of the verb *φυλάττω* is *φυλακ-* (seen in *φυλακτ.* *φύλακ-ος*). Cf. 108, 4, 1.⁹ "Is seen," i. e. *appears*.

VII. Nouns: Third Declension Uncontracted. (XVII.)

I. 1. οἱ μὲν¹ γῦπες νεοττεύουσιν ἐπὶ πέτραις ἀπροσβάτοις, οἱ δὲ ὄρτυγες καὶ πέρδικες ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς. 2. ἡ Ἰνδικὴ χώρα ἔχει φλέβας καταγείους παντοδαπῶν μετάλλων. 3. τὰ ἄστρα τὰς ὥρας τῆς νυκτὸς ἐμφανίζει. 4. αἱ πονηραὶ ἐλπίδες, ὥσπερ οἱ κακοὶ ὁδηγοί, ἐπὶ τὰ ἀμαρτήματα ἄγουσιν. 5. τὰ μαθήματα τοὺς νέους ἀποτρέπει ἀμαρτημάτων. 6. χαλεπαὶ φροντίδες εἰσὶ λυπηραὶ τῇ ψυχῇ. 7. τοῖς γέρουσιν ἐπέειθοντο οἱ νεανίαί. 8. δίκαιόν ἐστιν ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος στρατεύεσθαι. 9. Ἥφαιστος τὸ πόδε² χωλὸς ἦν. 10. εἰκότως τὴν ἀχαριστίαν ἡγεμόνα ἐπὶ τὰ αἰσχροὶά λέγουσιν. 11. αἱ ἀσπίδες μικραὶ ἦσαν. 12. οἱ λέοντες ἀρπάζουσι τὴν ἄγραν τοῖς ὄνυξι³ καὶ τοῖς κρατεροῖς ὁδοῦσιν. 13. τῆς ἡμέρας⁴ οἱ ἄλλοι ὄρνιθες τὴν γλαῦκα τίλλουσιν. 14. χεῖρ χεῖρα νίζει. 15. τὸ χρυσίον ἐν πυρὶ βασανίζομεν. 16. ἀπὸ τῆς νήσου εἰς Λιβύην πλοῦς ἐστιν ἡμέρας⁵ καὶ νυκτὸς.



17. οἱ ποιμένες τὰς τῶν αἰγῶν ἀγέλας εἰς τοὺς λειμῶνας ἐλαύνουσιν. 18. ὁ κῆρυξ τοὺς Ἑλληνας ἐκέλευσε στρατεύεσθαι. 19. ὅτε ὁ κῆρυξ ἐπλησίαζεν, οἱ φυγάδες ἀπέφευγον. 20. οἱ παῖδες τὰ σώματα γυμνάζουσιν σὺν πόνοις καὶ ἰδρῶτι.

II. 1. The boys play. 2. The shepherd is driving the goats. 3. They drive their horses with whips. 4. We will not honor flatterers. 5. An ant's life is full of toil. 6. Cyrus leaped down from his chariot. 7. Favor begets favor, strife (begets) strife. 8. The orator refrains from unseemly strife. 9. (There) was a fight once of the giants⁶ against the gods. 10. The king is come with his army. 11. In difficult affairs few companions are faithful. 12. The Greeks pour out bowls of milk to the gods as offerings. 13. The shepherds wonder at the armies. 14. The boys will taste the milk. 15. (There) were both quail and cock fights⁷ among the Athenians.

NOTES.

¹ Cf. note 9, Lesson XIX.² § 160, 1.³ § 188, 1.⁴ § 179, 1.⁵ § 167, 5.⁶ § 184, 4.⁷ *Contests of quails and of cocks.*

VIII. Verbs: Indicative Passive. (XVIII.)

I. 1. ὠνομάζετο σωτὴρ τῆς πατρίδος. 2. οἱ λησται πεφόνενται ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν. 3. δύο



ἀδελφῶ ὑπὸ τοῦ αὐτοῦ¹ διδασκάλου πεπαιδευσθον.
 4. τοῖς θεοῖς ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων πολλοὶ νεῶ ἰδρυν-
 ται. 5. Ξενοφῶντος υἱὸς ἐπεπαιδεύσθην ἐν Σπάρτῃ.
 6. αἱ πύλαι κεκλείσονται. 7. αἱ δημοκρατίαι ὑπὸ
 τῶν τυράννων κατελύθησαν. 8. ὁ ληστὴς φονευ-
 θήσεται. 9. οἱ στρατιῶται πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους
 πορεύεσθαι ἐκελεύσθησαν. 10. Σπάρτῃ ποτὲ ὑπὸ
 σεισμοῦ δεινῶς ἐσείσθη. 11. ὁ πόλεμος κατεπαύ-
 σθη. 12. ἡ συνθήκη ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων λέλνται.
 13. δύο καλῶ ἵππῳ εἰς τὴν κώμην ἡλαυνέσθην.
 14. ὡς (how) οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐπορεύθησαν, ἐν τῷ ἔμ-
 προσθεν λόγῳ δεδήλωται. 15. ταῦτα ὑπὸ τῶν πολε-
 μίων ἐπέπρακτο.² 16. Μιλτιάδης ὠνομάζετο σωτὴρ
 τῆς Ἑλλάδος. 17. τὸ σῶμα τοῦ κροκοδείλου θαυμα-
 στῶς ὠχύρωται. 18. ἐν πολέμῳ ἀποκεκινδυνεύσεται
 τά τε χρήματα καὶ αἱ ψυχαί. 19. Κῦρος ἐπαιδεύετο
 σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις παισίν. 20. τὸ στράτευμα οὕτως
 ἐπείσθη.³ Μένων δὲ συνέλεξε τὸ ἑαυτοῦ⁴ στράτευμα
 χωρὶς τῶν ἄλλων, καὶ ἐλέξε τάδε.⁵

II. 1. The treaty had been broken by the Greeks.
 2. For we have been persuaded by our commanders
 to proceed. 3. The royal authority had been abol-
 ished by the people. 4. Guides, therefore, will be
 sent to the Greeks at daybreak. 5. They were sent
 into the camp by the enemy. 6. The judges were
 completely deceived by the accuser. 7. The ranks
 will be deserted by the soldiers. 8. The democracy
 has been overthrown by the tyrant. 9. The temples



of the gods have been adorned with Phrygian spoils.⁶
 10. The property has been stolen⁷ by thieves. 11. He will be vexed because the money was not sent.
 12. The boys had been well educated. 13. Socrates was called a wise man (άνήρ) by the Athenians.
 14. The army was brought in safely⁸ to Greece by the generals. 15. The villages had been plundered by the satrap's army.

NOTES.

¹ Same, § 79, 2.² The simple stem of the verb πράττω is πραγ-. Cf. § 108, 4, I. For the euphonic change, cf. § 16, 1.³ § 16, 1.⁴ Of himself, § 80.⁵ As follows, literally these (things), neuter plural of ὅδε, § 83.⁶ § 188, 1.⁷ The simple stem of κλέπτω is κλεπ-. Cf. 108, 3.⁸ Imperfect.

IX. Nouns: Third Declension Contracted. (XXI.)

- I. 1. θάνατός ἐστι λύσις ψυχῆς ἀπὸ σώματος.
 2. τοῖς παισὶ χρὴ αἰδῶ,¹ οὐ χρυσίον καταλείπειν.
 3. τὸ χωρίον Κεραμεικὸς ὄνομα ἔχει ἀπὸ ἥρωος²
 Κεράμων. 4. ἡ γλαῦξ θηρεύει μῦς.³ 5. ἀλίσκον-
 ται μάλιστα οἱ ἰχθύες πρὸ ἡλίου ἀνατολῆς καὶ μετὰ
 δύσιν. 6. τὴν φρόνησιν τῆς ψυχῆς ἰσχὺν ἐνόμιζον.⁴
 7. οἱ ὄφεις ἐσθίουσιν ὀρνίθια. 8. τὰ χρήματα ἐν
 ταῖς πόλεσι στάσεις ἐγείρει. 9. πόλεων μὲν λαμ-
 πρότητας θαυμάζομεν, τὰς δὲ πατρίδας στέργομεν.
 10. ἐν τῇ Συρίᾳ τὰ πρόβατα τὰς οὐρὰς ἔχει τὸ



πλάτος⁹ πήχεως. 11. οἱ σύμμαχοι ναυσὶν εἰς Ἀθήνας πλέουσιν. 12. κοινὸς χώρος ἅπασιν,⁶ πένησί τε καὶ βασιλεῦσιν. 13. τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις πλῆθος τριήρων ἦν. 14. αἱ τιμαὶ τῶν γονέων τοῖς ἐκγόνοις εἰσὶ καλὸς θησαυρός. 15. ἀλλὰ καὶ αἶγας καὶ βουὸς τρέφει. 16. ἔστι τῶν νέων καὶ τοῖς γέρονσι καὶ ταῖς γραυσὶν ἀξίας τιμὰς ἀπονέμειν. 17. τὰ μακρὰ τεῖχη τὰ πρὸς τὸν Πειραιᾶ⁷ τετταράκοντα σταδίων ἦσαν. 18. ἀποβάλλει ἡ ἑλαφος τὰ κέρα ἐν τόποις χαλεποῖς καὶ δυσεξευρέτοις. 19. ὁ θάνατος τῶν ἐν γήρᾳ κακῶν φάρμακόν ἐστιν. 20. τὸ γένος τῶν ἀνθρώπων οὐ μόνον τοῖς τῆς γῆς φυτοῖς,⁸ ἀλλὰ καὶ τῶν βοσκομάτων γάλακτι καὶ τυρῶ⁹ καὶ κρέασι τρέφεται.

II. 1. The wise (man) scrutinizes the end of every⁹ undertaking before he begins it.¹⁰ 2. The singers are worthy of honor and respect. 3. Man surpasses in understanding¹¹ the rest of¹² animals.¹³ 4. The soldiers sailed away to the island in the triremes. 5. Those in the city¹⁴ admire the poet's wisdom. 6. (There) were in the ships the old women and the children and the cattle. 7. Man has five senses, touch, sight, hearing, taste, (and) smelling. 8. The horsemen were being drawn up before the king. 9. The river contains all¹⁵ kinds of fish. 10. Clearchus holds the right wing of the army. 11. The city has two beautiful harbors. 12. Her walls afforded this city safety. 13. He drove¹⁶ his chariot through the ranks of the Greeks. 14. (Men)



call old age the winter of life. 15. If one¹⁷ has a beautiful body and a corrupt heart, he has a good¹⁸ ship and a bad pilot.

NOTES.

¹ § 55, n. 1.² § 55, n. 1, second paragraph.³ § 9, 5.⁴ § 166.⁵ § 160, 1.⁶ § 185.⁷ § 53, 3, n. 3.⁸ § 188, 1.⁹ πάσης, genitive singular feminine of πᾶς, § 67.¹⁰ Literally, *before the beginning*.¹¹ § 188, 1, n. 1.¹² § 142, 2, n. 3.¹³ § 175, 2.¹⁴ § 141, n. 3, second paragraph.¹⁵ παντοῖος.¹⁶ Imperfect.¹⁷ τις, an enclitic, § 84, and § 27, 2.¹⁸ καλός.

X. Verbs: Subjunctive. (XXIII.)

I. 1. κύνας τρέφομεν, ἵνα τοὺς λύκους ἀπὸ τῶν προβάτων ἀπερύκωσιν. 2. μὴ φεύγωμεν, ἀλλὰ καλῶς ἀποθνήσκωμεν ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος. 3. οἱ φαῦλοι εὖ λέγουσιν, ἵνα τὴν δόξαν τῆς ἀρετῆς λαμβάνωσιν. 4. ἀνδρείως μαχώμεθα, ᾧ στρατιῶται, ὅπως μὴ ἐπὶ τούτοις ὤμεν. 5. ἀναπauσώμεθα, ᾧ φίλοι, τούτου τοῦ πολέμου. 6. αὕτη πρόφασις ἔσται τοῦ πολέμου, ἣν μὴ ἀκούσωσιν. 7. μὴ ποιήσητε ὁ πολλάκις ὑμᾶς ἐβλαψεν δέδοικα. 8. ἐὰν τούτους τοὺς πολίτας αἰσθανώμεθα ἐναντίους τῇ ὀλιγαρχίᾳ, ἐκποδὼν ποιησόμεθα. 9. ἐὰν τοιοῦτος τὴν πολιτείαν ἐπιτηδεύῃ, καλῶς ἔξει. 10. ἐὰν μὴ ταῦτα ἀσκήσῃ, ἀδικήσῃ. 11. φόβος τοὺς πολίτας ἔχει, μὴ αἱ συνθῆκαι ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων λυθῶσιν. 12. πάντα πράττε

μετὰ προνοίας, μὴ ἁμαρτάνῃς. 13. οὗτος ὁ θάραξ οὕτως εἰργασται¹ ὥς μὴ κωλύῃ ἐπικύπτειν. 14. οὐ πεφόβηται οὐδὲ δέδοικε μὴ δόξαν πονηρίας ἔχῃ. 15. οἱ γὰρ πολέμιοι εἰς τὰ ὄρη φεύξονται, εἰὰν πορευθῶμεν. 16. καὶ ἐγώ, εἰάνπερ βούλῃ, περὶ τῶν θείων διηγῆσομαι. 17. ὁ δὲ μάντις δέδοικε μὴ καταμένη ἢ στρατιά. 18. ἂν ἐκπλήγῃτε, μισθοφορὰν παρέξω κυζικηνὸν ἐκάστῳ τοῦ μηνός.² 19. καὶ εἰάν ἐγὼ φαίνωμαι ἄδικος εἶναι, κολάζεσθε. 20. ὥρα ἐστὶ βουλευέσθαι μὴ κακοὶ τε καὶ αἰσχροὶ ἀποφαινόμεθα.

II. 1. Let us deliberate about the safety of the city. 2. If you make³ this man a friend,⁴ he will aid (you). 3. The boy brings the book to his teacher that he may read (it). 4. Let us remain at home. 5. Let us shun the unseemly and aspire after⁵ the beautiful. 6. If these soldiers fight courageously, they will be honored. 7. For if you put these heralds to death, there will be war. 8. They fear that the robbers will slay the villagers. 9. Let us fight nobly for our country. 10. If you work, you will fare well. 11. The citizens fear that the treaties will be broken. 12. If you educate these children well, they will honor (you). 13. Let us rest, O soldiers, and deliberate. 14. If he say that, he will speak the truth. 15. They fear that the soldiers will in this way be persuaded.



NOTES.

¹ Perfect passive, in passive sense, of ἐργάζομαι. For the simple stem, cf. § 108, 4, 1., second paragraph.

² § 179, 1.

⁴ § 166.

³ Aorist.

⁵ ὀρέγομαι with the genitive, § 171, 1.



XI. Adjectives: Third Declension, and First and Third Declensions Combined. (XXIV.)

I. 1. ἄνθρωπος ἀτυχῆς σώζεται ὑπ' ἐλπίδος. 2. τῆς παιδείας αἱ μὲν ρίζαι εἰσὶ πικραί, γλυκεῖς δὲ οἱ καρποί. 3. τὸ τῶν βοῶν γένος τοῖς ἀνθρώποις μάλιστα λυσιτελές ἐστιν. 4. δόξα καὶ πλοῦτος ἄνευ συνέσεως οὐκ ἀσφαλὴ κτήματα. 5. πᾶσα ἐπιστήμη χωρὶς δικαιοσύνης πανουργία, οὐ σοφία φαίνεται. 6. λέγωμεν ἀεὶ τὰ ἀληθῆ, ὦ παῖδες. 7. Ἡρακλῆς τοῖς ἀτυχέσι σωτηρίαν παρείχεν. 8. πέπονες οἱ βότρυες πορφυροὶ καὶ γλυκεῖς εἰσιν. 9. διὰ τὴν τῶν χρημάτων κτήσιν πάντες οἱ πόλεμοι τοῖς ἀνθρώποις εἰσίν. 10. ἡ λίμνη παντοίους ἔχει ἰχθῦς, ὧν ἡδεῖα ἐστὶν ἡ σάρξ. 11. τῶν κύκνων οἱ μὲν¹ λευκοί, οἱ δὲ μέλανες εἰσιν. 12. εὐδαίμονες εἰσιν οἱ ἄνθρωποι, οἳ ἰλεως ἔχουσι τοὺς θεούς. 13. οἱ ἀκρατεῖς αἰσχροὺς δουλείαν δουλεύουσιν. 14. οὐ πᾶσι τοῖς πλουσίοις ἐξεστὶν εὐδαίμοσιν³ εἶναι. 15. πάντες οἱ σύμμαχοι κοινωνοὶ ἦσαν τῆς λείας.⁴ 16. ὦ τάλαινα ἀδελφή, ἦ παντοῖαί εἰσι μέριμναι. 17. μνήμονες τῶν τοῦ σοφοῦ λόγων⁵ ἐσμέν. 18. χαρίεντα χορὸν² ἐν τῷ



θεάτρῳ χορεύουσιν οἱ χορευταί. 19. δεῖ τὸν εὐγενῆ οὐ μόνον γένει⁶ ἀλλὰ καὶ ἔθεσι καὶ πράγμασιν εἶναι ἐκπρεπῆ. 20. Σωκράτης ἐν τῇ διαίτῃ ἐγκρατὴς ἦν καὶ καρτερικὸς πρὸς ψυχὸς καὶ χειμῶνα, πρὸς θέρος καὶ ἥλιον, πρὸς πάντας πόνους καὶ κινδύνους.

II. 1. The robbers plunder everything. 2. Men are delighted by pleasing songs.⁷ 3. Hopeful⁸ (men) bear their ills easily. 4. God⁹ is a punisher of the too high-minded. 5. All men have not the same¹⁰ mind. 6. The fruit¹¹ is sweet. 7. The bridges were broad¹² and the river was deep. 8. All hate a loquacious person. 9. The gifts of the satrap were pleasing. 10. Pleasure is sweet, but pain sharp. 11. All the Libyans were black. 12. He trusted the prudent general.¹³ 13. The citizens were unfortunate but well-born. 14. The words of the soothsayer are clear. 15. All the soldiers had black shields.

NOTES.

¹ § 143, 1.² § 159.³ § 138, N. 8.⁴ § 180, 1, and § 170, 2.⁵ § 180, 1, and § 171, 2.⁶ § 188, 1, N. 1.⁷ § 188, 1.⁸ § 66, N. 3.⁹ Use the article.¹⁰ § 79, 2.¹¹ Plural.¹² Cf. note 9, Lesson XIX.¹³ § 184, 2.

XII. Verbs: Optative. (XXVI.)

I. 1. ἄρα οὐκ¹ ἂν ἀρέσκοι ὁ ἄνθρωπος τοῖς θεοῖς,² εἰ πείθοιτο αὐτοῖς; 2. τίς ἂν πιστεύσειε



ψεύστη, καὶ εἰ ἀληθεύσειεν; 3. εἰ οὕτως ἔχοι, ἀνολβος οὐποτ' ἂν εἴης. 4. Κύρῳ φίλοι εἶναι περὶ παντὸς ἂν ποιησαίμεθα.⁵ 5. τῶν στρατηγῶν κατηγόρησεν, ἵνα αὐτὸς περισωθῇ. 6. εἰ τοὺς Μήδους ἀσθενεῖς ποιήσαιμι, πάντων γε ἂν τῶν πέριξ[†] ῥαδίως ἄρξαιμι. 7. ὁ παῖς τῷ παιδοτρίβῃ ῥόδον ἔφερεν, ἵνα χαίροι. 8. εἰ ἅμα ἐλεύθερός τ' εἴης καὶ πλούσιος, τίνος^ο ἂν ἔτι δέοιο; 9. οἱ στρατιῶται εἰς τὴν πολέμειαν γῆν ἐπορεύθησαν, ἵνα διαρπάζωιντο. 10. ἐδεδοίκεν μὴ ἢ γέφυρα λυθῇ. 11. εἰ ταῦτα πράττοις, Κύρον ἂν ὠφελήσεις. 12. εἰ ἔχοιμεν χρήματα, φίλους ῥαδίως ἂν ποιοίμεθα.⁶ 13. εἰ ἐντεῦθεν εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα πορεύεσθαι βούλονται, οὐκ ἂν ἡγησαίμην. 14. οὐκ ἂν θαυμάζοιμι, εἰ κολάζει τοὺς κακούργους. 15. ταῦτα δ' ἔπραξεν, ἵνα τοὺς στρατιώτας ἐξαπατήσειεν. 16. πῶς ἂν οὖν ἐγὼ βιασαίμην τούτους πορεύεσθαι, εἰ μὴ βούλονται; 17. οὗτος γὰρ ἐδεδίσε μὴ ἀδίκως δώρων[†] διώκοιμεν. 18. ἀλλ' ὅπως οἱ στρατιῶται ἐκπλεύσειαν ἐπὶ τῶν τριήρων, διὰ ταῦτα συνεβούλευεν. 19. ἐβοήθησαν οὖν τοῖς στρατιώταις, ὅπως σὺν ἐκείνοις μάχονται καὶ μὴ μόνοι κινδυνεύοιεν. 20. παρέπεμψε δὲ καὶ τῶν γυμνήτων ἀνθρώπους εὐζώνους εἰς τὰ ἄκρα, ὅπως σημαίνοιν.

II. 1. He would perhaps hire these mercenaries, if they should proceed into his province. 2. They feared that we should all fare ill. 3. I was there to fight.⁸ 4. The king feared that the satrap would plot against the cities. 5. If he should do this, he



would harm the city. 6. He was apprehensive that his enemies would be honored. 7. He feared that the soldiers would not fight bravely. 8. You would not be happy, even if we should gratify (you) in this. 9. And then they brought the young man into the city, that he might be chastised for his deeds.⁷ 10. If the general should send for the ships, he would do wrong. 11. I wrote the king this letter, that the whole affair might be made clear (to him). 12. If, therefore, we should slaughter the cattle, we should in this way procure ourselves provisions. 13. He therefore feared that the army might not arrive⁹ in time. 14. But we asked for arms with which to defend ourselves.¹⁰ 15. Nor even if I should send for the ships, would you follow me.

NOTES.

¹ § 282, 2.

² § 184, 2.

³ 226, 2.

⁴ § 141, n. 3. For the case, cf. § 171, 3.

⁵ *What*, genitive singular of the interrogative pronoun *τίς*, § 84. For the case, cf. § 172, 1.

⁶ § 9, 4.

⁹ *πάρειμι*.

⁷ § 173, 2.

¹⁰ Cf. the third English sentence above.

⁸ "That I might fight."

XIII. Verbs: Imperative. (XXIX.)

I. 1. ἔπον· θεῶ καὶ τοῖς νόμοις πείθου. 2. οὐκοῦν εἰσάτω με καὶ δοκεῖν καὶ εἶναι καλόν τε καὶ ἀγαθόν. 3. τὰ ἀφανῆ τοῖς φανεροῖς¹ τεκμαίρου. 4. ἀνδρῶν



φαύλων ὄρκον εἰς ὕδωρ γράφε. 5. ἀνεσπάσθω τὸ ἀγκύριον. 6. ἡ γλῶσσά σου μὴ προτρεχέτω τοῦ νοῦ. 7. μὴ φεύγετε τοὺς πόνους, ἀλλ' ἐθελονταὶ ὑπομένετε. 8. ἄνθρωπος ὧν² μέμνησο τῆς κοινῆς τύχης. 9. μὴ λύπησον τὸν πατέρα. 10. ἀνὴρ ἀχάριστος μὴ νομιζέσθω φίλος. 11. πρὸ τοῦ ἔργου εὖ βεβούλευσο. 12. οἱ νέοι παιδευέσθωσαν. 13. πατήρ τε καὶ μήτηρ πρόνοιαν ἐχέτων τῆς τῶν τέκνων παιδείας. 14. ἄκουσόν μου, ὦ φίλε. 15. δύο ἄνδρε μάχεσθον. 16. τῷ ἀδελφῷ ἐπέσθων. 17. ὁ θῶραξ οὕτως εἰργάσθω, ὥς μὴ κωλύῃ καθίζειν. 18. μὴ ψευσθῆς καλαῖς ἐλπίσιν, ἀλλὰ πειράθητι ἃ δυνατά ἐστιν. 19. ὁ δὲ ἱερόσυλος ὑπὸ τῆς Χιμαίρας διασπασθήτω. 20. ἐννοήσατε ὅτι ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἐσμέν.

II. 1. Refrain, therefore, from disgraceful actions. 2. At daybreak pray to the gods. 3. Send for the ships. 4. Let the door be closed once for all.³ 5. Do not blame this poor man. 6. Let a comrade trust a comrade. 7. Work, if you wish to fare well. 8. Let not the bad (man) occupy the place of the good (one). 9. Hear the witnesses, O judges! 10. Receive me, O sea! 11. Let the citizens guard the laws. 12. Proceed, therefore, at once, that you may encamp near us. 13. Let the old men remain in the village. 14. Hold fast the beautiful,⁴ O Athenians! 15. Let them send the scout upon the mountains at daybreak.



NOTES.

¹ § 188, 1.³ § 202, 2, n. 1.² *Being*, the Present Participle of *εἶμι*.⁴ § 139, 2.

XIV. Syncopated Nouns of the Third Declension. — Irregular Adjectives. (XXX.)

I. 1. ἀρχων ἀγαθὸς οὐδὲν¹ διαφέρει πατρὸς ἀγαθοῦ. 2. σώφρων μὲν υἱὸς εὐφραίνει τὸν πατέρα, ἄφρων δὲ υἱὸς λυπεῖ τὴν μητέρα. 3. Λύσανδρος μεγάλων τιμῶν ἡξιώθη. 4. εἰκότως τὴν δικαιοσύνην μητέρα τῶν ἄλλων ἀρετῶν λέγουσιν. 5. ὕπνος πολὺς οὔτε τοῖς σώμασιν οὔτε ταῖς ψυχαῖς ἀρμόττει. 6. ἀνὴρ ἄνδρα καὶ πόλις σώζει πόλιν. 7. κακοῦ ἀνδρὸς δῶρα ὄνησιν οὐκ ἔχει. 8. ἀνδράσι τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς ἔπεται γνώμη τε καὶ αἰδώς. 9. Σωκράτης οὐχ ἰκέτευσε τοὺς δικαστὰς μετὰ πολλῶν δακρύων. 10. τὰ μεγάλα δῶρα τῆς τύχης ἔχει φόβον. 11. παρακελεύονται οἱ πατέρες τοῖς υἱέσιν εὐσεβεῖς καὶ εὐπειθεῖς εἶναι. 12. τὸν Κῦρον οἱ Πέρσαι πατέρα προσηγόρευον. 13. τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς ἀνδράσι λαμπρὰ δόξα ἔπεται. 14. ἡ ἀρετὴ καλὸν ἄθλόν ἐστιν ἀνδρὶ σοφῷ. 15. ὑπὲρ τῶν πατέρων καὶ τῶν μητέρων γενναίως μαχώμεθα. 16. οὐκ ἀεὶ οἱ παῖδες ὅμοιοί εἰσι τῷ πατρί. 17. ἀγαθῶν μητέρων καὶ ἀγαθαὶ θυγατέρες, θυγατράσι γὰρ ἡ μήτηρ πασῶν ἀρετῶν διδάσκαλος ἐστιν. 18. ἄκουσα² ἡ θυγάτηρ τῇ μητρὶ τὴν λευκὴν ἐσθήτα φέρει. 19. μέγας φόβος τοὺς

πολίτας ἔχει, μὴ αἱ συνθῆκαι ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων λυθῶσιν. 20. οἱ Ἕλληνες πολλῶν καὶ μεγάλων πόλεων οἰκισταὶ ἦσαν.

II. 1. Good men are admired. 2. The shepherd's daughter is singing. 3. The deeds of the good man are always noble. 4. Good sons obey their fathers and their mothers. 5. The words of the just have great power. 6. For this man has wisdom in place of great wealth. 7. The daughter brings her father the torch. 8. We did not accomplish these undertakings without great dangers. 9. Of great toils the glory is also great. 10. These men are being concealed in the orator's house. 11. In Egypt (there) is a great abundance of grain. 12. The good daughter obeys her mother gladly. 13. Many men strive after wealth. 14. The tongue is the cause of many great evils. 15. The great king had a large army and much wealth.

NOTES.

¹ *In no respect*, literally, *in respect to nothing*, neuter singular accusative of οὐδείς used adverbially, § 77, 1, N. 2, and § 160, 2.

² From ἀκων. Cf. § 138, N. 7.



XV. Verbs: Infinitive. (XXXI.)

I. 1. καλόν ἐστι τὸ ἐν πολέμῳ ἀποθνήσκειν.
2. δένδρον παλαιὸν μεταφυτεύειν δύσκολον. 3. νό-



μοις ἔπεσθαι καλόν. 4. εἰ βούλει ἀγαθὸς γίγνεσθαι, πρῶτον πίστευε, ὅτι κακὸς εἶ. 5. τεθυκέναι τούτους φησὶν τοῖς θεοῖς. 6. τὴν πόλιν φασὶ κινδυνεύσαι. 7. εἰς τὴν πολεμίαν γῆν πορευθῆναι λέγονται. 8. εἰάν τις λέγῃ, ὅτι βασιλεῖ ἔξεστι μὴ πείθεσθαι τοῖς νόμοις, τοῦτον λέγετε κόλακα εἶναι. 9. πάντας χρὴ ταῦτα μαθάνειν. 10. οὐ πᾶσιν ἐθέλουσι συμβουλεύειν οἱ θεοί. 11. ἐλπίζομεν αὐριὸν σε γράψειν, πῶς πράττει ὁ ἀδελφός. 12. πείθεσθαι τοὺς παῖδας τοῖς γονεῦσιν ἐκέλευεν. 13. τῆς Ἀγησιλάου ἀρετῆς τε καὶ δόξης ἄξιον ἔπαινον γράψαι οὐ ῥάδιόν ἐστιν. 14. Σωκράτην πεπεικέναι τοὺς νέους ἑαυτῷ¹ μᾶλλον ἢ τοῖς γονεῦσι πείθεσθαι ἔφασαν. 15. ἄρα² οἶσθε τοὺς στρατηγούς τὴν Ἑλλάδα σῶσειν; 16. αὐτὸς ἔφη ἡγήσεσθαι τὴν δύναμιν καὶ τὰ ὑποζύγια πορεύεσθαι.³ 17. ὁ μέλλεις πράττειν, μὴ πρόλεγε. 18. τοὺς χρηστοὺς τῶν ἀνθρώπων εὖ πράττειν ἐστὶ δίκαιον. 19. Ἀλέξανδρος ἐπεθύμησεν ἐν Κύδνῳ λούσασθαι. 20. τὸ γὰρ πόλεις μεγάλας τὸν στρατηγὸν εἰληφέναι⁴ καὶ χώραν πολλὴν ὑφ' ἑαυτῷ πεποιῆσθαι ἐπαίνον ἄξιόν ἐστιν.

II. 1. The king commanded the generals to march. 2. The father said he had been honored by his son. 3. To execute⁵ is hard, but to command easy. 4. He compels us to delay in the market-place. 5. He commanded him to say⁶ that the general had taken the city. 6. He wished the boy not to appear foolish. 7. Do you not² think that the gods will



care for you? 8. He commanded the god to serve a man⁷ for hire for a year.⁸ 9. They say that the seer was made blind by the gods. 10. The soldiers are not willing to proceed, but affirm that they will remain here. 11. It is right (for) the son to obey his father. 12. The bridge was said⁹ to have been destroyed by the Greeks. 13. He says that the hoplites will proceed at daybreak to the river. 14. All robbers of temples ought to be put to death. 15. He said that this stranger wished to take part in the expedition with us.

NOTES.

¹ *Himself*, dative singular of the reflexive pronoun *ἑαυτου*, § 80.

² § 282, 2.

³ Note carefully that the tenses of the Infinitives are different.

⁴ Perfect Infinitive of *λαμβάνω*.

⁷ § 184, 2.

⁵ See note 9, Lesson XIX.

⁸ § 161.

⁶ *φάναι*, Present Infinitive of *φημί*.

⁹ See note 1, Lesson XXXVII.



XVI. Verbs: Participles. (XXXIII.)

1. 1. οὐ πᾶνν ἡδεῖά ἐστιν ἡ ἀλήθεια τοῖς ἀκούουσιν. 2. φεῦγε ἡδονὴν ὕστερον φέρουσιν βλάβην. 3. φίλους ἔχων νόμιζε θησαυροὺς ἔχειν. 4. τὸν χρυσὸν ἐκ πολλοῦ βάθους οἱ μεταλλεύοντες ἀνορύττουσιν. 5. Σωκράτης διαλεγόμενος προετρέπετο τοὺς συνόντας μάλιστα πρὸς ἐγκράτειαν. 6. τὰς προσπιπτούσας τύχας γενναίως φέρετε. 7. ὁ μάντις τὰ μέλλοντα καλῶς πεπροφήτευκεν. 8. Μηδεία



τὰ τέκνα πεφονευκνῖα ἔχαιρεν. 9. ἀναπαυσάμενος πορεύσεται. 10. οἱ περὶ Λεωνίδαν τριακόσιοι γενναίως μαχόμενοι ἐτελεύτησαν. 11. ὁ δὲ ἤλαυνε πρὸς τὴν πόλιν, ὅπως ἐγγὺς στρατοπεδευσάμενος τοὺς φεύγοντας ὑπολαμβάνοι. 12. συνεκάλεσαν τοὺς πρέσβεις ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων ἀκουσομένους τῆς ἐπιστολῆς. 13. οὗτος γὰρ τιμηθεὶς ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου τὴν δημοκρατίαν καταλύειν πεπίραται. 14. οἱ πολέμιοι διώκουσιν εἰς τὸν ποταμὸν τὸ στράτευμα τὸ διαβαῖνον.¹ 15. ὡς τὸν ἄρξοντα δεῖ πρότερον μανθάνειν ἄρχεσθαι, νῦν λέξω. 16. ἱππέας πέμπωμεν ἐπὶ τὸν λόφον σκεψομένους ποῦ εἰσιν οἱ πολέμιοι. 17. νομίσασα ἡ πόλις ἀνεπικλητότερον εἶναι Ἀγηςίλαον καὶ τῷ γένει καὶ τῇ ἀρετῇ, τοῦτον ἐποίησατο βασιλέα. 18. ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ προσευξάμενοι τοῖς θεοῖς καὶ συνταξάμενοι ὡς εἰς μάχην ἐπορεύοντο οἱ Ἕλληνες. 19. οἱ Ἕλληνες τεθυκότες ἐξένιζον τοὺς φίλους. 20. οἱ δὲ παρήλαννον τεταγμένοι κατ' ἰλας καὶ κατὰ τάξεις.

II. 1. Regard him that has died² happy. 2. He will move both stones and trees (by his) singing. 3. The generals had come with triremes to besiege the island. 4. I am pleased (at) having been honored by you. 5. He was not willing to converse³ with those who had not⁴ property. 6. To you who have stirred up the city we shall oppose ourselves. 7. We will send men to do this. 8. He will collect⁵ an army and besiege the city. 9. When they had



done this, they withdrew to the camp. 10. He intends to come with boats and triremes. 11. He called the captains together⁶ and spoke as follows. 12. He blinded me while sleeping. 13. Not only punish those who transgress, but also hinder those who intend (to do so). 14. Since you are mortal, remember, young men, the common lot.⁷ 15. For these (two) men, if they should be trusted by the people, would overthrow the democracy.

NOTES.

¹ § 26, n. 2.³ § 186, with n. 1.² Use τελευτάω.⁴ § 283, 4.⁶ Greek idiom, *having collected* (Aorist Participle) *an army he will besiege*, etc.⁶ Cf. II. 8, above.⁷ § 171, 2.

XVII. Comparison of Adjectives. — Verbals. — Adverbs and their Comparison. — Numerals. (XXXV.)

I. 1. ἐν τοῖς ἐλέφασιν οἱ ἄρρενες πολὺ ἀμείνους εἰσίν. 2. δίκαιόν ἐστι τοὺς κρείττους τῶν ἡττόνων ἄρχειν. 3. συμβούλευε μὴ τὰ ἥδιστα, ἀλλὰ τὰ ἄριστα. 4. κολαστέον τὸν παῖδα, εἰ μέλλει εὐδαίμων εἶναι. 5. ἐχθρός, ὅς τὰ ἀληθῆ λέγει, αἰρετώτερός ἐστι φίλου, ὅς πρὸς χάριν κολακεύει. 6. πλεονεξία μέγιστον ἀνθρώποις κακόν. 7. σαφέστερον καὶ ἀκριβέστερον λέγε τὰς ἐντολάς. 8. σωφροσύνην μὲν διωκτέον καὶ ἀσκητέον, ἀκολασίαν δὲ φευκτέον.



9. Κριτίας μὲν τῶν ἐν τῇ ὀλιγαρχίᾳ πάντων βιαιότατος ἦν, Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ τῶν ἐν τῇ δημοκρατίᾳ πάντων ἀκρατέστατος καὶ ὑβριστότατος. 10. πάντων ἀδικώτατον πρᾶγμα φθόνος ἐστίν. 11. μείζους ἡδονὰς οὐκ ἔχουσιν οἱ γονεῖς, ἢ σώφρονας ἔχειν παῖδας. 12. οὐ μὴν δουλευτέον τοῖς γε νοῦν ἔχουσι τοῖς οὕτω κακῶς φρονοῦσιν.¹ 13. ἡ ὥδῃ πάνυ χαριέντως ἔχει.² 14. οἱ κόρακες μελάντατοί εἰσι πάντων ὀρνίθων. 15. ἐν Ἀθήναις ἀντὶ τῆς πάλαι δημοκρατίας ὀλιγαρχία ἦν ἢ τῶν τριάκοντα τυράννων. 16. πολλάκις ἐκ μιᾶς ἁμαρτίας μυρίαί γίνονται ἀλγηδόνες. 17. ὁ στρατηγὸς τὴν στρατιὰν εἰς τὰς ἐγγυτάτω κώμας ἄγει. 18. τοῦ βασιλέως στρατεύματος ἦσαν ἄρχοντες τέτταρες, τριάκοντα μυριάδων ἕκαστος. 19. θέρους⁴ μὲν ψυχροτέρῳ, χειμῶνος δὲ θερμοτέρῳ ὕδατι λουέσθαι χαριέστερόν ἐστιν. 20. λέγονται οἱ Πέρσαι ἀμφὶ τὰς δώδεκα μυριάδας εἶναι.

II. 1. The horns of the stag are much greater than⁵ those of the gazelle.⁶ 2. Traitors⁷ are much more hateful than the enemy. 3. It is very⁸ hard to be ruled by an inferior. 4. It is most truly said that Cyrus ruled justly. 5. The oracle at Delphi was most in repute. 6. Children have no⁹ greater benefactors than their parents. 7. We must not flatter the commander, but obey (him) most zealously. 8. He was the son of a most prudent man. 9. The easiest road for an army is the quickest. 10. He has come with a thousand soldiers and twenty triremes to besiege



the city. 11. We shall fight more bravely, if Cyrus himself lead (us). 12. The servant is both very fond of money and very idle. 13. The captain must lead a hundred and fifty¹⁰ hoplites as quickly as possible into the nearest village. 14. It is fifteen stadia from this river to Thermopylae. 15. Sophocles composed a hundred dramas.

NOTES.

¹ § 184, 2.⁴ § 179, 1.² See note 8, Lesson XXV.⁵ ἡ.³ § 75, n. 1, and § 141, n. 3.⁶ "Than the (horns) of the gazelle."⁷ See note 2, Additional Exercises, II.⁸ *Quite* is sometimes the sign of the comparative, and *very* of the superlative.⁹ "Not."¹⁰ § 77, 2, n. 2.

XVIII. Verbs: Contract. (XXXVI.)

I. 1. ῥᾶστόν ἐστιν ἀπάντων ἑαυτὸν¹ ἐξαπατᾶν. 2. οἱ νομάδες τῶν Λιβύων οὐ ταῖς ἡμέραις, ἀλλὰ ταῖς νυξὶν ἀριθμοῦσι τὸν χρόνον. 3. πληρῶμεν τὰς ναῦς καὶ πλέωμεν² ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους. 4. νομίζω αἰετὸς τοὺς θεοὺς γελᾶν ὀρώντας τὴν τῶν ἀνθρώπων κενοσπονδιάν. 5. μηδεὶς φοβείσθω θάνατον, ἀπόλυσιν κακῶν. 6. πανταχοῦ οἱ προδότηι θανάτῳ ζημιοῦνται. 7. οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι ζῶσιν ἵνα ἐσθίωσιν, αὐτοὶ δὲ ἐσθίω ἵνα ζῶ. 8. ἅπαντα ὁ τοῦ ζητοῦντος πόνος εὐρίσκει. 9. ἀλλὰ ἤδη δηῶμεν τὴν τῶν βαρβάρων γῆν. 10. οἱ Ῥόδιοι μακρότερον ἐσφενδόνων τῶν



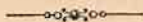
πλείστων τοξοτῶν. 11. δεῖ τὰς πόλεις κοσμεῖν ταῖς τῶν οἰκούντων ἀρεταῖς. 12. εἴ τις τὴν τῶν σωμάτων φύσιν ἀκριβοίῃ, ἰῶτο ἂν πάσας νόσους; 13. μηδέποτε πειρῶ δύο φίλων εἶναι κριτῆς. 14. ἄριστ' ἂν αἱ πόλεις οἰκοῦντο, εἰ οἱ ἄρχοντες τοῖς νόμοις πείθονται. 15. Σωκράτης ἔλεγε τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους ἄνθρωπους ζῆν,⁴ ἵνα ἐσθίοιεν, αὐτὸν⁵ δὲ ἐσθίειν, ἵνα ζῷ. 16. μὴ μέγα φρόνει, ἵνα μὴ ταπεινοῖ. 17. μὴ φθόνει τοὺς εὐτυχοῦσι, μὴ δοκῆς εἶναι κακός. 18. μὴ ξυγχῶρει τοῖς τῆς ψυχῆς πάθεσιν ἀλλ' ἐναντιοῦ. 19. Σικελία ἢ νῆσος πρότερον. Τρινακρία ἐκαλεῖτο. 20. εἰ νόμος κελεύει μὴ ἐσθίοντας⁶ μὴ πεινῆν⁷ καὶ μὴ πίνοντας μὴ διψῆν μὴδὲ ῥιγῶν⁸ τοῦ χειμῶνος⁹. μὴδὲ θάλαπεςθαι τοῦ θέρους, τίς ἂν πείθοιτο τῶν ἀνθρώπων;

II. 1. Either be silent, or speak more fitly.⁹ 2. Socrates did not neglect his body,¹⁰ and did not approve those who neglected (theirs). 3. They approached, that they might free the captives. 4. It is fated (for) all men to die. 5. Those who love are loved, but those who hate are hated. 6. The soldiers were enslaved by the barbarians. 7. Let us rush on courageously, soldiers, against the enemy. 8. The citizens feared that the city would be besieged. 9. Those who oppose themselves to the good are worthy to be punished.¹¹ 10. All (men) are pleased when they are honored.¹² 11. Let us either conquer or die. 12. Let us free our friends, but get in hand



our enemies. 13. He was greatly loved and honored by the Athenians. 14. Let not him who is most¹³ fortunate be high-minded. 15. Imitate the actions (of those)¹⁴ whose reputations you envy.

NOTES.

¹ *One's self*, § 80.² § 123, N. 1.³ *Myself*, § 145, 1.⁴ § 123, N. 2.⁵ *Himself*, § 145, 1.⁶ § 277, 5.⁷ § 123, N. 3.⁸ § 179, 1.⁹ "Say better (things)."¹⁰ § 171, 2.¹¹ § 261, 1.¹² § 277, 1.¹³ *μάλιστα*.¹⁴ § 152.

XIX. Pronouns. (XXXVIII.)

I. 1. οὗτός ἐστιν ὁ σὸς ἀδελφός. 2. ὁ δίκαιος οὐ μόνον τοῖς ἄλλοις ὠφέλιμος ἐστιν, ἀλλὰ πολὺ μάλιστα αὐτὸς αὐτῷ. 3. ταύτην τὴν γνώμην ἔχω ἔγωγε. 4. τί γὰρ πατρώας ἡμῖν φίλτερον χθονός; 5. καὶ ἡμεῖς τοὺς ὑμετέρους ξένους ξενίζομεν. 6. μηδέποτε δούλον ἡδονῆς σαυτὸν ποίει. 7. νομίζεις μὴ εἶναι θεούς, ἐπεὶ αὐτοὺς οὐχ ὀρώμεν, ἀλλ' οὐδὲ τὴν σαυτοῦ σύ γε ψυχὴν ὀράς, ἣ τοῦ σώματος κυρία ἐστίν. 8. οὔτε διὰ ψυχούς μᾶλλον τοῦ ἔνδον μένειν, οὔτε διὰ θάλπους μάχεσθαι τῷ περὶ σκιᾶς, Σωκράτους ἢν ὁ τρόπος. 9. οὐκ ἐννοεῖτε, τίνων καὶ οἷων καὶ ὅσων εὐεργεσιῶν οἱ θεοὶ ἡμῖν αἰτιοὶ εἰσιν; 10. δεῖ ἡμᾶς εἰς τὸ τῆς πόλεως ὠφέλημα βλέπειν.



11. οὐδὲν οὕτως ἡμέτερόν ἐστιν, ὥς ἡμεῖς ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς.¹ 12. καὶ γὰρ, εἰ ὑμεῖς τὰ δίκαια ποιεῖν ἐθέλετε, ἔπεσθαι ὑμῖν βούλομαι. 13. οἱ ἄνθρωποι αὐτοὶ εἰσιν ἑαυτοῖς πολέμιοι. 14. μάχονται οἱ ἐλέφαντες σφοδρῶς πρὸς ἀλλήλους. 15. τὰ μέλλοντα προ-
 γινώσκειν οὐ τῆς ἡμετέρας φύσεώς ἐστιν. 16. ἐγώ σου πλουσιώτερός εἰμι, ἢ ἐμὴ ἄρα κτῆσις τῆς σῆς κρείττων. 17. οὗτος δοκεῖ μοι ἄριστος εἶναι οἶκος, ἐν ᾧ τοιοῦτός ἐστιν ὁ δεσπότης δι' αὐτόν, οἷος ἐξω διὰ τὸν νόμον. 18. διαφέρουσιν οἱ ἐλέφαντες τῇ ἀνδρείᾳ θαυμαστῶς ἀλλήλων. 19. ὅστις διαβολαῖς ταχὺ πείθεται, πονηρὸς αὐτός ἐστι τοὺς τρόπους. 20. τί γὰρ τὸ φιλοκερδές,² τί ποτέ ἐστι καὶ τίνες οἱ φιλοκερδεῖς.

II. 1. The lion and the jackal are at war with one another.³ 2. The general was hostile to us, but friendly to you. 3. The commander called them together into his own tent. 4. He bids us say these same things to you also. 5. These men are your benefactors. 6. These messengers whom you see are friendly to us. 7. Tell me what opinion you have about this. 8. The good trust one another. 9. We love our own children. 10. My son is virtuous,⁴ but yours (is) idle. 11. Is there any person in the house? 12. This king was himself the commander of his own army. 13. The bad injure one another. 14. Who is that woman? 15. A philosopher having



been asked by some one, What is hostile to men? said, Themselves to themselves.

NOTES.

¹ § 184, 4.² § 139, 2.³ § 186, with N. 1.⁴ σπουδαῖος.

XX. Verbs: Second Tenses. (XLI.)

I. 1. ὅσοι ἔφυγον εἰς τὴν πόλιν κακῶς ἔπραξαν. 2. ἡ γλῶσσα πολλοὺς εἰς ὄλεθρον ἤγαγεν. 3. οἱ δὲ πλούσιοι τῆς εἰς τὸν πόλεμον δαπάνης ἀπαλλαγῶνται. 4. τὰς συμφορὰς τῶν κακῶς πεπραγόντων μὴ ὑβρίσης. 5. οἱ Κρήτες παρ' αὐτοῖς τραφῆναι τοῦτον τὸν θεὸν λέγουσιν. 6. χθὲς ἀνηγάγοντο οἱ φίλοι, διὰ δὲ τὸν χειμῶνα πάλιν κατηγάγοντο εἰς τὸν λιμένα. 7. χαλεπὸν ἐστὶ λύπην ἐκφυγεῖν. 8. ἐξ-επλάγη βασιλεὺς τῇ ἐφόδῳ τοῦ Κύρου στρατεύματος. 9. τῇ τοῦ Θεμιστοκλέους βουλῇ καὶ γνώμῃ πεπειθότες οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὴν πόλιν κατελελοίπεσαν καὶ εἰς τὰς ναῦς ἀπεπεφεύγεσαν. 10. οἱ Πέρσαι, ἵνα μὴ αὐτοῖς οἱ ἵπποι ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ καταπλαγῶσι, ψόφοις αὐτοὺς καὶ ἥχοις χαλκοῖς προσεθίζουσιν. 11. αὗται αἱ ἐπιστολαὶ ὑπὸ τοῦ σατράπου ἐγράφησαν. 12. μὴ λέγε ἐκφυγὼν θάνατον, ὅτι καὶ φεύ-ξη πάλιν· ὥς γὰρ πέφευγας, προσδόκα καὶ μὴ φυγεῖν. 13. ὁ μέλλεις πράττειν, μὴ πρόλεγε· ἀπο-τυχὼν γὰρ γελασθήσῃ. 14. ἀλλὰ διετράφησαν τοῖς



κτῆνεσιν, ἃ εἶχον. 15. ἐπὶ κεφαλὴν εἰς τὸ πέλαγος ἐνέπεσεν Ἰκαρος. 16. οἱ Πέρσαι εἰς φυγὴν ἐτράπησαν. 17. ἐφοβεῖτο, μὴ ἐφ' ἄρπαγην τράποιτο τὸ στράτευμα. 18. τὴν χιόνα εἵκαζον οἱ ὁδοιπόροι τετηκένοι, καὶ ἐτετῆκει διὰ κρήνην τινά, ἣ πλησίον ἦν ἀτμίζουσα ἐν νάπη. 19. ἐψηφίσαντο τοὺτους τοὺς ἄνδρας ἀναγραφῆσεσθαι εὐεργέτας τῆς πόλεως εἰς τὸν ἅπαντα χρόνον. 20. ἀπολελοίπασιν ἡμᾶς οὔτοι οἱ στρατηγοί· ἀλλ' οὐκ ἀποπεφεύγασιν.

II. 1. The enemy left both their palisades and their towers. 2. The enemy had left their women and their children behind in the villages. 3. Who have fled? 4. He who led the vast army against Troy is famous. 5. The soldiers left their ranks and fled. 6. The prudent rather than the strong may¹ trust themselves. 7. The barbarians turned and fled to their ships. 8. Tell me by whom you were struck. 9. We shall be worn out² by this war. 10. He thinks he has fared ill. 11. The number of those who have fled to Athens is very great. 12. He was greatly terrified by the tumult. 13. Though we before warred³ with them, let us now try to be reconciled.⁴ 14. Two companies of the soldiers are said to have been cut in pieces⁴ by the enemy. 15. We should put to sea, if the allies should abandon (us).

NOTES.

¹ ἔξεστι.² Second Future.³ § 277, 5.⁴ Aorist.

XXI. Verbs: Liquid. (XLII.)

I. 1. τὰ παρ' ὑμῶν ἀπαγγελοῦμεν τῷ βασιλεῖ.
 2. ἔὰν τοὺς ἀσθενεῖς ἐν τῇ ὁδῷ καταλίπητε, μαρτυροῦνται τοὺς θεοὺς. 3. οἱ στρατιῶται ὑπόσπονδοι ἀροῦσι τοὺς νεκρούς. 4. Κῦρος οὐδένα ἔπεμπε σημανοῦντα ὃ τι χρὴ ποιεῖν. 5. εἰ δέ τις μαρτυρόμενος τοὺς θεοὺς ἔροιτο, τί ἂν αὐτῷ ἀποκριναίμεθα ; 6. εἰρήνης οὔσης¹ οἱ ἄνθρωποι σπεροῦσιν, ὃ δὲ πόλεμος πάντα διαφθερεῖ. 7. οἱ πατέρες ἡμῶν πολλὰ καὶ καλὰ ἔργα ἀπεφάναντο εἰς πάντας ἀνθρώπους. 8. μὴ παραλίπητε δὲ καὶ περὶ τούτου λέγειν, εἰ² μενεῖτε. 9. θάρρει· λέγων τάληθές οὔποτε σφαλῇ. 10. ἄρχοντος πανουργία τὴν πᾶσαν πόλιν μιανεῖ. 11. τάληθῃ ἀπόκριναι, ἐσθλὸς γὰρ ἀνὴρ οὐ ψεύδεται. 12. ἔὰν φράσω τάληθές, οὐχί σε εὐφρανῶ. 13. τοξότης τις τόξον ἐντείνας ἐτύφλωσε τὸν Φίλιππον τὸν ἕτερον³ ὀφθαλμόν. 14. αὐτίκα ἀπαγγελῶ, ἔὰν οἱ πολέμιοι καταλίπωσι τὰ ἄκρα. 15. οὔτε πῦρ ἱματίῳ περιστείλαι δυνατὸν οὔτε αἰσχροὺς ἀμάρτημα χρόνῳ. 16. ἀρετὴν ἀποβαλὼν καὶ τιμὴν ἀποβαλεῖς. 17. σὺ μὲν παρ' ἐμοὶ ἔμεινας, οἱ δ' ἄλλοι ἀπῆραν οἴκαδε. 18. καὶ δύνამεις καὶ χρήματα ἐν ἀφρόνων χερσὶ λυμανεῖται. 19. καὶ ὁ ἀναισθητότατος αἰσχυνεῖται τὸν εὐεργέτην ἐνδεᾶ λιπεῖν. 20. ὁ φόβος εὐπειθεστέρους τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ποιεῖ· τεκμήριον δ' ἂν τοῦτο καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν ἐν τοῖς ναυσίν.⁴



II. 1. They will announce this to the generals at daybreak. 2. The gods have dealt out⁵ misfortunes to many good (men). 3. We will answer you immediately. 4. We beseech you to defend⁵ us. 5. We shall not accomplish this undertaking. 6. Now, therefore, declare your opinion. 7. After she had killed⁶ her son she leaped into the sea. 8. They will all lament their unfortunate friend. 9. The Lacedæmonians starved Pausanias to death.⁷ 10. They thought the enemy would appear⁸ on the next day. 11. Do not expose these secrets of your friend. 12. The citizens held up their hands. 13. The sophists gained much from their wisdom. 14. He purified land and sea of evil-doers. 15. Milo, the athlete, lifted a bull and bore (it) through the stadium.

NOTES.

¹ *In time of peace, there being peace*, § 183. For *οὔσης*, cf. § 129, I.

² § 282, 4.

³ *In one of his eyes*.

⁴ § 141, n. 3, second paragraph.

⁵ Aorist.

⁶ § 277, 1.

⁷ "Killed Pausanias by hunger," § 188, 1.

⁸ Their thought was, "The enemy will appear," etc. Use the Infinitive in quoting, § 260, 2.

XXII. Verbs: Mute. (XLIII.)

I. 1. οὐ τάληθῇ ἀποκρυσόμεθα. 2. ἐὰν ταῦτα πράξης, οὐδεὶς σε ἀναγκάσει οὐδέποτε,¹ οὐ μέμψη οὐδένα, ἄκων πράξεις οὐδ' ἐν,² οὐδεὶς σε βλάψει,



ἐχθρὸν οὐχ ἔξεις. 3. πείσομαι θεῶ μᾶλλον ἢ ἀνθρώποις. 4. οὐκ ἔστι τοῦ θρέψαντος³ ἡδίων πεδίον. 5. καταγωνισάμενος τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἀπεστάλκει τὸν σατράπην καταστρεψόμενον πάσας τὰς ἐπὶ θαλάσση πόλεις. 6. οἱ πολῖται ἀγαθοὶ ἐκ πολέμου σώσουσι τὴν πόλιν καὶ εὐδαίμονα διαφυλάξουσιν. 7. Ἀντιγόνῃ κρύφα τὸ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ σῶμα κλέψασα ἔθαιψεν. 8. ἐκ τούτου Κρέων Ἀντιγόνῃν τάφῳ⁴ ζῶσαν ἐνεκρύψατο. 9. ἐλπίζε τιμῶν τοὺς γονέας πράξειν καλῶς. 10. διὰ τὴν ἀσέβειαν ἐκολάσθη. Ζεὺς γὰρ τὴν κτισθεῖσαν ὑπ' αὐτοῦ πόλιν ἠφάνισεν. 11. ἐὰν τὰς Ἀθήνας καταστρέψωμαι, ῥαδίως τῶν ἄλλων Ἑλλήνων ἄρξω. 12. ἐπιμελῶς οἱ θεοί, ὧν οἱ ἄνθρωποι δέονται, κατεσκευάκασιν. 13. ἄνεμος τὰ σκάφη συνέτριψε καὶ τὴν δύναμιν Διονυσίου τὴν ναυτικὴν ἠφάνισεν. 14. καὶ σύ, φίλε, πείσθητι. τὸ γὰρ πείθεσθαι ἄμεινον. 15. Ἱππαρχος τὰ Ὀμήρου ἔπη πρῶτος εἰς Ἀθήνας ἐκόμισεν. 16. μέγιστος τῆς πόλεως εὐεργέτης ἀναγεγράφθω. 17. τὸν Ἀρην μυθολογοῦσι πρῶτον κατασκευάσαι πανοπλίαν καὶ στρατιώτας καθοπλίσαι. 18. ὁ ταῶς λέγεται ἐκ βαρβάρων εἰς Ἑλλήνας κομισθῆναι. 19. ἐψηφίσαντο οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι πάντας ἡβηδὸν ἀποσφάξαι. 20. ἀκούσας καλὸν μέλος τερφθείης ἄν.

II. 1. Death will free you from your ills. 2. These cities had been utterly destroyed by the tyrant. 3. God has concealed the future⁵ from men.⁶ 4. The soldiers drew themselves up in line. 5. They say he



has been concealed in the house. 6. His father disinherited him on account of his wrong-doings. 7. He cut the enemy to pieces in great numbers. 8. He has plundered our cities. 9. He founded a city in Phrygia. 10. The Athenians will always be admired. 11. We have always admired Homer. 12. These cities are said to have been founded before the Trojan war. 13. Much⁷ has been done,⁸ and much will be done. 14. I shall never forget this kindness. 15. It seemed best to the soldiers to procure themselves provisions in the following manner.

NOTES.

¹ § 283, 8, second paragraph.³ Sc. πεδίου.² More emphatic than οὐδέν would have been.⁴ § 187.⁵ "What is about to be," τὸ μέλλον, § 276, 2.⁶ § 184, 3.⁷ Plural.⁸ See note 9, Lesson XIX.

XXIII. Verbs: Regular in MI. (XLVIII.)

I. 1. τὴν σεαυτοῦ σωφροσύνην τοῖς ἄλλοις παραδειγμα καθίστη. 2. ταύτῃ τῇ γνώμῃ καὶ ἡμεῖς προστιθέμεθα. 3. ὁ παῖς ἤτει τι τὸν ἄλλον, καὶ ἐπεὶ αὐτῷ οὐκ ἔδιδου, ἔπαιεν. 4. χαλεπὸν, μὴ παραδείγμασι χρώμενον δεικνύναι τὴν ἀρετὴν. 5. ἐὰν δέ τις ἀνθιστῇται, πειρασόμεθα χειροῦσθαι. 6. πολὺ διαφέρει, εἰ οἱ ἄρχοντες εὖ ἢ κακῶς διατιθέασιν τοὺς ἀρχομένους. 7. ἡδέως ἂν διδοίητε, εἴ τι λαμβάνοιτε. 8. ἐπεὶ τροφὴν οὐκ εἶχον οἱ στρατιῶται, συνέσταντο



ἀλλήλοις καὶ συνετίθεντο, ὥς¹ ἐπὶ λείαν ἐκπορευσόμενοι. 9. πότερον ἀποδίδοσθαι ἢ πρίασθαι βούλεσθε; 10. Κύρος ἐκέλευε τοὺς ὀπλίτας θέσθαι τὰ ὅπλα περὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ σκηνήν. 11. τὰ περισσὰ ἀποδιδόσθων οἱ στρατιῶται. 12. εὖνοϊαν ἕκαστος ἐνδεικνύμενος τῶν λοχαγῶν ἔπειθεν τὸν Ξενοφῶντα ὑποστῆναι τὴν ἀρχήν. 13. ἀναστὰς ἐκέλευσε τὸν κατηγορήσαντα αὐτοῦ λέγειν, ποῦ καὶ ἐπλήγγη. 14. κατέκαυσαν τὰς κώμας παντελῶς, ἵνα φόβον ἐνθεῖεν τοῖς βαρβάροις. 15. αἴσχιστόν ἐστιν Ἑλληνι ἀποδόσθαι Ἑλληνας, καίτοι ἀπεδοτο Ἀρίσταρχος τῶν Κυρείων στρατιωτῶν ὑπολελειμένων οὐκ ἐλάττους τετρακοσίων. 16. ἀεὶ τοὺς βελτίστους εἰς τὰς ἀρχὰς καθιστῶμεν. 17. οἱ πολῖται τὰ ἀναθήματα εἰς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν ἀναφέρουσιν, ἵνα Ἀθηναῖ ἀνατιθῶσιν αὐτά. 18. δίκην δότωσαν οἱ κακοῦργοι. 19. δεικνύωμεν τοῖς ὁδοιπόροις τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν. 20. ὁ τῶν φιλαργύρων πλοῦτος ὥσπερ ὁ ἥλιος καταδύς εἰς τὴν γῆν οὐδένα τῶν ζώντων εὐφραίνει.

II. 1. The allies, therefore, revolted from the Athenians. 2. Wealth often changes the disposition of men. 3. O blessed gods, grant me happiness. 4. Show to (but) few what is within² your heart. 5. Stand by the unfortunate. 6. Let us inspire in the young the desire of wisdom. 7. It is befitting for the rich to give to the poor. 8. The judges published the decrees. 9. He thereupon bought the horses and gave them to those who were sick.



10. We most admire him who made laws for the Lacedemonians. 11. If you betray your country, you will be worthy of the heaviest³ penalty. 12. When he had put on⁴ his tunic, he mounted⁵ his horse. 13. Let us attack the enemy at daybreak. 14. The gods put sweat before virtue. 15. For we feared that those unprincipled (men) might betray the state.

NOTES.

¹ § 277, N. 2.⁴ § 277, 1.² "The (things) within," etc.⁵ In Greek "mounted upon," etc.³ "Greatest."XXIV. Verbs: Regular in MI (*continued*). (XLVIII.)

I. 1. τοὺς κρατῆρας οἴνου καὶ ὕδατος πίμπλησιν.¹
 2. ἀλλ' εὖ τοῦτο ἐπίστω, ὅτι σε τιμωρησόμεθα.
 3. Ἡρακλῆς περιθεὶς τὴν χεῖρα τῷ τραχήλῳ τοῦ λέοντος κατέσχευ ἄγχων, ἕως ἔπνιξεν. 4. παραγγέλθη² τὰ πυρὰ κατασβεννύναι πάντα. 5. αἱ ἄρκτοι διὰ τὴν ἰσχὺν καὶ τοῖς ταύροις ἐπιτίθενται. 6. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὸν Πειραιᾶ ἐμπόριον ἐν μέσῳ τῆς Ἑλλάδος κατεστήσαντο. 7. εἰσὶ τινες, οἱ ληιζόμενοι ζῶσι καὶ οὐτ' ἐπίστανται ἐργάζεσθαι οὐτ' ἂν δύναιντο, εἰθισμένοι ἀπὸ πολέμου βιοτεύειν. 8. ἐκλώπευον οἱ ἐγχώριοι τοὺς ἀποσκεδαννυμένους τῶν στρατιωτῶν. 9. ὁμοίως ἐπισφαλές, μαινομένῳ δοῦναι μάχαιραν καὶ πονηρῷ δύναμιν. 10. ἅπαν διδόμενον δῶρον μέγιστόν ἐστι μετ' εὐνοίας διδόμενον. 11. τὸ δίκαιον



μέγα δύνησι τοὺς ἀνθρώπους. 12. εὖ ἐπίστασθε, ὅτι τοῖς καλοῖς καγαθοῖς ἰλεῶ εἰσιν οἱ θεοί. 13. πόνοι μάλιστα τὴν ὑβριν σβεννύασιν. 14. τὸ ἐνδύναι τὰ ὄπλα ἐκάλουν οἱ παλαιοὶ ζώσασθαι. 15. τὰς μεταβολὰς τῆς τύχης ἐπίστασαι γενναίως φέρειν. 16. συμμιγνύασιν κατὰ τὸ πεδίον αἱ φάλαγγες καὶ ἀπόλλυνται πολλοί. 17. ὁ μὴ κατέθου, μὴ λάμβανε. 18. ὅστις ὁμνύντι μὴ πείθεται, αὐτὸς ἐπιорκεῖν ἐπίσταται. 19. ἡ γεωργία πολὺ ἂν ἐπιδοίῃ εἴ τις ἄθλα προτιθείῃ τοῖς κάλλιστα τὴν γῆν ἐργαζομένοις. 20. οὐκ ἔξεστιν ἀνδρὶ Θηβαίῳ ἐκθεῖναι παιδίον.

II. 1. The trophy of Miltiades aroused Themistocles from his sleep.³ 2. It is not easy to change one's⁴ nature. 3. The people enacted good laws. 4. The soldiers posted themselves in great haste. 5. Let the sportsmen set snares for the birds. 6. The teacher said, "Give me the book." 7. The gods give us everything. 8. Wine exhibits the real natures of men. 9. Let the judges express their opinions. 10. Oligarchies were established in most (of the) cities. 11. The lines immediately separated. 12. We are not able to attack the enemy now. 13. Wine strengthens our bodies. 14. They arose at daybreak that they might attack us. 15. It is disgraceful to betray one's friends, and yet you have betrayed us.

NOTES.

¹ § 172, 2.² *The command was passed along*, § 134, n. 1, (c).³ Plural.⁴ § 141, n. 2.

XXV. Verbs: Irregular in MI, and Second Perfect and Pluperfect of the MI-Form. (LI.)

I. 1. τοὺς Ἑλληνας αὐτόχθονας ἔφη εἶναι. 2. οἱ μὲν ἀπαίδευτοι παῖδες τὰ γράμματα, οἱ δὲ ἀπαίδευτοι ἄνδρες τὰ πράγματα οὐ συνιᾶσιν. 3. ἔγωγε μετὰ φίλου ἐταίρου κἂν διὰ πυρὸς ἰοίην. 4. ἐν καιρῷ ἐπὶ ὄντων τοῖς πολεμίοις οἱ ὀπλῖται κατὰ τὰ συγκείμενα. 5. τεθνάναι πολὺ βέλτιον ἢ δι' ἀκрасίαν τὴν ψυχὴν ἀμαυρῶσαι. 6. μετὰ τὴν μάχην ἀφείθη κατὰ πόλεις τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα. 7. χαλεπὸν ἦν καὶ μένειν καὶ ἀπιέναι, καὶ ἡ νύξ φοβερά ἦν ἐπιούσα. 8. εἰ οὖν ὥς εἰς μάχην παρασκευασμένοι ἴοιμεν, ἴσως ἂν τὰ ἱερὰ μᾶλλον προχωροίῃ ἡμῖν. 9. δίκαιος ἴσθι, ἵνα καὶ δικαίων τυγχάνῃς. 10. μὴ παιδὶ μάχαιραν, ἢ παροιμία φησὶν· ἐγὼ δὲ φαίην ἄν, μὴ παιδὶ πλοῦτον μηδὲ ἀνδρὶ ἀπαιδεύτῳ δύναμιν. 11. Δημήτηρ ζητοῦσα τὴν θυγατέρα ἀρπασθεῖσαν περιήει. 12. ἢ οὐκ¹ οἴσθα, ὅτι φιλότιμον εἶναι ὄνειδος λέγεται τε καὶ ἐστίν; 13. ἐγὼ φημι, τὸν θεὸν προειδέναι τὸ μέλλον. 14. ὥς² προθυμοτάτοις οὖσιν ἡμῖν χάριν εἴσεται καὶ ἀποδώσει. 15. ἀριστῶντι Διογένει ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ οἱ περιστώτες συνεχὲς ἔλεγον· κύον, κύον· ὁ δέ, ὑμεῖς, εἶπεν, ἐστὲ κύνες, οἳ με ἀριστῶντα περιεστήκατε. 16. οἱ μάντις λέγονται ἄλλοις μὲν προαγορεύειν τὸ μέλλον, ἑαυτοῖς δὲ μὴ προορᾶν τὸ ἐπίον. 17. ἴθι δὴ, ἔφη, ἐξετάσωμεν τὰ ἔργα ἑκατέρου αὐτῶν, ἵνα εἰδῶμεν, πότερον τὰ αὐτὰ ἐστίν, ἢ διαφέρει τι. 18. ὥσπερ



τὰ τόξα, οὕτω καὶ τὰς ψυχὰς χρὴ τότε μὲν ἐντείνειν, τότε δὲ ἀνιέναι. 19. τὸ μηδὲν ἀμαρτάνειν ἔξω τῆς ἀνθρωπίνης φύσεως κείται. 20. ἤρετο ὁ δικαστής· ἦ¹ κέκλοφας; ἔφη ὁ ἄνθρωπος. εἶτα ἐπήρετο. ἦ καὶ πεφόνευκας; συνέφη καὶ τοῦτο.

II. 1. Already the evening is coming on. 2. A certain barbarian also is present, wishing to know what will be done. 3. "Who are you?" said the man, when he had heard this. 4. Let us go into the house. 5. This unfortunate man stood for a long time and wept.³ 6. The majority of these citizens long after virtue. 7. Many men know your evil deeds. 8. Many men aim at wealth. 9. The Nile empties into the sea through seven mouths.⁴ 10. Youth and old age are both beautiful. 11. He says that the man is dead. 12. This place lies between Athens and the sea. 13. We shall go,⁵ if he send (us) chariots. 14. Do not say who you were before, but who you are now. 15. He who should know⁶ the whole, would know also the part.

NOTES.

¹ § 282, 2.² § 277, N. 2.³ "Wept a long time standing."⁴ § 188, 1.⁵ § 200, N. 2.⁶ § 276, 2.

VOCABULARIES.



ABBREVIATIONS.

a., aor., aorist.
 abs., absol., absolutely.
 acc., accusative.
 act., active.
 ad fin., ad finem, *at the end*.
 adj., adjec., adjective, -ly.
 adv., adverb, -ial, -ially.
 apos., apost., apostrophe.
 art., article.
 Att., Attic.
 augm., augment.
 c., comparative.
 cf., confer, *compare, consult*.
 ch., chiefly.
 comm., commonly.
 comp., compound, composition.
 conj., conjunction.
 constr., construction.
 cont., contr., contracted.
 cop., copulative.
 d., dat., dative.
 dem., demon., demonstrative.
 dep., deponent.
 dim., diminutive.
 disc., discourse.
 encl., enclitic.
 Eng., English.
 etc., et cetera.
 fem., feminine.
 fr., from.
 f., fut., future.
 gen., genitive.
 Gk., Greek.
 i. e., id est, *that is*.
 imperf., imperfect.
 impers., impersonal.
 improp., improper.
 indef., indefinite.
 indir., indirect.
 inf., infinitive.
 infer., inferential.
 intens., intensive.

interj., interjection.
 inter., interrog., interrogative.
 intr., intrans., intransitive, -ly.
 lit., literally.
 masc., masculine.
 mid., middle.
 neg., negative, -ly.
 neut., neuter.
 N., note.
 obs., obsolete.
 p., pass., passive.
 p., pf., perf., perfect.
 pers., person, -al.
 pl., plur., plural.
 poet., poetic.
 poss., possessive.
 plp., pluperfect.
 post-posit., post-positive.
 pres., present.
 prep., preposition.
 priv., privative.
 pron., pronoun, pronominal.
 prop., properly.
 pt., part., participle.
 q. v., quod vide, *which see*.
 ref., reference.
 reflex, reflexive, -ly.
 reg., regular, -ly.
 rel., relative.
 s., sup., superlative.
 sc., scilicet, *namely, understand*.
 sec., second.
 seq., sequens, *and the following*.
 signif., signification.
 sing., singular.
 subj., subjunctive.
 tr., trans., transitive, -ly.
 usu., usually.
 Voc., Vocabulary.
 voc., vocative.
 w., with.



VOCABULARIES.

I. GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

IN the following Vocabulary each verb is *classified* by being referred to § 108, except those of the *First Class*, § 108, 1, and those in *σσω* (ττω) and *ζω*, which are to be referred to § 108, 4, 1. In the case, however, of a compound verb, the verb is not classified, nor are the principal parts given, if the simple verb occurs elsewhere in the Vocabulary. For fuller information concerning irregular verbs, see the Appendix to the Grammar. For Futures in *ω*, *ιουμαι*, see § 120, 3. Deponents that are regular have the Aorist *Middle*, unless it is otherwise stated.

The gender of nouns of the First Declension is not given because obvious. Nouns whose genitive is not given are of the Second Declension, except neuters in *ος*, which are of the Third, and are inflected like *γένος*, § 52, 2.

The parts of compound words are separated by hyphens. The single dagger pointing down (†) or up (‡), or the double dagger pointing in both directions (‡), shows the source of a derived word. When this device is not possible, the statement of the derivation follows in parenthesis.

Words are to be sought under their *themes*, though often difficult forms, especially of verbs, will be found in the alphabetical list. For a complete statement of Prepositions see Lesson LXII. The old style numerals refer to the Lessons. English words in small capitals are *cognate* or *derived*.

α-

α.

άγω

α-, α- priv., intens., or cop., § 132, 1, w. N. 2.

ἄ, ἄ-περ, see *ος*, *ος-περ*.

ἄ-βατος, *ον* (βαίνω), *impassable*, *not fordable*.

ἀγάγω, etc., see *ἔγω*.

ἀγαθός, *η, ον*, § 73, 1, *good*, *brave*, *virtuous*; ἀγαθόν, τό, *a good thing*, *good*, *advantage*, *benefit*, *pl. possessions*. 14.

ἄγαν, *very*, *much*, *too*.

ἀγαπάω, *ησω* (ἀγαμαι, *to admire*), *to show by outward signs that one regards*, *to love*, *be contented*.

ἀγγέλλω, ἀγγελῶ, ἡγγεῖλα, ἡγγελα, ἡγγεμαι, ἡγγέλθην, § 108, 4, 11., *to bring a message*, *announce*. 42.

ἄγγελος, ὁ, *η*, *a messenger*. 6. ANGEL.

ἀγέλω, ἡγεῖρα, ἡγέρθην, § 108, 4, 11., *to bring together*, *collect*.

ἀγέλη, *ης* (ἄγω), *a herd*.

ἀ-γήρως, *ων* (γῆρας), *free from old age*, *undying*.

Ἀγησί-λαος, ὁ, *Agesilaus*.

ἄγκυριον, τό (dim. in form of ἄγκυρα, *an anchor*), *an ANCHOR*.

ἀγορά, *ας* (ἀγείρω), *an assembly*, *place of assembly*, *market-place*, *market*; ἀγορά πληθουσα, *the time of full market*, *forenoon*. 32.

† ἀγοράζω, *άσω*, etc., *to buy*.

† ἀγοραῖος, *ον*, *belonging to the ἀγορά*.

† ἀγορεύω, *εύσω*, etc., *to harangue*, *speak of*.

ἄγρα, *ας*, *booty*, *prey*.

† ἄγριος, *α, ον*, *living in the fields*, *wild*. 12.

† ἀγριότης, *ητος, η*, *wildness*.

ἀγρός, ὁ, *a field*.

ἀγρυπνέω, *ησω* (ἀγρυπνος, *sleepless*), *to be sleepless*.

ἀγχω, *άγξω*, *to strangle*.

ἄγω, ἄξω, ἡχα, ἡγμαί, *ηχθην*, 2 a.

ἡγαγον, to lead, conduct, bring, carry, draw; ἡσυχίαν αγω, to keep quiet; ἄγε (or ἄγετε) δη, come now! 39.

†ἀγών, ὢνος, ὁ, an assembly; hence a contest, games. 51. AGONY.

†ἀγωνίζομαι, ιουμαι, etc., to contend. AGONIZE.

†ἀγωνο-θέτης, ου (τίθημι), a president in the games, judge of a contest.

ἀ-δειπνος, ου (δείπνων), supperless.

34.

†ἀ-δελφή, ἥς, fem. of seq., a sister.

ἀ-δελφός, voc. ἀδελφε, ὁ (α- cop., δελφός, the matrix), a brother. 7.

PIHL-ADELPHIA.

ἀ-δηλος, ου, unknown, uncertain.

†ἀ-δικέω, ἥσω, etc., to do wrong, wrong, injure; pres. often with perf. signif. 37.

†ἀ-δικία, ας, wrong-doing.

ἀ-δικος, ου (δικη), unjust.

†ἀ-δίκως, unjustly.

ἀδολεσχία, ας (ἀδολέσχεις, a prating fellow), prating, loquacity.

ἀ-δύνατος, ου, impossible, impracticable.

ἀδω, ἀσομαι, ἦσα, ἦσθην, Att. for αείδω, αείσω, etc., to sing.

ἀεί, always, from time to time.

ἀετος, ὁ, an eagle. 14.

ἀ-θάνατος, ου, immortal.

ἀ-θεος, ου, godless, impious. 30. ATHEIST.

Ἀθηνᾶ, ᾤς, Athēnē, identified by the Romans with Minerva.

†Ἀθηναίς, § 61, to Athens.

Ἀθηναί, ὦν (Ἀθηνᾶ), Athens.

†Ἀθηναῖος, ὁ, an Athenian.

†ἀθλητής, ου (ἀθλέω, to contend for a prize, ἀθλον), a prize-fighter, ATHLETE.

ἀθλον, τό, the prize of contest, a prize.

†ἀ-θροίζω, οἴσω, to press close together, assemble, collect.

ἀ-θρόος, α, ου (α- cop., θρόος, noise), close together, in a body.

†ἀ-θυμεω, ἥσω, to be dispirited.

ἀ-θυμος, ου, dispirited, discouraged. 36.

Ἀίγινα, ἥς, Aegina, an island in the Saronic Gulf.

†Αἰγινήτης, ου, an Aeginetan.

†Αἰγύπτιος, α, ου, Egyptian; masc. as noun, an Egyptian.

Αἴγυπτος, ἥ, Egypt.

αἰδώς, ὅς, ἡ, § 55, N. 1, reverence. αἰκίζω, commi. δερ. αἰκίζομαι, ιούμαι, etc. (αἰκία, abuse), to insult, outrage, mangle.

†Αἰνεΐδης, ου, a son of Aenēas.

Αἰνείας, ου, Aenēas, the Trojan hero.

†αἰνέω, αἰνέσω, ἤνεσα, ἤνεκα, ἡνῆμαι, ἡνέθην, § 106, N. 2, to praise.

αἶνος, ὁ, praise.

αἶξ, αἰγός, ο, ἡ (ἀίσσω, to leap), a goat. 43. AEGIS.

†αἰρετός, ἡ, ὄν, chosen; c. preferable.

αἰρέω, αἰρήσω, ἤρηκα, ἤρημαι, ἡρέθην, 2 u. εἶλον, § 108, 9, to take; mid. to choose, elect, prefer. 41. HERESY.

αἰρῶ, ἀρῶ, ἤρα, ἤρκα, ἤρμαι, ἤρθην, § 108, 4, II., to raise, carry off.

αἰσθάνομαι, αἰσθησομαι, ἡσθημαι, 2 u. ἡσθόμην, § 108, 5, become aware of, to perceive, learn, hear. AESTHETIC.

†αἰσθησις, εως, ἡ, perception, sense.

αἰσχος, τό, disgrace, shame.

†αἰσχρός, ἄ, ὄν, shameful, disgraceful, base, unseemly. 30.

†αἰσχύνη, ἡς, disgrace, shame.

†αἰσχυνῶ, αἰσχυνῶ, ἡσχυνα, ἡσχυμαι, ἡσχυνῆθην, § 108, 4, II., to disgrace, shame; mid. to be ashamed, stand in awe of.

αἰτέω, ἥσω, etc., to ask some one for something, demand. 34.

αἰτία, ας, cause, ground, occasion; a fault, reproach, censure; ai. ἔχω, to be blamed.

†αἰτιόμαι, ἀσομαι, etc., to blame.

†αἰτιος, α, ου, causing, guilty; αἰτίος εἰμι, to be the cause; ὁ αἰτιος, the author; τό αἷτιον, the cause.

αἰχμ-άλωτος, ου (αἰχμη, a spear, ἀλίσκομαι), taken in war, captured, captive.

ἀκινάκης, ου, a short sword.

ἀ-κλήρος, ου (κλήρος, lot, portion), portionless, needy, in poverty.

ἀκοή, ἥς (ἀκούω), hearing, the sense of hearing.

ἀ-κολασία, ας (κολάζω), intemperance.

ἀ-κολουθέω, ἥσω (ἀ-κόλουθος, following, α- cop. and κείνθος, a road), to follow. AN-COLUTHION.

ἀκοντίζω, ἰῶ (ἄκων, a javelin), to hurl a javelin, shoot.

ἰακόντῳ, εως, ἰ, throwing the javelin.

ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι, ἡκουσα, ἡκουσθην, 2 p. ἀκηκοα, to hear, heed. ACOUS-TIC.

ἄκρα, ας (ἄκρος), a peak, citadel.

†ἀ-κρασία, ας, licentiousness.

ἀ-κρατης, ἐς (κράτος), powerless, in-temperate.

ἄ-κρατος, ον (κεράννυμι), unmixed.

ακριβής, ἐς, exact, accurate.

ἰακριβῶς, ὥσω, etc., to understand thoroughly.

ακροάομαι, ἀσουαι, etc. (akin to ἀκούω), to hear, listen to.

†ακροατήριον, τό, an auditorium.

ἀκροατής, ου, a hearer, listener.

†ἀκρό-πολις, εως, ἡ (πόλις), a citadel, ACROPOLIS.

ἄκρος, α, ον, at the point, topmost; τὸ ἄκ., the height, summit, eminence;

τὰ ἄκ., the heights. ACRO-BAT.

†ἀκρ-ωνυχία, ας (ὄνυξ), the tip of the nail; hence the top of a mountain.

ἄκτωρ, ορος, ὁ (ἄγω), a leader.

ACTOR.

ἄκων, ουσα, ον, § 66, N. 1 (ἄ-, ἐκῶν), unwilling.

ἀλγῆδων, ὄνος, ἡ (ἀλγέω, to feel pain, ἄλγος, pain), pain.

ἀλεκτρυων, ὄνος, ὁ, a cock.

Ἀλέξ-ανδρος, ὁ, Alexander.

†ἀ-λήθεια, ας, truth.

†ἀ-λήθειω, εὔσω, εὔσα, to speak the truth. 2.

ἀ-ληθής, ἐς (λανθάνω), unconcealed, true; τὸ ἀλ. οἱ τὰ ἀλ., the truth.

ἄλσκομαι, ἄλωσομαι, ἐάλωκα or ἤλωκα, 2 a. ἐάλων or ἤλων, § 108, 6, to be taken, captured, or convicted. 47.

Ἀλκι-βιάδης, ου, Alcibiades.

ἄλκιμος, ον (ἀλκή, prowess), valiant.

ἄλλά, conj. (neut. plur. of ἄλλος with changed accent), properly other-wise; hence, but, yet.

ἄλλάττω, ζω, etc. (ἄλλος), to make other than it is, change.

ἄλλη (dat. of ἄλλος, sc. ὁδῶ), in an-other way, otherwise.

ἄλληλων (ἄλλος), § 81, of one an-other. PAR-ALLEL.

ἄλλομαι, ἀλοῦμαι, ἡλάμην, 2 a. ἡλό-μην rare, to leap.

ἄλλος, η, ο, another, other, else; ὁ ἄλλος, § 142, 2, N. 3; τῇ ἄλλῃ, sc. ἡμέρᾳ, the next day.

ἰἄλλως, otherwise; ἄλ. πως ᾗ, in any other way than; ἄλ. εχειν, to be other-wise.

ἀ-λόγιστος, ον (λογίζομαι), incon-siderate, devoid of reason. 14.

ἄμα, at the same time, at the same time with; ἄμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, at day-break; ἄμα ἡλιῷ ἀνατέλλοντι, at sun-rise.

ἄμαξα, ης, a wagon, wagon-load. 5.

ἰμαξ-ιτός, ον (εἶμι), passable by wagons. 12.

ἁμαρτάνω, ἁμαρτησομαι, ἁμαρτηκα, ἡμαρτημαι, ἡμαρτηθην, 2 a. ἡμαρτον, § 108, 5, to miss; then to do wrong, err, transgress. 39.

ἰἁμαρτήμα, ατος, τό, failure, wrong-doing, fault, sin.

ἰἁμαρτία, ας, fault, sin.

ἁμαυρόω (ἁμαυρός, dark), to make dark, impair.

ἁ-μαχεῖ (μάχομαι), without fighting.

ἁμ-βροσία, ας (ἁμ-βρόσιος and ἁμ-βροτος, immortal, fr. α- and βροτός, a mortal), AMBROSIA, the food of the gods.

ἁμείνων, ον, better. See ἀγαθός.

†ἀ-μελεια, ας, neglect, indifference.

†ἀ-μελεω, ἤσω, to be careless, to slight, neglect.

ἀ-μελής, ἐς (μέλω), careless.

ἀμιλλάομαι, ἡσομαι, etc. (ἄμιλλα, a contest), to contend; w. ἐπί, to strive for or strive to reach.

ἄμπελος, η, a vine.

†ἀμπελών, ωνος, ὁ, a vineyard.

ἀμύνω, ἀμύνῳ, ἡμυνα, § 108, 4, 11., to ward off, defend; mid. to defend one's self, avenge one's self on, punish.

ἀμφί, prep. (akin to ἄμφω), on both sides of, about, around; οἱ ἀμφί Κῶρον, Cyrus and those with him. 62.

AMPHI-

†ἀμφοτέρως, α, ον, both.

†ἀμφοτέρωθεν, ον both sides.

ἄμφω, both.

ἄν, post-posit. particle, § 207.

ἄν, conj., contr. fr. ἔάν, q. v., if.

ἀνά, prep., *up*; in comp. sometimes simply *intens.*; ἀνὰ κράτος, *up to one's strength, at full speed.* 62. ἈΝΑ-

ἀνα-βαίνω, *to go up, mount.*

ἀνά-βασις, *ews, ἡ, an ascent, march inland.* 21.

ἀνα-γινώσκω, *to know again, recognize, read.*

ἀναγκάζω, *άσω, ακα, ασμαι, άσθην, to compel, force, constrain.* 31.

ἀνάγκη, *ης, necessity, constraint*; *αν. έστιν, it is necessary or unavoidable.* 31.

ἀνα-γινός, see ἀνα-γινώσκω.

ἀνα-γράφω, *to engrave and set up, as a tablet, to record.*

ἀν-άγω, *to lead up*; mid. *to put to sea, set sail.*

ἀνα-θαρρέω or -θαρσέω, *to regain courage.*

ἀνά-θημα, *ατος, τό (τίθημι), that which is set up, a votive offering.* ANATHEMA.

ἀν-αιρεῖν, *to take up*; mid. *to take up one's own, as the dead for burial.*

ἀν-αίσθητος, *ον (αίσθάνομαι), without feeling.* ANAESTHETIC.

ἀνα-κοινώνω (κοινοῦ, ωσω, ωσα, ωμαι, ώθην, *to make common, fr. κοινός, to communicate*; mid. *to consult with.*

ἀνα-κράζω, *to cry aloud, shout.*

ἀνα-λαμβάνω, *to take up, rescue.*

ἀνα-μένω, *to remain, wait for.*

ἀνα-παύω, *to stop, trans.*; mid. *to desist, rest.*

ἀνα-πείθω, *to persuade.* 31.

ἀν-άριστος, *ον (άριστον), without breakfast.*

ἀν-αρχία, *as (άρχή), ANARCHY.*

ἀνα-σπάω, *to draw up.*

ἀνα-στάς, ἀνα-στήναι, see ἀν-ίστη-μι.

ἀνα-στρέφω, *to turn back, retreat, retire.* ANASTROPHÉ.

ἀνα-ταράττω, *to confuse*; ἀνατετα-ραγμένος, *in disorder.*

ἀνα-τείνω, *to stretch or hold up, raise.*

ἀνα-τελλω (τελλω, *aor. έτειλα, § 108, 4, 11., to raise*), *to rise.*

ἀνα-τίθημι, *to put or set up, conse-crate.*

ἀνα-τολή, *ης (άνα-τέλλω), a rising.*

ἀνα-φέρω, *to carry up.* ANAPHO-RA.

ἀνα-χωρέω, *to go back, withdraw.*

ἀνδρεία, *as (άνήρ), courage.*

ἀνδρείος, *α, ον (άνηρ), manly, brave.*

ἀνδρείως, *like men, bravely.*

ἀνδριαντο-ποιός, *ό (ποιέω), a sculp-tor.*

ἀνδριάς, *άντος, ό (άνήρ), a statue.*

ἀνδρών, *ωνος, ό (άνηρ), the men's apartment.*

ἀν-εγείρω, *to wake up, arouse.*

ἀν-ειπεῖν (εἶπον), *to proclaim, an-nounce.*

ἄνεμος, *ό, wind.*

ἀν-επι-κλητος, *ον (έπι-κλητος, sum-moned, accused, fr. έπι-καλέω, to sum-mon), unblamed.*

ἀν-έστην, see ἀν-ίστημι.

ἄνευ, *without.* 62.

ἀν-ήγαγον, see ἀν-άγω.

ἀν-ηγέρθην, see ἀν-εγείρω.

άνηρ, *άνδρός, ό, § 57, 2, Lat. vir, a man, as distinguished fr. a woman, while άνθρωπος, Lat. homo, is man as opposed to god or beast*; hence, *a husband, soldier.* Often joined with another noun as a term of respect, especially in address, as *άνδρες στρα-τιώται.*

άνθ', *by apostroph. for άντί before an aspirate.*

ἀνθ-ίστημι, *to set against*; mid. *to withstand, resist.*

ἄνθρώπινος, *η, ον, human.*

άνθρωπος, *ό, a man, person, human being.* See άνήρ. PHIL-ANTHROPY.

άνιά, *άσω, ασα, άθην (αρία, grief), to pain, grieve, trouble.*

ἀν-ιήμι, *to let go, unloose, unstring.*

ἀν-ίστημι, *to set up, raise, arouse, start up*; mid. *w. pf. and 2 a. act., to get up, rise.*

ἀ-νόητος, *ον (νοέω), demented.*

ἀν-οίγω, or -οίγνυμι, § 108, 5, *άνοί-ξω, άνέψα, etc., § 103, ad fin. (οίγω, to open), to open.* 48.

ἀν-ολβος, *ον, unhappy, wretched.*

ἀ-νοος, *ον, senseless.*

ἀν-ορύττω (όρύττω, *ύξω, υξα, όρώ-ρυμαι, ώρύχθην, to dig*), *to dig up.*

ἀντ-επι-μελέομαι, *to take thought in return.* See επι-μελέομαι.

ἀντί, prep., in place of, for. 62.
ANTI-

Ἀντιγόνη, ἡς, Antigone, one of the daughters of Oedipus.

ἀντι-λέγω, to speak against, oppose.

ἀντι-παρα-σκενάζομαι, to prepare one's self in turn.

ἀντι-παρα-τάττομαι, to draw one's self up against or opposite.

ἀντι-ποιέω, to retaliate; mid. to contend with one for something.

ἀντι-στασιώτης, ου (στασιώτης, a partisan, fr. στασις), an opponent. 33.

ἀντρον, τό, a cave.

ἄνω (ἀνά), § 75, N. 1, up, high up, above, into the air.

ἄνώ-γεων, τό (γή), § 42, 2, a hall.

ἄξια, as (ἄξιος), value, desert, due.

ἄξινη, ἡς, an AXE.

ἄξιο-θαύμαστος, ου, worthy of admiration.

ἄξιό-λογος, ου, worth mentioning.

ἄξιος, α, ου, of equal value, worth, worthy, deserving.

ἄξιόω, ὥσω, etc., to deem worthy or fit; hence, to ask, demand, claim, as fit.

ἄξιωμα, ατος, τό, dignity. ΑΧΙΟΜ.

ἄξιως, worthily, in a manner worthy.

αἶω, see ἄγω.

αοιδός, ὁ (αείδω), a bard, singer.

ἀπ-αγγέλλω, to bring or carry back word, to re-port, announce.

ἀπ-άγω, to conduct or lead away or back.

ἀ-παιδευτος, ου (παιδεύω), uneducated.

ἀπ-αίρω, to lift off; hence, to sail away, depart.

ἄπ-αλλαγή, ἡς, release.

ἀπ-αλλάττω, to set free, deliver from.

ἄπαλός, ἡ, ὅν, soft, tender.

ἅπαξ, once, once for all.

ἀ-παρα-σκευαστος or ἀ-παρά-σκευος, ου (παρα-σκευάζω, σκευος), unprepared. 37.

ἅ-πᾶς, ἅσα, αν (α- cop., πᾶς), all together, all, the whole.

ἄπατάω, ἤσω, etc., to outwit, deceive.

ἀπάτη, ἡς, cunning, deceit.

ἀπ-εἰμι (εἶμι), to be away or absent.

ἀπ-εἰμι (εἶμι), to go away.

ἀπ-εἶχον, see ἀπ-έχω.

ἀπ-ελαύνω, to drive off, to ride or march away.

ἀπ-ελθων, see ἀπ-έρχομαι.

ἀπ-ερύκω (ἐρύκω, ὕξω, ὕξα, to keep off), to keep off.

ἀπ-έρχομαι, to go away, withdraw.

ἀπ-έχω, to hold off, intrans. to be distant; mid. to refrain or abstain from.

ἀπ-ἦλθον, see ἀπ-έρχομαι.

ἀπ-ἦρα, see ἀπ-αίρω.

ἀπ-ιέναι, -ιμεν, -ιοιμι, -ιών, see ἀπ-εἰμι.

ἀπλός, ἡ, ου, § 65, simple.

ἀπό, prep., from, away from; in comp. sometimes simply intens., and sometimes almost negative. 62.

ἀπο-βάλλω, to throw away, lose.

ἀπο-βιβάζω, to disembark.

ἀπο-δείκνυμι, to point out, show, publish, appoint, designate; mid. to declare or express one's opinion, etc.

ἀπο-δίδωμι, to give back or up, restore, render what is due; mid. to sell. APODOSIS.

ἀπο-δοκεῖ (δοκέω), it does not seem expedient.

ἀπο-δύω, to strip off, despoil.

ἀπο-θνήσκω, to die off, die, suffer death, be slain.

ἀπό-κειμαι, to be laid away, to be reserved.

ἀπο-κηρύττω, to renounce publicly, disinherit.

ἀπο-κινδυνεύω, to make a bold attempt; pass. to be put to great hazard.

ἀπο-κλείω, to shut off, intercept. 26.

ἀπο-κόπτω, to cut off.

ἀπο-κρίνομαι, lit., to make decision for one's self back, to reply, answer.

ἀπο-κρύπτω, to hide from, conceal.

ἀπο-κτείνω, to kill off, slay, put to death.

ἀπο-κτίννυμι, see ἀποκτείνω.

ἀπο-κωλύω, to hinder from.

ἀπο-λείπω, to leave behind, desert.

ἀπ-όλλυμι, to destroy utterly, slay, lose; mid. to perish; 2 p. ἀπ-όλωλα, to be undone. 48.

Ἀπ-όλλων, ὁ, Apollo.

ἄπό-λυσις, εως, ἡ, release.

ἀπο-λύω, to free from.

ἀπ-ολώλεκα, see ἀπ-όλλυμι.
 ἀπό-μαχος, ον (μάχομαι), disabled,
 out of the ranks. 33.
 ἀπο-νέμω, to portion out, pay, give.
 ἀπο-νοστήω (νοστήω, ἦσω, to return
 home, fr. νόστος, a return home), to
 return home.
 ἀπο-πέμπω, to send back, away, or
 home, remit; mid. dismiss.
 ἀπο-πλέω, to sail off or away.
 †ἀ-πορέω, ἦσω, etc., to be at a loss or
 in doubt.
 †ἀ-πορία, as, perplexity, difficulty.
 49.
 ἀ-πορος, ον, without resources, dif-
 ficult, impassable. 25.
 ἀπο-σκεδάννυμι, to scatter abroad.
 ἀπο-σπάω, to draw off, withdraw.
 23.
 ἀπο-στελλω, to send away. APOS-
 TLE.
 ἀπο-στερέω, to rob, defraud. 27.
 ἀπο-στρέφω, to turn back, induce
 to return. APOSTROPHE.
 ἀπο-συνάω (συνάω, ἦσω, etc., to
 strip off), to rob.
 ἀπο-σφάττω, to slay.
 ἀπο-σωζω, to lead back in safety.
 ἀπο-τειχίζω (τειχίζω, ἰω, ἰσα, ἰκα,
 to wall, fr. τεῖχος), to wall off, to build
 a wall to cut an army off.
 ἀπο-τέμνω, to cut off.
 ἀπο-τίνω (τίνω, τισω, ετίσα, τέτικα,
 τέτισμαι, ετίσθην, § 108, 5, to pay), to
 pay back; mid. to take vengeance on.
 ἀπο-τρέπω, to turn off or back.
 ἀπο-τυγχάνω, to fail to hit, to fail.
 ἀπο-φαίνω, to show off; mid. to
 appear, display, declare.
 ἀπο-φευγω, to flee away, escape.
 ἀπο-χωρεω, to go back, retreat.
 ἀ-πρόσ-βατος, ον (βαίνω), inacces-
 sible.
 ἀπτω, ἄψω, ἥψα, ἤμμαι, ἥφθην,
 § 108, 3, to fasten, kindle; mid. to
 fasten one's self to, touch.
 ἀρα, post-posit. particle of infer-
 ence, therefore, accordingly.
 ἄρα, an interrog. particle, § 282, 2.
 ἄργος, ὄν (α-, ἔργον), without work,
 idle. 38.
 †ἀργύρεος, α, ον, § 65, of silver, sil-
 ver.

†ἀργύριον, τό, a piece of silver,
 money.
 ἄργυρος, ὁ (ἀργός, white), silver.
 ἀρέσκω, ἀρέσω, εσα, ἐσθην, § 108, 6,
 to please, satisfy.
 ἀρετή, ἥς, goodness, virtue, cour-
 age. 37.
 Ἄρης, εος, ὁ, acc. Ἄρη or Ἄρην,
 Ares, the god of war.
 Ἀριαῖος, ὁ, Ariæus, commander
 of the barbarian troops of Cyrus the
 Younger.
 †ἀριθμew, ἦσω, etc., to estimate,
 count, number. ARITHMETIC.
 ἀριθμός, ὁ, number, numbering, ex-
 tent.
 Ἀρίστ-αρχος, ὁ, Aristarchus.
 †ἀριστάω, ἦσω, ἦσα, ἦκα, ἦμαι, to
 breakfast.
 ἀριστον, τό (ἥρι, EARLY), breakfast.
 ἀριστος, ἦ, ον, best, bravest. See
 ἀγαθός. ARISTO-CRAT.
 Ἀρκάς, ἀδος, ὁ, an Arcadian.
 ἀρκέω, ἐσω, εσα, to suffice.
 ἄρκτος, ἦ, a bear. ARCTIC.
 ἄρμα, ατος, τό, a two-wheeled war-
 rior, a chariot.
 ἱζᾶρμ-ἄμαξα, ἥς, a covered carriage.
 Ἀρμενιος, α, ον, Armenian.
 ἀρμοττω, ὅσω, etc., to fit together;
 intrans. to be fit or good for.
 †ἄροτρον, τό, a plough.
 ἄρόω, ἠροσα, ἠρόθην, to plough.
 †ἀρπαγή, ἥς, pillaging, plunder.
 ἀρπάζω, ἄσω and ἄσσωαι, etc.,
 to snatch up, seize, carry off, pillage,
 plunder, tear.
 ἄρρην or ἄρσην, ἄρρεν, mule.
 Ἀρτα-ξέρξης, ον, Artaxerxes, esp.
 Artaxerxes II., son of Darius II. and
 brother of Cyrus the Younger.
 Ἀρτα-πάτης, ον, Artapates, a per-
 sonal attendant of Cyrus the Younger.
 Ἄρτεμις, ἰδος, ἥ, Artēmis, identi-
 fied by the Romans with Diana.
 ἄρτος, ὁ, bread.
 †ἀρχαῖος, α, ον, original, old; τό
 ἀρχαῖον, formerly.
 †ἀρχη, ἥς, beginning, command, rule,
 province, empire, realm. 13.
 †ἀρχικός, ἦ, ὄν, fit to command.
 ἀρχω, ἄρξω, etc., to be first; in
 point of time, to begin; in point of

station, to command, govern, rule. ARCH-, -ARCH. 51.

† ἄρχων, οντος, ὁ, a commander, part. of prec.; for voc. sing., see § 48, 2, (b). 16.

ἀ-σεβεία, ας (ἀ-σεβης, impious, σέ-βομαι, to revere), impiety.

† ἀ-σθενεω, ησω, to be feeble or sick.

ἀ-σθενής, ἐς (σθένος, strength), weak.

ἀ-σινώς, s. ασινέστατα (ἀ-σινης, harmless, σίνομαι, to harm), without depredation.

ἀ-σιτος, ον, without eating.

ἀσκειω, ησω, to practise, cultivate.

† ἀσκητεος, α, ον, to be practised.

ἀσκός, ὁ, a leathern bag.

ἄσμενος, η, ον (ἡδομαι), well pleased, glad.

ἀσπίς, ἰδος, ἡ, a shield. 33.

ἀστράπτω, ἥστραψα, § 108, 3, to lighten, gleam.

ἄστρον, τό, a star; comm. pl. the stars. ASTRO-NOMY, ASTRO-LOGY.

ἄστυ, εος, τό, § 53, 1, a city. See πόλις.

Ἄστυ-ἄγης, εος, ὁ, Astyāges, grand-father of Cyrus the Elder.

† ἀ-σφάλεια, ας, safety.

ἀ-σφαλής, ἐς (σφάλω), not liable to be tripped up, firm, safe. 30.

ἀσφαλτος, ἡ, bitumen, ASPHALT.

ἀ-σφαλώς (ἀσφαλής), with or in safety, safely. 23.

ἀ-τακτος, ον (τάττω), in disorder.

ἀ-ταξία, ας (τάττω), want of discipline.

† ἀ-τελεία, ας, exemption; ἄλλη τις δ., exemption from some other service.

ἀ-τελής, ἐς (τέλος), unfinished, exempt from service.

ἄτερ, without. 62.

† ἀ-τιμάζω, ἄσω, etc., to dishonor, disgrace. 33.

ἀ-τιμος, ον (τιμή), dishonored, without honor.

ἀτμίζω, ἴσω (ἀτμός, vapor), to steam.

ἀ-τυχής, ἐς (τύχη), unfortunate.

αὐ, αμύν, moreover, on the other hand.

αυλέω, ἡσω (αὐλός, a flute, from ἄω, to blow), to play the flute.

αὔριον, to-morrow.

αὐτ-άρκης, ἐς (αὐτός, ἀρκέω), sufficient in one's self, independent.

αὐτή, αὐται, see οὗτος.

† αὐτίκα, at the very instant, at once.

† αὐτο-κελευστος, ον (κελεύω), self-bidden, of one's own accord.

† αὐτο-μολέω, ησω (from a stem μολ-, go), to desert.

αὐτός, η, ὅν, self, § 79, 1, κ. 1;

him, her, it, § 79, 1; the same, § 79, 2. Αὐτο-.

† αὐτου, here, there.

αὐτου, see ἐ-αυτου.

αὐτό-χθων, ον (αὐτός, χθών, the earth), sprung from the land itself.

ἀφ', see ἀπό.

ἀφ-αιρέω, to take away; mid. to rob, deprive.

ἀ-φανής, ἐς (φαίνω), unseen, out of sight, little known. 24.

† ἀ-φανίζω, ἰώ, to make unseen, destroy, annihilate.

ἀφή, ἥς (ἀπτομαι), the sense of touch.

ἀ-φθονία, ας (ἀ-φθονος, ungrudging, φθόνος), abundance.

ἀφ-ιημι, to send away, back, or off, to set free, let loose or go.

ἀφ-ικνεόμαι, to come from some place, arrive. 40.

ἀφ-ιπτεύω (ἵππευω, εὔσω, to ride, fr. ἵππευς), to ride off or back.

ἀφ-ίστημι, to remove; mid. to revolt. APOSTATE.

ἀ-φρων, ον (φρήν), senseless.

ἀ-φυλακτος, ον (φυλαττω), unguarded. 34.

† ἀ-χαριστία, ας, thanklessness.

ἀ-χάριστος, ον (χαρίζομαι), thankless, ungrateful, unrewarded.

† ἀ-χαρίστως, without gratitude. 25.

ἀ-χρηστος, ον (χράσσομαι), useless.

ἄχρι, inprop. prep. and conj., until. 62.

B.

Βαβυλών, ὤνος, ἡ, Babylon.

† βάθος, τό, depth. BATHOS.

βαθύς, εια, ὕ, deep. 24.

βαίνω, βησομαι, βέβηκα, 2 a. ἐβην,

§ 108, N., to go. 45.

βάλανος, η, a nut or fruit, such as the acorn, date, etc.

βάλλω, βαλῶ, βέβληκα, βέβλημαι, ἐβλήθην, 2 a. ἐβαλον, § 108, 4, II., to throw, throw at, stone. 42.

† βαρβαρικός, ἡ, ὄν, barbarian, BARBARIC.

βάρβαρος, ον, barbarian, BARBAROUS. 25.

† βάρος, τό, weight.

βαρύς, εἰα, ὅ, heavy.

† βασανίζω, ἰώ, to test.

βῆσανος, ἡ, the touchstone, a test.

† βασιλεία, ας, kingdom, royal authority or power.

† βασιλείος, ος or α, ον, kingly, royal; neut. sing. or pl., sc. δῶμα, οἰκία, a palace. 14.

βασιλεύς, ἑως, ὅ, § 53, 3, a king, esp. the king of Persia, when comm. the art. is omitted. BASILISK.

↓ βασιλεύω, εὔσω, to be king, rule. 2.

↓ βασιλικός, ἡ, ὄν, royal, the king's. BASILICA. 23.

βεβαίος, ος or α, ον (βαίνω), abiding, constant, firm.

βέλος, τό (βάλλω), a missile.

βελτίον, βελτιστος, see αγαθός.

βία, ας, force.

↓ βιάζομαι, ἀσσομαι, etc., to force.

↓ βίαιος, α, ον, violent.

βιβάζω, ἀσω or ὦ, ασα, § 120, 2 (causative of βαίνω), to make go.

βιβλίον, τό (βιβλος, papyrus-bark), a book. BIBLE.

βίκος, ὅ, a wine-jar, jar.

βίος, ὅ, life, a living. BIO-GRAPHY.

↓ βιοτεύω, εὔσω, to live.

βλάβη, ἡς (βλάπτω), injury.

βλακεύω, εὔσω (βλάξ, lazy), to be lazy.

βλάπτω, ψω, etc., § 108, 3, to injure, harm, hurt. 35.

βλέπω, ψομαι, ψα, to look, see. 28.

† βοάω, ἡσσομαι, ἡσα, to call or shout out. 36.

βοή, ἡς, a loud cry.

† βοη-θεῖα, ας, aid, assistance. 4.

† βοη-θεῖω, ἡσω, ἡσα, ἡκα, ἡμαι, to aid, go to aid, bring aid, assist. 41.

↓ βοη-θός, ὄν, for βοη-θός, or (θέω), running to the battle-shout, aiding, helping.

Boppās, ᾧ, or βορεάς, ον, Borcas, the north-wind.

βόσκημα, ατος, τό (βόσκω, to feed), pl. fatted cattle.

βότρυς, vos, ὅ, a bunch of grapes.

† βουλεύω, εὔσω, etc., to plan, devise, plot; mid. to plan with one's self, deliberate, concert, meditate. 7.

† βουλή, ἡς, a plan, counsel.

βούλομαι, ἡσσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην, § 102, 1, N., to will, be willing, wish. βούλομαι expresses willingness, i. e. mere wish or inclination towards, ἐθέλω will, i. e. choice and purpose, but this distinction is often ignored. 18.

βους, βοός, ὅ, ἡ, § 54, a bullock, ox, or cow; pl. cattle. BEEF.

βραχύς, εἰα, ὅ, short; ἐπὶ βραχὺ, a short distance.

βρεχω, ἐβρεξα, βέβρεγμα, ἐβρέχθην, to wet.

βροντάω, ἡσω (βροντή, thunder), to thunder.

Γ.

γάλα, ακτος, τό, milk.

γάμος, ὅ, marriage. 27. POLYGAMY.

γάρ, a post-posit. causal conj., for; καὶ γάρ, *etiam*, and (this is or was, etc., the case), *for*.

γέ, a post-posit. enclitic particle of emphasis, *quidem*, at least, anyhow, indeed, certainly, even, too.

γείτων, ονος, ὅ, ἡ (γῆ), a landsman, neighbor.

γελᾶω, ἀσσομαι, ασα, ἀσθην, to laugh, laugh at. 33.

↓ γελως, ωτος, ὅ, laughter. 17.

γεν-, the stem of γίγνομαι and source of many other words.

↓ γενέσθαι, γενοίμην, see γίγνομαι.

↓ γενναίος, α, ον (γεννα, descent), high-born, noble.

↓ γενναίως, nobly.

↓ γένος, τό, race, offspring, kind.

γέρρον, τό, a wicker-shield covered with ox-hide.

γέρων, ονος, ὅ, an old man. 16.

γεύω, γεύσω, ἐγεύσα, γέγευμα, to give a taste of; mid. to taste.

γέφυρα, ας, a bridge, whether stationary or pontoon. 3.

† γε-ωργία, ας (ἐργω), agriculture.

† γε-ωργός, ό (ἐργω), a husbandman.
GEORGE.

γη, ἡς (contr. fr. γέα), pl. rare, earth, land. 9. GE-OL-OGY, GE-OGRA-PHY, etc.

† γή-λοφος, ό, a hill.

γῆρας, αος, ως, τό, § 56, 1, old age.

γίγας, ατος, ό, § 50, a GIANT.

γίγνομαι, γενήσομαι, γεγένημαι, 2 a. ἐγενεσθην, § 108, 8, to be born, become, be, occur, come out, prove one's self; arise, accrue, get; 2 pf. γέγονα, to be. 40.

γινώσκω, γνώσομαι, ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι, ἔγνωσθην, 2 a. ἔγνω, § 108, 6 and 8, to perceive, know. 47.

γλαυξ, κός, ἡ (γλαυκός, gleaming), the owl, so called from its glaring eyes.

γλυκύς, εἶα, ύ, sweet.

γλώσσα, ἡς, the tongue. GLOSSARY.

γνώμη, ἡς (γινώσκω, st. γνω-), judgment, purpose, opinion, knowledge. 38. GNO-MIC.

γονεύς, έας, ό (γεν-), a father; pl. parents.

γόνυ, ατος, τό, the KNEE.

γράμμα, ατος, τό (γράφω), a letter; pl. letters, literature. GRAMMAR.

γραῦς, γραῖς, ἡ, § 54, an old woman.

γράφω, ψω, etc., w. 2 a. π. ἐγράφην, to GRAVE, write, compose. 2. GRAPHIC.

† γυμνάξω, άσω, to exercise. GYM-NASTIC.

† γυμνής, ἡτος, ό, or γυμνήτης, ου, light armed; as ποῦν, a light-armed soldier.

γυμνός, ἡ, όν, naked, lightly clad.

γυνή, γυναικός, γυναῖκι, γυναῖκα, γυ-ραι, etc., ἡ, a woman, wife. MISOGY-NIST.

γυψί, γυψός, ό, a vulture.

δαίμων, ονος, ό, ἡ, a god, destiny, fortune.

δάκρυ, vos, τό, a TEAR.

† δάκρυον, τό, a tear.

† δακρύω, ύσω, υσα, υμαι, to weep.

† δαπανάω, ἡσω, etc., to expend. 37.

δαπάνη, ἡς, expense.

† δαρεικός, ό, a DARIC, a Persian coin worth 20 Attic drachmae. Perhaps derived fr. the Pers. darā, a king.

Δαρείος, ό, Darius, the name of several kings of Persia, in particular Darius II., father of Cyrus the Younger.

δασμός, ό (δαιομαι, to divide), an impost, tribute, tax. 7.

δέ, a post-posit. conj., but, and; καί...δέ, but (δέ) further (καί).

δέδια, δέδοικα, see δείδω.

δει, see δέω.

δείδω, δέισμαι, έδεισα, δέδοικα, 2 p. δέδια, each perf. in pres. sense, to fear, be afraid.

δείκνυμι, δείξω, έδειξα, δέδειχα, δέ-δειγμαί, έδειχθην, § 108, 5, to show, exhibit, portray.

δειλη, ἡς, afternoon, evening.

δεινός, ἡ, όν (δείδω), fearful, mighty, skilful; δεινόν, τό, danger, peril.

† δεινώς, terribly.

† δειπνεω, ἡσω, ἡσα, ἡσα, to dine.

δειπνον, τό, dinner, the second of the two regular meals of the day.

δεκα, ten. DECADE.

Δελφοί, ων, Delphi, the seat of the famous oracle of Apollo in Phocis.

δενδρον, τό, or δένδρος, τό, a tree. 51.

δεξιός, ά, όν, right, on the right hand; ἡ δεξιά, sc. χεῖρ, the right hand, often given and taken in making a treaty; ἐν δεξιά, on the right hand; τό δεξιόν, sc. κέρας or μέρος, the right wing; so τὰ δεξιά, the right. 33.

Δέξ-ιππος, ό, Dexippus.

δέρμα, ατος, τό (δέρω, to skin), the skin, hide. 49. EPI-DERMIS.

δеспότης, ου, voc. οεσποτα, a mas-ter, DESPOT.

δευρο, hither.

δεύτερος, α, ου (δυο), the second; τό δεύτερον, a second time. DEUTE-RONOMY.

δέχομαι, ξομαι, etc., take, accept, receive, await the attack of. 28.

δεω, δησω, έδησα, δέδεκα, δέδεμαι, έδέσθην, to bind. 46. DIA-DEM.

δew, δεησω, εδέησα, δεδέηκα, δεδέ-μαι, έδεσθην, to want; δει, impers., there is need of, it is necessary, one

must or ought ; mid. to stand in need of, want, beg.

δη, post-posit. intens. or infer. particle, accordingly, so, then, now.

δηλος, η, ον, clear, evident.

δηλώω, ὡσω, etc., to make clear, relate.

δημ-αγωγός, ὁ (δημος, ἄγω), a DEMAGOGUE.

Δη-μήτηρ, τερος, προς, η, § 57, 3, Demeter, the Roman Ceres.

†δημο-κρατία, as (κρατος), a DEMOCRACY.

δήμος, ὁ, the people.

δηώω, ὡσω, ὡσα, ὡθην (δηῖος, hostile, fr. δαίω, to kindle), to ravage, lay waste.

διά, prep., through, through the agency of, on account of. 62. DIA-

δια-βαίνω, to go through or across, to cross.

δια-βάλλω, to attack one's character, to accuse falsely, slander. DIABOLIC.

διά-βασις, εως, η (δια-βαίνω), a place of crossing, ford, ferry, bridge.

δια-βατέος, α, ον (δια-βαίνω), to be crossed.

δια-βατός, η, ον (δια-βαίνω), ford-able.

δια-βιβάξω, to carry or lead across, transport.

δια-βολή, ης (δια-βάλλω), slander.

δι-αγγέλλω, to report, announce ; mid. to pass the word to one another.

δια-δίδωμι, to distribute.

δια-θεάομαι, to examine, observe, consider.

δίαίτα, ης, mode of life.

διά-κειμαι, to be disposed.

δι-ακόσιοι, αι, α (δύς, twice, ἑκατον), two hundred.

δια-λέγομαι, to converse. DIA-LOGUE.

δι-αλλάττω, to interchange, change enmity for friendship, reconcile.

δια-λύω, to put an end to.

δια-πολεμέω, to fight it out.

δια-πορεύω, to carry across ; mid. to march through.

δια-πράττω, to work out, accomplish.

δι-αρπάξω, to tear apart, plunder.

δια-σημαίνω, to signify, make known.

δια-σπάω, to draw apart, separate.

δια-σπείρω, to scatter abroad ; mid. to scatter, intrans.

δια-σώζω, to keep safe through, bring safe.

δια-τελέω, to continue.

δια-τίθημι, to dis-pose, manage, treat ; mid. to sell.

δια-τρέφω, to sustain.

δια-τρίβω, to wear away, waste, decay. 22.

†δια-φερόντως, pre-eminently. 29.

δια-φέρω, to DIFFER.

δια-φθείρω (φθείρω, φθερῶ, ἐφθειρα, ἐφθαρκα, ἐφθαρμαι, 2 a. 1. ἐφθάρην, § 108, 4, to destroy), to destroy utterly.

δια-φυλάττω, to preserve, defend.

†διδάσκαλος, ὁ, a teacher.

διδάσκω, ἀξω, etc., § 108, 6, to teach. 51. DIDACTIC.

†δίδημι, § 108, 8, to bind. See δέω.

δίδωμι, ὡσω, ἐδῶκα, δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἐδόθην, § 108, 8, to give, grant.

Dose.

δι-ελαύνω, to ride through.

δι-ερωτάω, to cross-question.

δι-έχω, to stand or be apart.

δι-ηγέομαι, to describe in full, discourse.

δι-ίστημι, to separate : mid. w. 1f. and 2 a. act., to stand apart.

†δικάζω, ἀσω, ἀσα, ἀσμαι, ἀσθην, to judge.

†δίκαιος, α, ον, just, right ; τὸ δ., justice, pl. rights. 51.

†δικαιοσύνη, ης, justice, uprightness.

†δικαίως, justly.

†δικαστής, ου, a judge.

δίκη, ης, right, justice, penalty, a lawsuit ; δ. δίδναι, to pay the penalty, suffer punishment ; της δ. τυχεῖν, to get one's deserts. 46.

Διο-γένης, εος, ους, ὁ, Diogenes.

Διόνυσος, ὁ, Dionysus, one of the names of Bacchus.

δις-χίλιοι, αι, α (δύς, twice, χίλιοι), two thousand.

διφθέρα, as, a tanned hide. DIPHTHERIA.

δίχα (δύς, twice), in two, apart.

δίψα, ης, thirst.

†διψάω, ησω, ησα, ηκα, § 123, N. 2, to thirst, be thirsty.



†διωκτέος, α, ον, to be pursued.
 διώκω, ὡς or ὡςομαι, ὡξα (διω, to flee), to pursue, chase, prosecute. 13.
 †διώξις, εως, η, pursuit.
 δοθῆναι, δοῖν, see δίδωμι.
 δοκέω, δόξω, ἔδοξα, δέδογμαι, ἐδόχθην, § 108, 7, to think; intr. to seem, seem good, be thought best, be voted. 38.
 δοκιμάζω, άσω, ασμαι, άσθην (δοκιμος, accepted after proof, δέχομαι, to prove, examine.
 δόξα, ης (δοκέω), opinion, reputation, glory. ΟΙΚΤΗΟ-ΔΟΧ.
 δόξας, δοξω, see δοκέω.
 δορκάς, άδος, η (δέρκομαι, to look), a gazelle.
 δόρυ, δόρατος, τό, the trunk of a tree, a spear-shaft, a spear.
 †δουλεία, ας, slavery.
 †δουλεύω, εύσω, to be a slave, serve.
 δούλος, ό, a slave.
 †δουλώω, άτω, etc., to enslave.
 δοῦναι, δους, see δίδωμι.
 δράμα, ατος, τό (δράω, to do), a DRAMA.
 δράμοιμι, δραμούμαι, see τρέχω.
 δύναμαι, δυνασσομαι, δεδύνημαι, ἐδυνήθην, § 102, 1, N., to be able, strong enough; οἱ μέγιστα δυνάμενοι, the most powerful. 45.
 †δύναμις, εως, η, power, ability, a war-force, forces, troops. 21. DYNAMIC.
 †δυνατός, η, όν, powerful, possible, practicable.
 δύνω, 2 a. ἔδυν, § 108, 5, to enter, set. See δώω.
 δύο, § 77, 1, TWO. DUAL.
 δυσ-, an inseparable prefix, ill, § 132, 2.
 δυσ-ε-εύρετος, ον (ευρίσκω), hard to find out.
 δυσίς, εως, η (δύνω), the setting of the sun.
 δύσ-κολος, ον (κόλον, food), hard to satisfy, discontented; harassing, hard.
 δυσμη, ης (δύνω), comm. pl. the setting of the sun.
 δυσ-πόρευτος, ον (πορευω), hard to pass.
 δυσ-τυχής, ές (τυχη), unfortunate.
 †δυσ-τυχία, ας, misfortune.

δύω, δύσω, etc., to cause to enter, sink, trans.; midl., w. p. act., to sink, set. See δυνω.
 δώ, δώσω, see δίδωμι.
 δώ-δεκα (δύο, δέκα), twelve.
 δῶρον, τό (δίδωμι), a gift, present, bribe. 7.

E.

ἐάλωκα, ἐάλων, see ἀλίσκομαι.
 ἐάν (εί, άν), conj. followed by the subj., if.
 ἐάν-περ, if indeed or only.
 ἐ-αυτοῦ, ης, § 80, w. N., of himself, herself, itself; οἱ έαυτοῦ, his own (men), τὰ έαυτῶν, their own (affairs).
 εάω, εάσω, εἶασα, εἶακα, εἵαμαι, εἰάθην, to allow, permit, let go or alone. 20.
 ἐγγύς, c. and s. ἐγγύτερον, ἐγγύτατα, or τέρω, τάτω, near; s. w. art., the nearest.
 ἐγείρω, ἐγερῶ, ἤγειρα, ἐγηγερμαι, ηγέρθην, 2 p. ἐγρηγορα, § 108, 4, II., to wake, stir up, raise, erect; 2 p. to be awake.
 †ἐγ-κράτεια, ας, self-control.
 ἐγ-κρατής, ές (κρατος), in power over, self-controlled.
 ἐγ-κρύπτω, to bury.
 ἐγ-χειρίζω, ιώ (χείρ), to intrust.
 ἐγ-χώριος, α or os, ον (χώρα), in or belonging to the country.
 ἐγώ, § 79, 1, and § 144, 1, w. N., I. EGOTIST.
 †ἐγωγε, I for my part, I certainly.
 ἐδηδοκα, see ἐσθίω.
 ἔδοξα, see δοκέω.
 εἶραμον. see τρέχω.
 ἔδωκα, ἔδοσαν, see οἶδωμι.
 †ἐθελοντής, οὔ, a volunteer; as adj. willing.
 ἐθέλω, sometimes θέλω, ησω, ησα, ηκα, to be willing, wish, desire. 20.
 εθίζω, ἐθίσω, εἶθισα, εἶθικα, εἶθισμαι, εἰθίσθην (ἔθος), to accustom.
 ἔθνος, τό, a nation. ETHNOGRAPHY.
 ἔθος, τό, custom; pl. manners.
 εἰ, conj., if; εἰ μή, unless; εἰ γάρ or εἴθε, § 251, would that; as an inter. part., § 282, 4, whether.
 εἶασα, see εάω.



εἶδον, εἰδῶ, εἰδέναι, εἰδώς, see ὁράω.
† εἶδος, τό, *form*.

εἶ-θε, see εἶ.

εἰκάω, άσω, etc., to make like,
liken, suppose, conjecture; 2 p. εοικα,
to be like or fit.

εἰκοσι, twenty.

εἰκότως (εοικα), with good reason.

εἰλον, εἰλόμην, see αἰρέω.

εἰμί, ἔσομαι, imperf. ἦν, § 129, I.,
to be; ἔστιν, it is possible.

εἶμι, imperf. ἦεν or ἦα, § 129, II.,
and § 200, N. 3, to go.

εἶπον, 2 a., spoke, told. 44.

εἶ-περ, if in fact.

εἶργω, εἶρξω, εἶρξα, εἶργμαι, εἶρχθην,
to hem in.

εἶρηκα, εἶρημαι, see εἶπον.

εἰρήνη, ἡς, peace. 23.

εἰς, prep., into, in, to, for. 62.

εἷς, μία, ἓν, § 77, 1, one; καθ' ἓνα,
one by one, singly.

εἰς-βολή, ἡς (βάλλω), an entrance,
pass. 25.

εἰσ-δύομαι, to enter into.

εἰσ-εἰμι (εἶμι), to go into or in.

εἴσω (εἷς), within.

εἴτα, then, thereupon, next.

εἶχον, see ἔχω.

ἐκ, see ἐξ.

ἐκαστος, ἡ, ον, each, every, of a
number; pl. several, respective, all.

† ἐκάστοτε, each time.

ἐκάτερος, α, ον, each, of two.

† ἐκατέρωθεν, on both sides.

† ἐκατέρωσε, in both directions.

ἐκατόν, a hundred. HECATOMB.

εκ-βάλλω, to cast out, banish.

ἐκ-βασίς, εως, ἡ (βαίνω), outlet,
pass. 25.

ἐκ-γονος, ον (γεν-), born from; οἱ
ἐκγ., the descendants; τὰ ἐκγ., the
young of animals.

εκ-δέρω (δέρω, δερῶ, ἔδειρα, δέδαρ-
μαι, 2 a. p. ἐδάρην, to flay), to flay. 42.

ἐκ-δίδωμι, to give up.

ἐκεῖ, there.

† ἐκεῖθεν, thence, from that place.

† ἐκεῖνος, ἡ, ο, dem. pron., § 83, that.

εκ-καλύπτω, to uncover.

εκ-κλησία, ας (καλέω), an assembly
called by the crier. 10. ECCLESIASTIC.

εκ-κλίνω (κλίνω, κλινῶ, ἐκλῖνα, κέ-

κλιμαι, ἐκκλίθην, § 108, 4, II., to bend),
to give way.

ἐκ-λέγω, to select. ECLECTIC.

εκ-πίνω, to drink up.

εκ-πίπτω, to fall out, be banished.

εκ-πλαγείς, see ἐκ-πλήττω.

εκ-πλέω, to sail away.

ἐκ-πλήττω, to strike out of one's
senses, terrify. 41.

εκ-ποδῶν (πους), out of the way.

εκ-πορεύομαι, to march out.

ἐκ-πρεπής, ἐς (πρέπω), distinguished.

ἐκ-τίθηναι, to expose.

ἐκ-φαίνω, to show forth, proclaim.

ἐκ-φεύγω, to flee from, escape.

ἐκόν, ουσα, ον, § 66, N. 1, willing,
of one's own accord.

ἐλαιον, τό, olive-oil, oil.

ἐλάττων, ον, see μικρός and ὀλίγος.

ἐλαύνω, ἐλάσω or ἔλω, ἤλασα, ἔλη-
λακα, ἐληλαμαι, ἤλαθην, § 108, 5, to
drive, ride, march, of the commander,
both trans. and intr. See πορεύομαι.

20. ELASTIC.

† ἐλάφειος, α, ον, of a deer.

ἐλαφος, ὁ, ἡ, a deer, stag.

ἐλέγχω, ἐλέγξω, ἤλεγξα, ἐλήλεγμαι,
ἤλεγχθην, to confute, convict. 43.

ἐλεῖν, ἐλεσθαι, see αἰρέω.

† ἐλευθερία, ας, freedom, liberty. 51.

ἐλεύθερος, α, ον, free, independent.

† ἐλευθερώω, ὥσω, to free.

ἐλέphas, αντος, ὁ, the elephant.

ἐλθεῖν, -οιμι, -ω, -ών, see ἔρχομαι.

† Ἑλλάς, ἁδος, ἡ, Greece.

† Ἑλλήν, ηνος, ὁ, Hellen, son of Deu-
calion; then a Greek, used also adj.

† Ἑλληνικός, ἡ, ον, Greek, Grecian;
τὸ Ἑλ. (see στρατεύμα), the Greek force.
HELLENIC.

† ἐλπίζω, ἰσα, ἰσθην, to hope.

ἐλπίς, ἰδος, ἡ, § 50, 1, hope.

ἐμ-αυτοῦ, ἡς, § 80, w. N., of myself.

ἐμ-βαίνω, to go into or on board,
embark, fol. by εἰς.

ἐμ-βάλλω, to throw in; to inflict;
reflex. with εἰς, to invade. EMBLEM.

ἐμ-βάς, -βάντες, see ἐμ-βαίνω.

ἐμ-βιβάζω, to make embark, put on
board.

ἐμεινα, see μένω.

ἐμ-μένω, to remain in.

ἐμός, ἡ, ον (ἐγώ), § 82, my, mine.

ἐμοῦ, ἐμοί, ἐμέ, see ἐγώ.
ἐμ-πείρω (πείρα, trial, acquaintance), in acquaintance with.

ἐμ-πίπτω, to fall into, occur to.

ἐμ-ποιέω, to impress upon, inspire in.

†ἐμ-πορεύομαι, to go in or to, travel on business, engage in traffic.

†ἐμ-πόριον, τό, a mart, emporium. 9.

ἐμ-πορος, ὁ, one on a journey, a merchant.

ἐμ-προσθεν, in front ; ὁ ἐμ., the preceding.

ἐμ-φανίζω, ἰώ (φαίνω), to show forth, show.

ἐν, prep., 1x, on, at, among. 62.

†ἐν-αντιοομαι, ὥσομαι, ἡναντιώμαι, ἡναντιωθῆν, § 105, N. 3, to withstand.

ἐν-αντίος, α, ον (ἀντί), opposite, opposed to, in one's face.

ἐν-άπτω, to bind on, set on fire.

ἐν-δεῆς, ἐς (δέω), in want.

ἐν-δείκνυμι, to mark out, indicate, express.

ἐνδον (ἐν), within.

ἐν-δυνα, to put on.

ἐν-εἰμι (εἰμί), to be in.

ἐνεκα, on account of. 62.

ἐν-εχείρῃ, see ἐγ-χειρίζω.

ἐν-ήν, see ἐν-εἰμι.

ἐνθα (ἐν), there, where, thereupon, then.

†ἐνθά-δε, here, hither.

†ἐνθα-περ, just where.

ἐν-θείην, -θεμένος, see ἐν-τίθημι.

ἐνθεν (ἐν), thence, hence, whence.

†ἐνθεν-δε, from this very place, hence.

ἐν-θεος, ον, inspired.

ἐν-θυμεομαι, ἡσομαι, w. aor. p., etc. (θυμός), to have in mind, reflect. 29.

†ἐν-θυμημα, ατος, τό, a thought, plan. ΕΝΤΥΜΗΜΕ.

ἐνιαυτός, ὁ, a year.

ἐνί-οτε, § 152, N. 2, sometimes.

ἐν-οεώ, often dep. w. aor. p., to have in mind, be apprehensive.

†ἐν-νοια, as, a thought, reflection.

ἐν-οράω, to see in a person or thing.

ἐνός, ἐνί, see εἰς.

ἐν-τάττω, to enroll.

ἐνταῦθα (ἐνθα), here, there, then, hereupon.

ἐν-τείνω, to stretch tight or upon, inflect upon, string a bow.

ἐν-τέλης, ἐς (τέλος), at the end, complete, full.

†ἐν-τελώς, completely.

ἐντεῦθεν (ἐνθεν), from here or there, hereupon.

ἐν-τίθημι, to put or inspire in.

ἐν-τολή, ἥς (ἐν-τέλλω, to put upon, command, τέλλω, to raise), a command.

ἐντός (ἐν), within.

ἐν-τυγχάνω, to fall in with.

ἐξ, prep., § 13, 2, from, out of, after, by means of. 62.

ἐξ, six.

ἐξ-αγγέλλω, to tell out, report.

ἐξ-αγω, to lead out, induce.

ἐξ-αιτέω, to demand from ; mid. to beg off.

†ἐξ-απατάω, to deceive grossly, deceive. 34.

ἐξ-απατη, ἥς, imposition.

ἐξ-απίνης or ἐξ-αίφνης (ἄφνω, unawares), of a sudden, suddenly.

ἐξ-εἰμι (εἰμί), to be out of restraint, only imper., ἐξεσσι, ἐξεσται, etc., it is in one's power, possible, one may ; pt. ἐξόν used absol., § 278, 2, when it is or was in one's power, when one may or might.

ἐξ-εἰμι (εἰμί), to go out, empty, as a river.

ἐξ-ελαύνω, to expel ; intr. to ride out, march forth, on, or away, to advance.

ἐξ-εργάζομαι, to work out, accomplish.

ἐξ-έρχομαι, to come out.

ἐξ-εσσι, -εσται, it is, will be, possible, see ἐξ-εἰμι.

ἐξ-ετάζω, ἄσω, etc. (ἐτεός, real), to examine, scrutinize.

†ἐξ-έτασις, εως, ἡ, an inspection, review. 21.

ἐξήκοντα (ἐξ), sixty.

ἐξ-ηχθην, see ἐξ-άγω.

ἐξ-ικνέομαι, to come out to, to reach.

ἐξ-όν, see ἐξ-εἰμι.

ἐξ-ορμάω, to urge forth ; intr. to set out.

ξέω (ἐξ), without, outside, abroad, beyond, beyond the reach of. EXOTIC.

εουκα, see εικάζω.

ἐπ-άγω, to bring to, on, or upon.

ἐπαθον, see πάσχω.

†ἐπ-αινέτός, η, όν, praiseworthy.

†ἐπ-αινέω, to approve, praise, commend. 38.

ἐπ-αινος, ό, praise.

ἐπ-αίτιος, ον, blamed for a thing; ἐπαίτιον, a ground of accusation.

†ἐπ-άν or ἐπ-ήν (ἐπει, άν), conj. w. subj., whenever, as soon as.

ἐπει (ἐπι), conj., when, since.

†ἐπειδ-άν (άν), conj. w. subj., when indeed.

†ἐπει-δή, conj., when now, when.

ἐπ-εimi (εimi), to be upon or over.

ἐπ-εimi (εimi), to go or come upon, to come on, attack, make an attack; η ἐπιούσα ημέρα, the next day; so η ἐπιούσα νύξ.

ἐπ-εita, thereupon, thereafter; ό ἐπ. χρόνος, the coming time.

ἐπ-ερωτάω, to put a question to, to ask again.

ἐπ-εχω, to hold upon the place where one is, delay. EPOCH.

ἐπ-ήν, see ἐπ-άν.

ἐπ-ήν, see ἐπ-εimi.

ἐπ-ηρομένην, see ἐπερωτάω.

ἐπι, prep., on, upon; in comp. sometimes simply intens.; ἐπι τεττάρων, four deep; ἐπι γάμω, in marriage; ἐφ' ω, on condition that, § 267; ἐπι λείαν, for or to obtain booty. 62. EP-, EPI-

†ἐπι-βουλεύω, to plan or plot against, to plot.

ἐπι-βουλή, ης, a plot.

ἐπι-γίγνομαι, to come upon, arise.

ἐπι-δεικνυμι, to exhibit, show, point out.

ἐπι-δίδωμι, to give besides, yield more, intr. increase.

ἐπι-θυμέω, θυμήσω, εθυμησα, τεθυμηκα (θυμός), to set one's heart on, desire. 36.

†ἐπι-θυμία, as, desire.

ἐπικουρημα, ατος, τό (ἐπικουρέω, to aid; ἐπικουρος, helping), a protection, relief.

ἐπι-κουφίζω (κουφίζω, ιώ, ισα, to lighten, Kouφος, light), to lighten.

ἐπι-κρατέω, to rule over, be victorious.

ἐπι-κρύπτω, to throw a covering over; mid. to conceal one's self, and so the pt., secretly.

ἐπι-κύπτω (κυπτω, κυψω, έκυψα, έκεψα, § 108, 3, to bend forward), to bend to or over, intr.

ἐπι-κυρώ (κυρώ, ώσω, to confirm, κύρος, authority), to confirm, vote.

ἐπι-λανθάνομαι, to forget. 40.

ἐπι-λέγω, to say besides or also.

EPILOGUE.

ἐπι-λείπω, to leave behind; of things, to fail.

ἐπι-μελέομαι or -μελομαι, ησομαι, etc. w. aor. pass. (μέλω), to care for, give attention to, observe or watch carefully. 35.

†ἐπι-μελής, ές, careful, vigilant.

†ἐπι-μελώς, with care.

†ἐπι-ορκέω, ορκησω, ορκησα, ορκηκα, to swear falsely, forswear one's self.

†ἐπι-ορκία, as, perjury.

ἐπι-ορκος, ον (ορκος), against one's oath, perjured.

ἐπι-πίπτω, to fall upon.

ἐπι-πονός, ον, for toil, toilsome, laborious. 23.

ἐπι-σιτισμός, ό (ἐπι-σιτίζομαι, to furnish one's self with food, σιτος), provisioning, obtaining provisions, a supply of provisions.

ἐπι-σκοπέω, to look at, inspect, consider: hence, to ascertain.

ἐπίσταμαι, ἐπιστήσομαι, ηπιστηθην, to know how, know, understand. 45.

†ἐπιστήμη, ης, knowledge.

ἐπι-στολή, ης (ἐπι-στέλλω, to send to), a letter, EPISTLE. 3.

ἐπι-στρατεύω, to make an expedition against.

ἐπι-σφαλής, ές (σφάλλω), prone to fall, unsteady, dangerous.

ἐπι-σφάττω or -σφάζω, to slay upon.

ἐπι-τελέω, to bring to an end, accomplish.

ἐπιτηδεύς, α, ον (ἐπιτηδές, for a purpose), suitable, proper: τὰ ἐπ. or simply ἐπιτηδεα, provisions. 29.

ἐπιτηδεύω, ευσω (ἐπιτηδές, on purpose, advisedly), to pursue, devote one's self to.

ἐπι-τίθημι, to put upon, inflict, as punishment; midl. to put one's self upon, attack. EPITHET.

ἐπι-τρέπω, to turn over to, intrust.

ἐπι-χειρέω, ἦσω, ἦσα (χειρ), to put hand to, try, attempt. 10.

ἐπι-ψηφίζω, to put to vote.

ἐπληγην, see πληγτω.

ἐπ-οικο-δομῶ, to build upon.

ἔπομαι, ἔψομαι, 2 a. ἐσπόμεν, to follow, attend, belong to. 48.

ἔπος, τό, word; pl. verses, a poem.

EPIC.

ἐπτά, SEVEN. HEPT-ARCHY.

ἐραστής, ου (ἐραμαι, to love), a lover.

ἐργάζομαι, ἐργάσσομαι, εἰργασμαι, εἰργασάμεν, § 103, to work.

ἐργασία, as, work.

ἔργον, τό, WORK, deed, action, undertaking, execution, fact, event, result, exercise. 34.

ἔργω, obs., and ἔρδω, ἔρξω, ἔρξα, 2 p. ἔοργα, to WORK.

ἐρήμια, as, a desert. EREMIT, HERMIT.

ἐρημός, η or os, on, lonely, deserted, empty, unprotected. 50.

ἐρίζω, ἦρισσα, to contend with.

ἔρις, ἰδος, η, § 50, strife.

ἔρμαιον, τό, a piece of good luck.

ἐρμηνεύς, εως, ο, an interpreter. HERMENEUTICS.

Ἑρμῆς, ου, § 38, *Hermes*, identified by the Romans with *Mercury*, the god of speech, messenger of the gods, and giver of good luck. HERMETICALLY.

ἐρυμνός, η, ου (ἐρύομαι, to defend), fortified, defensible.

ἐρχομαι, ἐλευσομαι, Att. εἶμι, 2 p. ἐληλυθα, 2 a. ἤλθον, § 108, 9, to come, go. 41.

ἐρώ, ἐρηκα, see εἶπον.

ἐρως, ωτος, ο (ἐραμαι, to desire), love, desire. EROTIC.

ἐρωτάω, ἦσω, etc., w. 2 a. ἠρόμεν fr. ἐρομαι, to inquire, ask, question. 47.

ἐσθής, ἦτος, η (ἐννυμι, to clothe), a garment, apparel.

ἐσθίω, ἐδομαι, ἐδηδοκα, ἐδήδεσμαι, ἡδέσθην, 2 a. ἔφαγον, § 108, 9, to EAT, consume. 46.

ἐσθλός, η, ου, good.

ἐσπέρα, as, evening. VESPER.

εσται, εστι, ἔστω, see εἰμί.

εσταλμένος, see στέλλω.

ἔσταμεν, ἐστάναι, § 130, see ἵστημι.

ἔσ-τε (εις, ὅτε), conj., until.

ἔσθηκα, ἐστώς, ἔστην, see ἵστημι.

ἑταῖρος, ὁ (ἑτης, a clansman), a companion, comrade.

ἑταρα, εταχθην, see τάττω.

ἕτερος, α, ου, the OTHER of two.

ἔτι, yet, still, further, any longer; w. c. still, even, any.

ἔτοιμος or ἐτόιμος, η or os, ου, ready.

ἔτος, τό, a year.

ἐτράφην, see τρέφω.

εὖ (prop. neut. of Epic εὖς, good, brave), well, easily; in comp. well, very. EU-, EU-LOGY.

εὖ-γενής (γεν-), well-born, noble.

εὖ-γεως, ων (γη), fertile.

εὖ-δαιμονία, as, happiness.

εὖ-δαιμονίζω, ἰώ, to regard as elect happy, congratulate.

εὖ-δαίμων, ου (δαίμων, fortune), fortunate, prosperous, happy. 24.

εὖ-δοξος, ου (δόξα), in repute.

εὖ-ειδής, ἐς (εἶδος), fine-looking. 30.

εὖ-ελπίς, εὐελπι, § 60, N. 3, of good hope, hopeful.

εὖ-εργεσία, as (ἐργω), a kindness, favor; bene-ficence.

εὖ-εργέτης, ου (ἐργω), a bene-factor.

εὖ-ζωνος, ου (ζώνη), well-girt, active.

εὖ-ῆθεια, as (εὖ-ῆτης, simple-hearted, simple, ἥθος), simplicity, simplicity.

εὐθύς, εἰα, ὅ, straight; hence, εὐθὺς as adv., directly, straightway, at once, immediately, forthwith.

εὖ-καιρως (καιρός), seasonably, opportunely.

εὖ-κλεής, ἐς (κλέος), glorious.

εὖ-κοσμία, as (κόσμος), good behavior.

εὖ-λαβέομαι, ἡσομαι, εὐλαβήθην (εὐ-λαβης, cautious, λαμβάνω), to have a care, beware.

εὖ-νοια, as, good-will, fidelity.

εὖ-νοῦκως, with good-will.

εὖ-νοος, ου, contr. ευνους, ουν, well-disposed. 4.

εὖ-οπλος, ου (ὅπλον), well-armed. 30.

εὐ-πειθής, ἐς (πειθομαι), obedient.
εὐ-πετώς (εὐ-πετης, falling well,
πίπτω), with ease.

εὐ-πρακτός, ον (πράττω), easy to do,
practicable. 34.

†εὐρετής, οὐ, a discoverer.
εὐρίσκω, εὐρήσω, ἦκα, ἡμαι, ἔθην,
2 a. εὐρον, § 108, 6, to find, devise.
40. EUREKA.

†εὐρος, τό, breadth, width. 19.

†Εὐρύ-λοχος, ὁ, Eurylochus.

εὐρύς, εἰς, ὕ, broad, wide. 24.

†εὐ-σέβεια, as, piety.

εὐ-σεβής, ἐς (σέβομαι, to reverence),
pious.

εὐ-τάκτος (εὐ-τακτος, well-ordered,
τάττω), in good order.

εὐ-τυχέω, ἦσω, etc. (εὐ-τυχής, fortu-
nate, τύχη) to be fortunate.

εὐ-φραίνω, εὐφραίνω, ἡδφράνα, ην-
φράνθην (φρην), § 108, 4, II., to re-
joice, please, gladden.

Εὐφράτης, οἱ, the river Euphrates.

εὐχομαι, ἔομαι, etc., to pray, vow.

εὐ-ωνυμος, ον (ὄνομα), of good name
or omens; hence, left, used euphemis-
tically for the ill-omened word ἀριστε-
ρός, on the left hand, omens from the
left being unlucky. 37.

ἐφάνην, see φαίνω.

ἐφασαν, see φημί.

ἐφ-επομαι, to follow after, accom-
pany.

ἐφην, ἔφην, see φημί.

ἐφ-ιζημι, to send to; mid. to aim at,
long after.

ἐφ-ιστημι, to bring to a stand, halt;
also to set upon or over, appoint; mid.
w. p., and 2 a. act., to stop, intr.

ἐφ-οδος, ἡ, a way to, an approach.

ἐφ-οράω, to look over, oversee, guard.

†ἐχθαίρω, αρῶ, ἤχθηρα, § 108, 4, II.,
to hate.

ἐχθος, τό, hatred.

†ἐχθρα, as, enmity.

†ἐχθρός, ὁ, ὄν, hateful, hostile; ἐχ-
θρός, ὁ, a personal enemy, while πο-
λέμιος is an enemy in war, a public
enemy.

ἐχω, ἔχω or σχήσω, ἔσχηκα, ἐσχη-
μαι, ἐσχέθην, 2 a. ἐσχον, to have, hold,
possess, contain, wear; ἐχων, having,
with; οὐκ ἐχω. not to know; with an

adv., to be, as καλῶς ἐχει, it is well.
39. HECTIC.

ἐώκειν, see εἰκαζω.

ἑώρων, ἑώρακα, see ὁράω.

ἑως, ἔω, ἡ, § 42, 2, w. N., dawn,
morning.

εως, conj., as long as, until.

Z.

ζάω, ἦσω, § 123, N. 2, to live. 36.

ζευγνυμι, ζευξω, ζεύξα, ζευγμαι,
ἐζευχθην, 2 a. p. ἐζύγην, § 108, 5,
yoke, join, form by joining. 48.

†ζεύγος, τό, a yoke, team.

Zeus, Διός, Δι, Δία, Ζεῦ, Zeus, iden-
tified by the Romans with Jupiter.

ζῆ, ζῆν, see ζάω.

ζηλώω, ὥσω (ζῆλος, emulation, ZEAL,
ζέω, to boil up), to envy.

ζημία, as, loss, penalty.

†ζημιώω, ὥσω, etc., to cause one loss
or do one damage, to fine, punish.

ζητέω, ἦσω, etc., seek, inquire for.

ζώννυμι, ἐξῶσα, ἐξωσμαι, ἐξωσάμην,
§ 108, 5, to gird.

†ζώνη, ἡς, a belt, ZONE.

ζῶων, τό, for ζῶιον (ζῶός, living,
ζάω), a living being, animal. ZOO-
LOGY.

H.

ἢ, conj., or, than; ἢ...ἢ, either...
or; πότερον...ἢ, whether...or, § 282, 5.

ἡβηδόν (ἡβη, manhood, youth), in
the manner of youth; πάντες ἡ, all
from the youth upwards.

ἡγγελον, ἡγγεῖλα, see ἀγγέλλω.

†ηγεμών, ονος, ὁ, a leader, guide. 17.

ηγέομαι, ἡσομαι, etc. (αἰω), to lead,
think. 36.

ἡδεῖν, ἡδεσαν, see οἶδα.

ἡδέως (ἡδύς), gladly, cheerfully, with
pleasure.

ἡδη, already, just now, now, at
length, presently, at once, forthwith.

ἡδομαι, ἡσθησομαι, ἡσθην, to be
pleased.

†ἡδονη, ἡς, pleasure.

†ἡδύς, εἰς, ὕ, sweet, pleasant.

ἥεν, ἥσαν, ἦσαν, see εἶμι.
 ἥκα, see ἦμι.
 ἥθος, τό (ἔθος), custom; pl. *disposition*; character.
 ἦκα, ἦξω, to be come, have come, come. 28.
 ἦλθον, see ερχομαι.
 ἡλιθιος, α, ον (ἡλός, crazy, silly, fr. ἄλῃ, wandering), foolish.
 ἥλιος, ό, the sun. 32. HELIO-TYPE, HELIO-TROPE.
 ἡμελημένως (pf. pt. of ἀμελέω), *incautiously*.
 ἡμέρα, αs, the day. 8. EPI-EMER-AL.
 ἡμέτερος, α, ον, § 82 (ἡμεῖς), *our*.
 ἡμι-, in comp. *semi-, half*. HEMI-
 ἡμι-δαρεικόν, τό (δαρεικός), α *half-daric*.
 ἡμι-δεής, ές (δέω), *wanting half, half full*.
 ἡμιους, εια, υ (ἡμι-), *half*.
 ἦν, contr. fr. ἔαν, q. v., *if*.
 ἦν, ἦσθα, ἦσαν, see εἶμι.
 ἡνίκα, rel. adv., *when*.
 ἡνί-οχος, ό (ἡνία, a rein, ἔχω), α *driver*.
 Ἡρα, αs, *Hera*, identified by the Romans with *Juno*.
 Ἡρα-κλές, εεος, ό, § 52, 2, N. 3, *Hercules*.
 ἡρόμην, see ἐρωτάω.
 ἥρως, ωος, ό, § 55, N. 1, α *HERO*.
 ἦσθην, see ἦδομαι.
 ἡσυχία, αs (ἡσυχος, *quiet, still*), *quiet*.
 ἦττάομαι, ἦττησθαι or ἦττηθῆσομαι, etc., w. aor. pass., to be inferior, worsted, conquered, or defeated.
 ἦττων, ον, *worse, inferior*, see κακός.
 ἦν-, ἦν-, for words so beginning see εν-, εὔ.
 Ἡφαιστος, ό, *Hephaestus*, identified by the Romans with *Vulcan*.
 ἦχος, ό, α *sound, noise*. ECHO.

Θ.

† θαλασσο-κράτωρ, opos, ό, ἡ (κρατέω), *master of the sea*.
 θάλαττα or θάλασσα, ηs (ἄλς, the sea), the sea. 3.

† θάλπος, τό, *warmth, heat*.
 θάλπω, ψω, to warm, heat.
 θάνατος, ό (θησκω), *death*; ἐπὶ θανάτῳ, to or for execution.
 † θανατώω, ώσω, ωσα, ωμαι, ώθην, to condemn to death.
 θάομαι, θάσσομαι, ἐθασάμην, to wonder at, gaze upon.
 θάπτω, ψω, αψα, τέθαμμαι, 2 a. p. ἐτάφην, § 108, 3, to bury. 41.
 † θαρραλέος, α, ον, *courageous*. 22.
 † θαρραλέως, with confidence.
 † θαρρέω, ἦσω, to be courageous; pt. as adv. without fear.
 θάρρος, τό, *courage*.
 θαρσ-, for words so beginning see θαρρ-.
 θάττων, ον, see ταχύς.
 θαῦμα, ατος, τό (θάομαι), α *wonder*.
 † θαυμάζω, άσομαι, ασα, ακα, άσθην, to wonder at, admire, be surprised or astonished. 28.
 † θαυμάσιος, α, ον, *wonderful*.
 † θαυμαστός, η, ον, to be wondered at, *wonderful*.
 † θαυμαστώς, *astonishingly*.
 θεά, άs, α *goddess*.
 θαόμαι, άσομαι, etc. (θάομαι), to gaze at, watch.
 † θεατής, ον, α *spectator*.
 † θέατρον, τό, THEATRE.
 θεός, α, ον (θεός), relating to the gods, *divine*.
 θελω, see ἐθέλω.
 Θεμιστο-κλής, εεος, ό, § 52, 2, N. 3, *Themistocles*.
 θεός, ό, η, α *god, goddess, deity*.
 THEISM. 13.
 † θεο-σέβεια, αs (σέβομαι, to reverence), *piety*.
 † θεράπεινα, ηs, α *handmaid*.
 † θεραπεύω, εύσω, etc., to serve, *workship, cure*. THERAPEUTIC.
 θεράπων, οντος, ό, α *servant*.
 † Θερμο-πόλαι, ων, *Thermopylae*, lit. *Hot Gates*.
 θερμός, η, ον (θέρω, to warm), *warm*.
 θέρος, τό (θέρω, to warm), *summer*.
 Θετταλός, ό, α *THESSALIAN*.
 θέω, θεύσομαι, § 108, 2, to run.
 Θηβαίος, ό, α *THEBAN*.
 θήρ, θηρός, ό, α *wild beast*.
 † θηράω, άσω, ασα, ακα, άθην, to hunt. 8.



- †θηρευτής, οὐ, *a hunter*.
 †θηρεύω, εὐσώ, etc., *to hunt*. 20.
 †θηρίον, τό, *a wild beast or animal*.
 14.
 θήσαυρος, ὁ (τίθημι), *a store laid up, a TREASURE*.
 θητεύω, εὐσώ (θησ, *a serf*), *to serve for hire*.
 θνησκω, θανούμαι, τέθνηκα, 2 a. ἰθα-
 von, § 108, 6, *to die, be slain*; pf. as
 pres. *to be dead*. 44.
 †θνητός, η. ὄν, *mortal*.
 θορύβος, ὁ, *a noise, tumult, uproar*.
 49.
 †Θράκη, ης, *Thrace*.
 Θράξ, ακός, ὁ, *a Thracian*.
 θυγάτηρ, τρός, ἡ, § 57, 1, *a daughter*.
 †θυμόσμαι, ὠσμαι, etc., w. aor. pass.,
to be angry.
 θυμός, ὁ (θύω, *to rush*), *the soul, mind, passion*.
 θύρα, ας, *a door*; pl. *door, doors, quarters, court*.
 †θυσία, ας, *sacrificing, a sacrifice*.
 47.
 θύω, θύσω, etc., *to sacrifice*. 20.
 †θωρακίζω, ἴσα, ἴσμαι, *to arm with a cuirass, arm*.
 θώραξ, ακός, ὁ, *a cuirass, breast-plate, comm. consisting of a breast and back piece joined by clasps*. 16.
 θώς, θωός, ὁ, ἡ, *a jackal*.

I.

- ἰάσμαι, ἰάσμαι, ἰασάμην, *to heal, cure*.
 †ιατρός, ὁ, *a surgeon, physician*.
 ἰδεν, ἰδοίμι, ἰδω, ἰδών, see ὀράω.
 IDEA.
 ἰδιώτης, ου (ἴδιος, *personal, private*), *a common person or soldier, a private*.
 IDIOT.
 ἰδος, τό, *sweat*.
 †ιδρώω, ὠσω, ὠσα, § 123, N. 3, *to sweat*.
 ἰδρύω, ὠσω, etc. (ἰζω, *to make to sit*), *to fix, found, dedicate*.
 ἰδρώς, ὠτος, ὁ (ιοός), *sweat*.
 ἱερός, ἄ, ὄν, *sacred*; ἱερόν, τό, *a temple*; ἱερά, *sacrifices*. HIERO-GLYPHIC.

- ἱερό-συλος, ὁ (συλαω, *to despoil*), *a robber of temples*.
 ἱημι, ἦσω, ἦκα, εἶμαι, εἶθην, § 108, 8, and § 129, III., *to send, hurl*; mid. *rush, hurry on, charge*.
 ἱκανός, ἡ, ὄν (ἱκω), *becoming, sufficient, able, capable, enough*.
 Ἰκαρος, ὁ, Icarus, *the son of Daedalus*.
 ἱκετεύω, εὐσώ, εὔσα, *to supplicate*.
 ἱκετής, ου, *a suppliant*.
 ἱκνέομαι, ἔξομαι, ἔγμαι, 2 a. ἰκόμην, § 108, 5, *to come, arrive at, reach*.
 ἱκω, poetic, *to come*.
 ἱλεως, ων, *propitious*. 12.
 ἱλη, ης, *a troop of horse*.
 ἱμας, ἄντος, ὁ, *a leather strap*. 17.
 ἱμάτιον, τό (ἐννυμι, *to clothe*), *a garment*.
 ἱνα, final conj., *in order that, that*.
 Ἰνδικός, η, ὄν (Ἰνδός, *an Indian*), *Indian*.
 ἱοιμι, ἰόντος, ἰόντων, see εἶμι.
 Ἰππ-αρχος, ὁ, Hipparchus, *son of Pisistratus, the tyrant*.
 ἱππεύς, ἔως, ὁ, *a horseman*; pl. *cavalry*. 21.
 ἱππικός, η, ὄν, *equestrian, cavalry*.
 ἵππος, ὁ, ἡ, *a horse, mare*; ἀφ' or ἐφ' ἵππου, *on horseback*, of a single horseman; in the pl. of more than one. 9. HIPPO-POIOTUS.
 ἱσθι, ἴσσε, see οἶδα.
 ἱσό-πλευρος, ου (πλευρά), *equi-lat-eral*.
 ἴσος, η, ου, *equal*; ἐξ ἴσου, *on an equality*. ISO-SCELES.
 ἰσθημι, στήσω, ἐστησα, ἔστηκα, ἔσταμαι, ἐστάθην, 2 a. ἔστην, § 108, 6, and § 126, *to set, set up, STATION, make STAND, halt*; mid. with pf., plp., and 2 a. act., *to STAND, STAND one's ground*.
 ἱσχυρός, ἄ, ὄν, *strong*.
 ἱσχυρῶς, *forcibly, exceedingly, very*.
 ἰσχυς, ὕος, ἡ (ἰς, *vis, strength*), *strength*.
 ἴσως (ἴσος), *equally, perhaps*.
 ἱώσαν, see εἶμι.
 ἰχθύς, ὕος, ὁ, *a fish*. ICHTHYO-LOGY.
 ἔχνος and ἔχχιον, τό, *a truck*. 13.
 Ἰωνία, ας, *Ionia*.
 Ἰωνικός, η, ὄν, *Ionian*.

Κ.

κά-, crasis of καὶ ἄ-, καὶ ἐ-, as καγαθός, καγάθ.

καθ', by apost. for κατά before an aspirate.

καθαίρω, καθαρώ, ἐκάθηρα, κεκαθαρμαι, ἐκαθάρθην, § 108, 4, 11. (καθαρός, pure), to purify.

καθ-έλκω (ἐλκω, ἔλξω, εἰλκυσα, εἰλκυκα, εἰλκυσαι, εἰλκύσθην, to draw), to haul down.

καθ-εὐδω (εὐδω, εὐδῃσω, to sleep), to lie down to sleep, to sleep.

καθ-ἦκω, to reach down.

καθ-ίζω, καθῶ and καθίζησομαι, ἐκάθισα and καθίσα (ίζω, to cause to sit), to seat, place; intr. to sit down.

καθ-ίστημι, to set down, station, establish, bring, post, make, constitute, appoint; mid. w. pf., and 2 a. act., to take one's place, be established.

καθ-οπλίζω, to arm fully, equip.

καί, conj., and, also, even, further; καί...δέ, but...further or also; τέ...καί, καί...καί, both...and; καί γάρ, see γάρ.

καιρός, ὁ, the fitting or proper time, a crisis, occasion.

καί-τοι, and certainly, and yet.

καίω or κάω, καίω, ἐκαύσα, ἐκαύκα, ἐκαυμαι, ἐκαύθην, § 108, 4, 11., to burn, kindle, set on fire, CAUTERIZE. CAUSTIC.

†κακία, as, badness, baseness.

†κακο-ῆτης, es (ῆθος), ill-disposed, malicious.

†κακό-νοος, on, contr. κακόνους, on, evil-minded.

κακός, ὁ, by § 73, 1, bad, base, ill, corrupt, cowardly; κακόν, τό, an evil, harm. CACOPHONY.

†κακοῦργος, on (ἔργω), criminal; as noun, an evil-doer.

†κακώς, badly, evil, ill; κ. ποιέω or παρτω, § 165, notes 1 and 2.

καλέω, καλῶ, ἐκάλεσα, ἐκέληκα, ἐκέλημαι, ἐκλήθην, to CALL, summon; pt. καλούμενος, so-called. 27.

καλλίων, κάλλιστος, c. and s. of καλός.

καλός, ὁ, by § 73, 1, beautiful, noble, good, favorable. 12.

καλύπτω, ὑψω, ὑψα, ὑψμαι, ἴφθην, § 108, 3, to cover, conceal.

καλῶς (καλός), beautifully, well, bravely, successfully. See έχω.

κάμνω, कामουμαι, ἐκέμηκα, 2 a. ἐκαμον, § 108, 5, to be tired, exhausted, disabled, sick.

κάμοι, by crasis for καὶ ἐμοι.

κάν, by crasis for καὶ ἄν.

κάνδυσ, vos, ὁ, an outer garment, robe.

κάνεον, contr. κανούν, τό (κάννη, a reed), a wicker-basket.

καρδία, as, the heart. CARDIAC.

καρπός, ὁ, fruit.

καρτερικός, ὁ, by (κάρτερος, see κράτερος), able to endure, patient.

κάρφη, ἡς (κάρφω, to dry), hay.

Καστωλός, in the phrase Καστωλου πεδῖον, the plain of Castolus, a mustering field in Lydia.

κατά, prep., down, down from, down along, against, opposite; in comp. often simply intens.; κατά κράτος, according to or with all one's might; κατὰ πόλεις, by cities; κατὰ φάλαγγα, in the form of a phalanx. 62.

κατα-βαίνω, to go or come down, descend.

†κατά-βασις, εως, ἡ, a descent, a return to the coast. 21.

κατά-γειος or -γαιος, on (γη), underground, subterranean.

κατα-γελᾶω, to laugh at.

κατ-αγω, to bring down or back, restore; mid. to return.

κατ-αγωνίζομαι, to struggle or prevail against, conquer.

κατα-δύνω, to make to sink down, sink. 48.

κατα-θεάομαι, to look down upon, take a view.

κατα-θύω, to sacrifice.

κατα-κείνω (καίνω, κανῶ, 2 p. ἐκείνω, 2 a. ἐκανον, § 108, 4, 11., to kill), to cut down, kill, slay.

κατα-καίω, to burn down, burn up.

κατά-κειμαι, to lie inactive.

κατα-κόπτω, to cut down or to pieces. 31.

κατα-λαμβάνω, to seize upon, seize, overtake, find. CATALEPSY.

κατα-λείπω, to leave behind, leave, desert, abandon.

κατα-λείω (λείω, λεισώ, ελευσα, ελευσθην, to stone), to stone to death.

κατ-αλλάττω, to reconcile. 41.

κατα-λύω, to unyoke, halt, overthrow, stop fighting.

κατα-μένω, stay behind, remain, settle down.

κατα-παύω, to put to rest, end.

κατα-πέμπω, to send down.

κατα-πηδάω (πηδάω, ησμαι, ησα, ηκα, to leap), to leap down.

κατα-πλήττω, to strike down, frighten.

κατα-σβέννυμι, to extinguish.

κατα-σκάπτω (σκάπτω, άψω, etc., w. 2 a. p. έσκάφην, § 108, 3, to dig), to dig down, raze, demolish.

κατα-σκευάζω, to prepare fully, furnish, make.

κατα-σκοπέω, to look down upon, reconnoitre.

κατα-σπάω, to drag down.

κατα-στρέφω, to turn down; mid. to subjugate, subdue.

κατα-σχίζω (σχίζω, ίσω, to cleave), to hew down, burst open.

κατα-τίθημι, to put down; mid. to deposit, to lay up in store.

κατα-τρίβω, to wear out.

κατα-φανής, ές(φαίνω), clearly seen, in plain sight. 24.

κατα-φευγω, to flee for refuge to, take refuge.

κατα-φρονέω, to think inferior, despise.

κατ-έχω, to hold down or fast, restrain, forbid, occurri, come to land.

†κατ-ηγορέω, ησω, to speak against, accuse.

κατ-ήγορος, ό (άγορεύω), an accuser.

κάτω (κατά), down, below.

κάω, see καίω.

κειμαι, κέεσμαι, § 129, V., to lie, to lie outstretched, be laid.

κέκτημαι, see κτάομαι.

Κελαίναί, ών, Celacnae, a city in Phrygia.

κελεύω, ευσώ, ευσα, ευκα, ευσαι, ευσθην (κέλλω, to drive on), to urge, bid, command, order. 4.

Κέλτης, ου, a Celt.

κενός, ή, όν, empty, groundless, without.

†κενο-σπονδία, as (σπεύδω), zealous pursuit of frivolities.

†κενο-τάφιον, τό (τάφος), an empty tomb, CENOTAPH.

†Κεραμεικός, Ceramicus, the Potter's Quarter.

Κεραμός, ό, Cerāmus.

κεράννυμι, έκέρασα, κέκραμαι, έκρά-θην and έκεράσθην, § 108, 5, to mix.

κέρας, ατος ου ως, τό, § 56, 2, a horn, the wing of an army. RHINO-CEROS.

†κερδαίνω, κερδανώ, έκέρδανα, κекέρ-δηκα, § 108, 4, 11., to gain.

κερδος, τό, gain.

κεφαλή, ής, the head. CEPHALIC.

κίδομαι, έκηδεσάμην, to be troubled

about, care for.

†κήρυξ, υκος, ό, a herald. 16.

κηρύττω, ξω, etc., to proclaim.

Κίλιξ, υκος, ό, a Cilician.

†Κίλισσα, ης, a Cilician woman or queen.

†κινδυνεύω, εύσω, etc., to encounter danger, run a risk, be in peril. 33.

κίνδυνος, ό, danger, peril. 11.

κινέω, ησω, etc. (κίω, to go), to make go, move.

Κλέ-αρχος, ό, Clearchus, a general under Cyrus the Younger.

κλείω, κλείσω, εκλείσα, κέκλεικα, κέκλειμαι ου κέκλεισμαι, εκλείσθην, to shut, close.

κλεος, τό (κλέω, to glorify), glory.

κλέπτω, κλέψω, εκλεψα, κέκλοφα, κέκλεμμαι, 2 a. p. εκλάπην, § 108, 3,

to steal.

κλίμαξ, ακος, ή (κλίνω), a ladder.

CLIMAX.

κλωπεύω, εύσω (κλέπτω), to steal, intercept stealthily.

κοινός, η, όν, common; τὰ κοινά, public affairs.

†κοινωνία, as, community.

†κοινωνός, η, όν, sharing in.

κολάζω, άσω, ασα, ασμαι, άσθην (κόλος), to check, punish, chastise. 26.

†κολακεύω, εύσω, to flatter.

κόλαξ, ακος, ό, a flatterer.

κολαστής, ου (κολάζω), a punisher.

κόλος, ου, docked, curtailed, stunted.

Κολοσσαί, ὧν, *Colossae*.

κομίζω, ἰώ, etc. (κομέω, to tend), to take care of, carry away as to save, carry, bring, conduct.

κονι-ορτός, ὁ (κόνις, dust, ὄρνυμι, to raise), a cloud of dust.

κόπτω, ὤψω, οἶφα, οἶφα, οἶμαι, 2 a. p. ἐκόπην, § 108, 3, to strike, cut, slaughter, knock. 22.

κόραξ, ακος, ὁ, a raven or crow.

κορη, ης (fem. of κόρος, a boy), a girl.

κορυφή, ης (κόρυς, helmet, καρα, the head), the top of anything, summit.

†κοσμέω, ἥσω, to arrange, adorn. COSMETIC.

κόσμος, ὁ, order, ornament, equipment. COSMICAL.

κοῦφος, η, ὄν, light, dry.

κράζω, f. p. κεκράξομαι, 2 p. as pres. κέκραγα, 2 a. ἐκραγον, to cry out.

κράνος, τό (κάρα, the head), a helmet. 19.

†κρατέρος, ἄ, ὄν, strong.

κρατεω, ἥσω, etc. (κράτος), to be strong, master of, or victorious, to control, overcome, conquer.

κρατήρ, ἥρος, ὁ (κεράννυμι), a mixing vessel, large bowl. 43. CRATEW.

κράτος, τό, strength, might, power; ἀνὰ κράτος, up to one's strength, at full speed. 19. AUTO-CRAT.

κραυγή, ης (κράζω), an outcry, noise, shout, shouting. 49.

κρέας, αὐς or ὤς, τό, § 56, 1, flesh, meat.

κρείττων, κρᾶτιστος (κράτος), better, more efficient, best, see ἀγαθός.

Κρέων, ὄντος, ὁ, Creon, a king of Thebes.

κρήνη, ης, a spring, source. 3.

κρηπίς, ἰδος, η, a foundation.

Κρής, ητός, ὁ, a Cretan. CRETA-

EOUS.

κριθή, ης, comm. pl., barley.

†κρίθινος, η, ὄν, of barley.

κρίνω, ἰνῶ, ἐκρίνα, κεκρικα, κεκριμαι, ἐκρίθην, § 108, 4, 11., and § 109, N. 1, to separate, judge. 43.

†κρίσις, εως, η, a judgment, trial.

CRISIS.

†κριτής, οῦ, a judge. CRITIC.

Κριτίας, οῦ, Critias.

κροκόδειλος, ὁ, the CROCODILE.

κρούω, σω, etc., w. a. p. ἐκρούσθην, to strike, clash.

†κρυπτός, η, ὄν, hidden, secret.

κρύπτω, ψω, etc., § 108, 3, to conceal. 27. CRYPT.

†κρύφα, without the knowledge of.

κτάομαι, ἥσομαι, etc., to acquire, get together; pl. to have acquired, to possess. 36.

κτείνω, κτενῶ, ἐκτευνα, 2 p. ἐκτονα, 2 a. ἐκτανον, § 108, 4, 11., to kill. 44.

κτημα, ατος, τό (κτάομαι), a possession. 27.

κτήνος, τό (κτάομαι), a piece of property; pl. cattle. 43.

κτησίς, έως, η (κτάομαι), a possession, possessions, property.

κτιζω, κτισω, ἐκτισα, ἐκτισμαι, ἐκτισθην, to found.

κυβερνήτης, οῦ (κυβερνάω, to steer), a pilot. GOVERNOR.

Κύδνος, ὁ, the Cydnus, a river in Cilicia.

κυζικηνός, ὁ (sc. στατηρ, a stater), a gold piece, coined at Cyzicus, worth 28 Attic drachmae.

κυκλώω, ὤσω, ὤσα, ὤμαι, ὤθην (κυκλος, a CIRCLE), to encircle, surround, hem in. CYCLE.

κύκνος, ὁ, the swan.

κυν-αγός, ὁ (κύνω, ἄγω) a hunter.

κύπελλον, τό, a beaker, goblet.

Κύρειος or Κυρείος, α, ὄν (Κύρος), belonging to or of Cyrus.

κύριος, α, ὄν (κυρος, authority), having authority; κυρία, ας, a mistress.

Κύρος, ὁ, I. Cyrus the Elder, founder of the Persian empire, over which he began to reign 559 B. C. II. Cyrus the Younger, son of Darius II., brother of Artaxerxes II., unsuccessful aspirant to the throne of Persia. The history of the expedition which he made against his brother 401 B. C. was written by Xenophon.

κύνω, κυνός, v. κύον, ὁ, η, a dog. 46. CYNIC.

κωλύω, ὤσω, ὤσα, ὤμαι, ὤθην (κόλος), to hinder, forbid, prevent. 26.

†κωμ-άρχης, οῦ (ἄρχω), a village-chief. 8.

κώμη, ης, *a village*. 3.
 † κωμητής, ου, *a villager*. 15.
 † κωτικός, η, ου (κωτίλλω, *to prate*,
chatter), *loquacious*.

Λ.

λαγχάνω, λήξομαι, εἴληχα, εἴληγμαί,
 ἐληχθην, 2 α. ἔλαχον, § 108, 5, *to get*
by lot.

λαγώς, ὧ, § 42, 2, w. N., *a hare*. 8.

λαθεῖν, -ών, *see* λαθάνω.

Δακεδαίμωνιος, ὁ, *a Lacedaemonian*.

λαλιά, ἀς (λαλέω, *to chatter*), *talk-*
ing, talkativeness.

λαμβάνω, λήψομαι, εἴληφα, εἴλημ-
 μαι, ἐλήφθην, 2 α. ἔλαβον, § 108, 5,
to take, capture, receive, obtain. 39.
 DI-LEMMA.

† λαμπάς, ἀός, η, *a torch*.

† λαμπρός, ἄ, ὄν, *brilliant*.

† λαμπρότης, ητος, η, *splendor*.

λάμπω, λάμψω, ἔλαμψα, ἔλαμπα,
to shine. LAMP.

λανθάνω, λησώ, λέλησμαι, 2 π. λέ-
 ληθα, 2 α. ἔλαθον, § 108, 5, *to escape*
the notice of, lie hid from; midl. to
forget. For its constr. w. a part., *see*
 § 279, 2. 44.

λάχος, τό (λαγχάνω), *lot, share*.

λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα, εἴλοχα, εἴλεγμαι
 or λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην, 2 α. π. ἐλέγην,
to collect, gather.

λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα, ἐλέγμαι, ἐλέ-
 χθην, *to say, tell, speak, state, call,*
speak of, mention. 18. LEXICON.

λεία, ας, *booty, plunder*.

λειμών, ὤνος, ὁ (λείβω, *to pour*), *a*
moist place, meadow.

λείπω, λείψω, ἔλειμμαι, ἐλείφθην,
 2 π. ἔλειπα, 2 α. ἔλιπον, § 108, 2, *to*
LEAVE, abandon; fut. pf., will have
been left, will remain. 39. EL-LIPSIS.

λευκός, ὦν, ὄν, *bright, white*.

λέων, ὄντος, ὁ, *a LION*.

Λεωνίδας, ου, *Leonidas, the Spar-*
tan hero who fell at Thermopylae.

λήγω, ξω, *to LAY, allay; comm.*
intr. to come to an end.

ληθῆ, ης (λανθάνω), *forgetfulness*.
 LETHE.

λήξομαι or λήξομαι, σμαι, σάμην
 (λεία), *to plunder*.

† ληστοεία, ας, *robbery*. 49.

† ληστής, ου, *a robber*.

Λιβύη, ης, *Libya*.

Λίβυς, vos, ὁ, *a Libyan*.

† λίθινος, η, ου, *of stone*.

† λιθο-βολία, ας (βάλλω), *a throwing*
of stones.

λίθος, ὁ, *a stone*. 6. LITHO-GRAPHI.

λιμὴν, ἑνός, ὁ, *a harbor*.

λίμνη, ης (λείβω, *to pour*), *a lake*.

λιμός, ὁ, *hunger*.

λίνεος, α, ου, *contr. λινούς, ἡ, οὖν*
(λίνον, anything made of flax), flaxen,
 LINEN.

† λογιζομαι, ιουμαι, etc. *to consider,*
calculate. 33.

λόγος, ὁ (λέγω, *to say*), *a word,*
narrative, discourse, speech, discus-
sion. -LOGY, -LOGUE.

λόγχη, ης, *a spear-head, spear,*
lance. 49.

λοιδορεῖω, ησω, etc. (λοιδορος, *abu-*
sive), *to revile*.

λοιπός, η, ὄν (λείπω), *remaining;*
λοιπὸν ἔστω, it remains; w. art., the
rest; τὸ λοιπὸν, in future, § 160, 2.

λούω, *to wash, comm. midl. as* λείψ.,

λούομαι, λούσομαι, etc., *to bathe*.

λόφος, ὁ, *the back of the neck, a*
ridge of ground, a hill. 6.

† λοχ-αγός, ὁ (ἄγω), *a captain*. 6.

λόχος, ὁ (λέγω, *to collect*), *a com-*
pany of soldiers. 23.

Λυδία, ας, *Lydia, a province of*
Asia Minor.

Λύκιος; ὁ, *Lyceius*.

λύκος, ὁ, *a wolf*.

λυμαίνομαι, λυμανούμαι, etc., § 108,
 4, 11. (λύμη, *outrage*), *to outrage, de-*
stroy, cause ruin.

† λυπέω, ησω, etc., *to grieve, pain,*
vex.

λύπη, ης, *pain, grief, distress*.

† λυπηρός, ἄ, ὄν, *painful, grievous*.

λύρα, ας, *the LYRE*.

Λύσ-άνδρος, ὁ, *Lyseander, a Spar-*
tan general.

† λυσι-πονός, ου, *freeing from toil*.

† λυσι-τελής, ἐς (τέλος), *paying trib-*
ute to, advantageous, profitable.

† λύτρον, τό, *a ransom*.

λύω, λύσω, etc., to LOOSE, break, destroy, abolish, remove; mid. to ruin-sol. *2. ANA-LYSIS.

λωτο-φάγος, ὁ (λωτός, the LOTUS, and φαγ- in ἐφαγον, see ἐσθίω), a lotus-eater.

M.

μά, an adv. of swearing, § 163, by. μάθημα, ατος, τό (μανθάνω), a lesson; pl. learning. MATHEMATICS.

Μαίανδρος, ὁ, the Maeander, a river of winding course in Asia Minor. MAEANDER.

μαίνομαι, μανούμαι, ἐμηνάμην, § 108, 4, 11., to be mad. MANIAC.

μάκαρ, αρος, ὁ, fem. μάκαρ or μάκαιρα, blessed.

μακαρίζω, ἰω, to esteem happy or fortunate.

μακρός, ἄ, ὄν (μήκος), long; μακράν (sc. ὁδόν), a long way, far; μακρότερον as adv., further. 12.

μάλα, § 75, N. 2, very, exceedingly.

μανθάνω, μαθῆσομαι, μεμάθηκα, 2 a. ἔμαθον, § 108, 5, to learn, ascertain. 39.

†μαντεία, ας, an oracle.

μάντις, εως, ὁ, ἡ (μαίνομαι), a seer, soothsayer. 22.

Μαρσύας, ου, Marsyas, I. a Phrygian satyr; II. a small river of Phrygia, said to be named after the foregoing.

†μαρτυρέω, ἦσω, etc., to bear witness, confirm.

†μαρτύρομαι, ἐμαρτυράμην, § 108, 4, 11., to call to witness.

μάρτυς, μάρτυρος, δ. pl. μάρτυσαι, ὁ, ἡ, a witness. MARTYR.

Μάσκας, α, the Mascas, a tributary of the Euphrates.

μάστιξ, γος, ἡ, a whip, lash, scourge. 16.

μαστός, ὁ, one of the breasts, a breast; hence, a hill. 35.

μάχαυρα, ας, a short sword or dagger.

†μάχη, ης, a battle, fight. 15.

μάχομαι, μαχοῦμαι, μεμάχημαι, ἐμαχεσάμην, to fight. 31.

μεγαλο-πρεπής, ἐς (μέγας, πρέπω), magnificient.

†μεγαλο-πρεπῶς, with great liberality. μεγάλως (μέγας), greatly.

Μεγάρα, τὰ, Megara, the capital of Megaris.

μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα, § 70, and § 73, 1, great, large.

μέθη, ης (μέθυ, wine), strong drink, drunkenness.

μεθύω (μέθυ, wine), to be drunk.

μείζων, μέγιστος, see μέγας.

μείων, ον, smaller, see μικρός.

μέλας, αινά, αν, § 67, black. MELANCHOLY.

μελετάω, ἦσω, ἦσα (μέλω), to care for, practise. 50.

μελίνη, ης, millet.

μέλλω, μελλῆσω, ἐμέλλησα, § 102, 1, N., to be about, to intend; hence, to delay. 43.

μέλος, τό, an air, melody.

μέλω, μελῆσω, μεμέλημαι, ἐμεληθην, to be a care to; comm. imper., μέλει, μελῆσει, ἐμέλησε, μεμέληκε, as μέλει μοι τοῦδε, I care for this, § 184, 2, N. 1; mid. to take care of.

μεμνημαι, to remember, see μμνησκω.

μεμφομαι, μέμφομαι, ἐμεψάμην and ἐμέμφθην, to blame.

μέν, a post-posit. particle, used to distinguish the word or clause with which it stands from something that is to follow, and comm. answered by δέ, sometimes by ἀλλά, μέντοι, ἐπειτα, in the corresponding clause, on the one hand, indeed, though often not to be translated.

†μέν-τοι, post-posit., assuredly, indeed, however, and yet. 1

μένω, μενῶ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα, to stay, re-MAIN, continue, be in force, await. 42.

Μένων, ωνος, ὁ, Menon, a general under Cyrus the Younger.

μέριμνα, ης, care, anxious thought, trouble.

μέρος, τό, a part, share, detachment; ἐν μέρει or ἐν τῷ μέρει, in turn.

†μεσ-ημβρία, ας (ἡμέρα), midday, noon; the country towards the meridian, the south.

μέσος, η, ον, MIDDLE; μέσον, τό, the middle, midst; διὰ μέσου, ἐν μέσῳ,

through, in the space between, or simply between. 14.

Μεόπιλα, ης or ων, ή or τά, a city on the Tigris.

μεοτός, ή, όν, full, full of.

μετά, prep., amid, among; in comp. sometimes in the sense of participation, as in μεταδίδωμι, μετ-έχω. 62.

μεταβολή, ης (βάλλω), a change.

μεταδίδωμι, to give a share.

† μεταλλεύω, εύσω, to mine.

μέταλλον, τό, a mine or quarry, a METAL.

μεταξύ (μετά), between.

μεταπέμπω, to send after; mid. to send for, summon.

μετατίθημι, to put in a new place, change.

μεταφυτεύω (φυτεύω, εύσω, εύσα, εύμαι, εύθην, to plant, φυτόν, a plant, φύω), to transplant.

μετ-έχω, to have a share of, share.

μέτρον, τό, a measure. METRE, -METRY.

μέχρι, until.

μη, adv., not, § 283; conj. that not, lest, that, § 215.

μηδέ, but not, and not, nor, not even.

† μηδ-εις, μηδε-μία, μηδ-έν, § 77, N. 2, not even one, no one, no; μηδέν, τό, nothing.

† μηδέποτε, never.

Μήδεια, as, Medæa.

Μήδος, ό, a Medæ.

μη-κ-έτι (μή, έτι), no longer.

μηκος, τό, length. 19.

μην, a post-posit. intens. particle, in truth, surely.

μην, μηνός, ό, a MONTH. 17.

μηνύω, εύσω, etc., to disclose, make known. 50.

μη-ποτε, n-ever.

μη-πω, not yet.

μη-τε, conj., and not, nor; μήτε...

μήτε, neither...nor; μήτε...τέ, both not.. and.

μητηρ, μητρός, ή, § 57, 1, w. N. 1, a MOTHER. MATERNAL.

μιαίνω, μιανώ, έμίανα, μεμιασμα, έμιάσθην, § 108, 4, II., to pollute.

μίγνυμι, § 108, 5, or μίσγω, § 108, 6, μίξω, έμιστα, μέμικμαι, έμίσχθην, 2 a. p. έμίγην, to MIX, MINGLE.

Μίδας, ου, Midas, a king of Phrygia.

μικρός, ά, όν, § 73, 1, small, weak.

MICRO-SCOPE.

† Μιλήσιος, ό, a Milesian.

Μίλητος, ή, Milætus.

Μιλτιάδης, ου, Miltiades.

Μίλων, ωνος, ό, Milo.

μιμεομαι, ήσομαι, etc., to imitate, MIMIC.

μιμνήσκω, μνήσω, έμνησα, μέμνημαι, έμνήσθην, § 108, 6 and 8, to remind; mid. and pass. to remember, make mention of, mention; pf. μέμνημαι as pres. 29.

μισέω, ήσω, etc. (μίσος, hatred), to hate. MIS-ANTHROPIST.

μισθός, ό, wages, pay, hire, reward. 8.

† μισθο-φορά, άς (φέρω), receipt of wages, wages received, wages.

† μισθο-φόρος, ου (φέρω), serving for hire; μισθοφόροι as noun, mercenaries.

† μισθώω, ώσω, etc., to let out for hire; mid. § 199, N. 2, to hire, engage the services of. 18.

μνᾶ, άς, a MINA.

μνημων, ου (μμνήσκω), mindful.

MNEMONICS.

μολυβδος, ό, lead.

μόνος, η, ου, alone; μόνον as adv. only. MONO-, MON-.

Μούσα, ης, the MUSE.

μυθο-λογέω, ήσω (μυθο-λόγος, a teller of legends, fr. μυθος, a tale, and λέγω), to tell as a legend, relate.

MYTHOLOGY.

† μυριάς, άδος, ή, a MYRIAD.

μυριος, α, ου, § 77, 2, N. 3, ten thousand. 29.

μύρμηξ, ηκος, ό, the ant.

μυς, μύός, ό, a MOUSE.

Μυσός, ό, a Mysian.

N.

ναός, ου, or νεώς, ώ (ναιω, to dwell), a temple.

νάπη, ης, a glen, ravine.

† ναυ-μαχία, as (μάχομαι), a sea-fight.

† ναυ-πηγός, ου (πήγνυμι), building ships.

ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ (akin to νέω, to swim),
§ 54, a ship. NAVY.

† ναύτης, ου, a sailor.

† ναυτικός, η, ὄν, NAVAL, NAUTICAL;
ναυτική, ης, a fleet.

νεανίας, ου (νέος), a young man,
youth.

νεανίσκος, ὁ (νέος), a young man,
even to the age of forty.

Νεῖλος, ὁ, the Nile.

νεκρός, ὁ, a dead body, always of
a person; οἱ ν., the dead. NECRO-
MANCY.

νεμῶ, νεμῶ, ἐνεῖμα, νενέμηκα, νενέ-
μῃμαι, ἐνεμήθην, to deal or portion out,
distribute, pasture, graze. NEMESIS.

νέος, α, ου, young, NEW. NEO-
PHYTE.

† νεοπτεῦω, εἴσω (νεοσσός, a young
bird), to hatch.

νευρά, ἀς, a bowstring.

νεῦρον, τό, a cord made of sinew,
NERVE.

νεφέλη, ης (νέφος, a cloud), mist;
hence, a net. NEBULAR.

ν-ώς, ν-ών, see ναῦς.

νεώς, ὦ, § 42, 2, see ναῦς.

νηϊ, νῆες, see ναῦς.

νήσος, η, § 42, 1, an island. POLY-
NESIA.

νίχω, νίψω, ἐνίψα, νένιμμαι, ἐνίφθην,
to wash.

† νικάω, ησω, etc., to conquer, defeat,
be victorious. 36.

νίκη, ης, conquest, victory. 50.

νοέω, ησω, etc. (νόος), to observe.

νομάς, ἀδος, ὁ, ἡ (νέμω), roaming
about for pasture; οἱ νομ., pastoral
tribes, NOMADS.

νομή, ης (νέμω), a herd.

† νομίζω, ἰω, etc., to regard as a cus-
tom, to regard, suppose, think, believe,
consider. 27.

νόμος, ὁ (νέμω), anything assigned,
a custom, law. 6.

νόος, contr. νοῦς, ὁ, § 43, mind,
judgment. See προσέχω.

νόσος, η, disease, sickness.

νοῦς, νοῦ, νῶ, see νόος.

νυκτερεύω, εἴσω (νύξ), to pass the
night.

νυκτο-φύλαξ, ακος, ὁ (νύξ, φύλαξ),
a night-watch, watchman.

νύκτωρ (νύξ), by night.

νῦν, NOW.

νύξ, νυκτός, η, NIGHT; της νυκτός,
by night. 50.

Ξ.

Ξενίας, ου, Xenias, a general in the
Greek army of Cyrus the Younger.

† ξενίζω, ἰω, to entertain as a guest.

† ξενικός, ἡ, ὄν, relating to strangers,
mercenary; ξενικόν, τό (sc. στράτευμα),
a foreign force.

ξενος, ὁ, a guest-friend, guest, host,
stranger, foreigner.

† Ξενο-φών, ωντος, ὁ, Xenophon, an
Athenian, author of the Anabasis.

Ξέρξης, ου, Xerxes, in particular
Xerxes I., son of Darius I.

ξεστός, η, ὄν (ξέω, to polish), smooth,
polished.

ξυν-, ξυγ-, for works so beginning
see συν-, συγ-.

Ο.

ὁ, ἡ, τό, the definite article *the*,
§ 78; ὁ μὲν...ὁ δέ, the one...the other,

οἱ μὲν...οἱ δέ, these...those, some...
others, § 143, 1; ὁ (ἡ, οἱ, αἱ) δέ, and
or but he (she, they), § 143, 1, N. 2;

sometimes equivalent to the posses-
sive pron. *his, her, their*, § 141, N. 2.

† ὁ-δε, ἡ-δε, τό-δε, dem. pron., § 83,
w. N. 1, and § 148, w. N. 1, *this, the*
following.

† ὁδ-ηγός, ὁ (ἄγω), a guide.

† ὁδοι-πόρος, ὁ, a wayfarer, fellow-
traveller, guide.

† ὁδο-ποιέω, ησω, etc., perf. also w.
double augm. ὥδοπεποίηκα, ημαι, to
make a road.

ὁδός, η, a way, road, journey, ex-
pedition. 12. ΜΕΤΗ-ΩΝ.

ὁδούς, ὄντος, ὁ, a tooth.

† ὁδυρμός, ὁ, wailing.

ὁδυρομαι, ὁδυροῦμαι, ὠδυράμην, § 108,
4, 11., to bewail, lament, wail.

ὅθεν, rel. adv., § 87, 2, whence,
from what source.

οἶδα, a 2 p. used as a pres., § 130, 2, to know. See χάρις.

†οἶκα-δε, *at home, home-ward, home.* 26.

†οἰκετής, ου, a domestic, a house-servant. 50.

†οἰκέω, ησω, etc., to inherit, occupy, dwell or live in; pass. be situated. 23.

†οἰκία, ας, a house, dwelling.

†οικίζω, ἰω, ἰσα, ἰσμαι, ἰσθην, to colonize.

†οἰκιστής, ου, a colonist.

†οικο-δομέω, ησω, etc. (δέμω, to build), to build, construct.

†οἶκοι, at home.

†οικο-νόμος, ὁ (νέμω), a steward, manager, ECONOMIST.

οἶκος, ὁ, a house, home.

οἰκτεῖω, οἰκτεῶ, ᾠκτεῖρα, § 108, 4, 11. (οἶκτος, pity), to pity.

οἶνος, ὁ, WINE. 8.

οἶομαι, οἶησμαι, ᾤηθην, to think, suppose; the first pers. sing. pres. and imperf., generally οἶμαι and ᾤην. 29.

οἶος, α, ου, rel. pron., § 87, 1, of what sort, what sort of, what; τοιούτος...οιος, such...as; οἶος τε, § 151, N. 4, ad fin., able, possible.

οἶς, οἶς, nom. and acc. pl. also οἷς, ὁ, ἡ, Lat. ovis, a sheep.

οἶχομαι, οἶχέσμαι, οἶχωκα or ᾤχωκα, § 200, N. 3, to be gone. 51.

ὀκνέω, ησω (ὀκνος, hesitation), to be apprehensive, to dread, fear.

ὀκτώ, eight. OCTAVE.

ὀλβος, ὁ, prosperity, happiness.

ὀλεθρος, ὁ (δύλλωμι), destruction.

†ὀλιγ-αρχία, ας (ἄρχω), a government by a few, OLIGARCHY.

ὀλίγος, η, ου, § 73, 1, little, pl. few, a few.

δύλλωμι, δώ, ὠλεσα, ὠλώλεκα, 2 p. δώλα, 2 aor. mid. ὠλόμην, § 108, 5, to destroy; mid. to perish; 2 p. to be undone.

ὅλος, η, ου, whole, all. CATHOLIC.

Ὅμηρος, ὁ, Homer.

ὀμνυμι, ὀμνύμαι, ὠμοσα, ὠμώμοκα, ὀμώμοσμαι, ὠμόσθην and ὠμώσθην, § 108, 5, to swear, take an oath.

†ὅμοιος, α, ου, like, similar. HOMOEOPATHY.

†ὁμοίως, in the same manner.

†ὁμο-λογέω, ησω, etc. (λέγω), to agree, acknowledge.

†ὁμο-λογουμένως, confessedly; ὁμ. ἐκ πάντων, by the acknowledgment of all.

ὁμός, ἡ, ὄν, one and the same. HOMO-.

†ὁμόσει, εως, η, benefit quarters.

†ὁμο-τράπεζος, ου (τράπεζα, a table), sitting at the same table; masc. as noun, table-companion.

†ὁμό-τροπος, ου, of the same habits or disposition.

†ὁμως, at the same time, nevertheless. ὀνειδος, τό, reproach, blame.

†ὀνησις, εως, η, benefit.

ὀνήνημι, ὀνησω, ὠνησα, ὠνηθην, § 108, 8, to benefit, do one a service.

ὄνομα, ατος, τό, a NAME. 34. ANONYMOUS.

†ὀνομάζω, άσω, etc., to name, call. ὄνος, ὁ, η, an ass. 9.

ὄνυξ, υχος, ὁ, a talon, claw, nail.

ὀξύς, εἰα, υ, sharp. OXY-GEN.

ὀπη or ὀπη, rel. adv., § 87, 2, where.

ὀπισθεν, behind; τὰ ὀπ., the rear.

†ὀπισθο-φυλακέω, ησω, to guard the rear.

†ὀπισθο-φύλαξ, ακος, ὁ, one of the rear-guard; pl. the rear-guard. 25.

†ὀπλίζω, ἰσα, ἰσμαι, ἰσθην, to arm; mid. to arm one's self.

†ὀπλίτης, ου, a heavy-armed foot-soldier, HOPLITE. 5.

ὄπλον, τό, an implement; pl. arms, armor. 13. PAN-OPLY.

ὀπόθεν, rel. adv., § 87, 2, whence, (a source) from which.

ὅποι, rel. adv., § 87, 2, whither, whithersoever.

ὁποῖος, α, ου, rel. pron., § 87, 1, of whatever kind, whatever, what, (such) as.

ὁπόσος, η, ου, rel. pron., § 87, 1, how much, (as much) as; pl. how many, (as many) as.

ὁπότε, rel. adv., § 87, 2, when, whenever, since.

ὁπότερος, α, ου, rel. pron., § 87, 1, whichever, of two persons or things.

δπου, rel. adv., § 87, 2, *where, wherever.*

δπτός, ἡ, ὅν (δπτῶ, to roast, bake), *baked, burnt, as brick.*

δπως, conj., *in order that, that.*

†δρασις, εως, ἡ, *sight.*

δράω, ὀφθαί, ἑώρακα or ἑδρακα, ἑώραμαι or ὤμμαι, ὠφθην, 2 a. εἶδον, § 108, 9, to see. 45. PAN-ORAMA, OPTICS.

δργή, ἡς, *anger.*

δρέγω, ἐξω, ἐξα, ὠρέχθην, to reach out: mid. to aspire or strive after.

†Ορέστης, ου, *Orestes.*

†ορθός, α, ου, *straight up, steep.*

ορθός, η, ὄν, *straight, upright, right.* ORTHO-DOX.

†ορθώς, ῥιγλή, *rightly, justly.*

δριον, τό (δρος, a bound), a boundary.

ορκος, ὁ (εργω, to restrain), an oath. 7. EX-ORCISM.

†ορμάω, ῥω, etc., to start quickly, rush, rush on: mid. to set out.

δρμή, ἡς (ακίη to δρμη, to rouse), movement.

†δρνίθιον, τό, a little bird.

δρnis, ιος, ὁ, ἡ, a bird, fowl. 43. ORNITHO-LOGY.

†Ορόντας, α, *Orontas*, I. a Persian nobleman condemned to death by Cyrus the Younger; II. a satrap of Armenia.

δρος, τό, a mountain, chain of hills, height. 19.

δρνξ, υγος, ὁ, a quail.

δρχέομαι, ῥομαι, ῥάμην (δρχος, α *roue*), to dance. ORCHESTRA.

†δρχηστής, ου, a dancer.

δς, ἡ, δ, rel. pron., § 86, *who, which, what, that*: ἡ (sc. δδω), *in what way, as*; καὶ δς, § 151, N. 3, *and he.*

δσος, η, ου, rel. pron., § 87, 1, *how much or great, or simply who, whoever, which, what, whatever, that*; τοσούτος...σος, so much...as. pl. so many...as; δσω...τοσούτω, § 188, 2, *by how much...by so much, the...the*; ὅσον, as adv. w. numerals, *about.*

δσ-περ, ἡ-περ, δ-περ, strengthened form of *os, who or which indeed, just who or which.*

δσπριον, τό, comm. pl. *legumes, pulse.*

δστέον or contr. δστουν, τό, a bone.

οσ-τις, ἡ-τις, δ τι, rel. pron., § 86, *whoever, whichever, whatever, or simply who, which, what, that*; δσ-τις-οὖν, without relative force, *any one, one.*

οσφρησις, εως, ἡ (δσφραίνομαι, to smell, scent, fr. δζω, to smell, have a smell), *smelling, the sense of smelling.*

†δταν (δτε, ἄν), rel. adv. w. subj., *whenever, when.*

δτε, rel. adv., § 87, 2, *when.*

οτι, conj., *that, because*; often strengthening the sup., as οτι τάχι-στα, *as quickly as possible.*

δ τι, δτου, δτω, δτων, see δστις.

οὐ, οὐκ, ουχ, § 13, 2, *not*; οὐ μῆ, in strong denial, § 257; ου or ἀρ ου in a question, § 282, 2; ου φημι, to deny, refuse, say not or no.

ου, οί, ζ, third pers. pron. (see § 144, 2, and § 79, 1), of him, her, it, of himself, herself, itself.

†οὐδ-αμός, η, ὄν (ἀμός, an old form of εἰς), *not even one, none.*

†οὐδ-αμόθεν, from no quarter.

†οὐδ-αμώς, in no way.

ου-δέ, conj., *and not, but not, nor, nor yet*; as adv., *not even, certainly not*; οὐδὲ...οὐδέ, *not even...nor yet.*

†οὐδ-εις, οὐδε-μία, οὐδ-έν, § 77, 1, N. 2, *not even one, no one, no*; οὐδεν as adv., *not at all.*

†οὐδὲ-ποτε, *not even ever, n-ever.*

οὐκ-ἐτι, *no longer, not now.*

οὐκ-οὖν, *not therefore.*

οὐκ-οὖν, interrog., *not therefore?* Hence in assertion, w. no neg. force, *therefore, then.*

οὖν, an infer. post-posit. conj., stronger than ἀρα, *therefore, consequently.*

οὐ-ποτε, *n-ever.*

οὐ-πω, *not yet.*

οὐ-πώ-ποτε, *never yet or before.*

οὐρά, ἄς, the tail.

†οὐράνιος, α or ος, ου, heavenly.

οὐρανός, ὁ, heaven, the heavens.

ου-τε, conj., *and not, nor*; ουτε... ουτε, *neither...nor.*

οὗτος, αυτη, τούτο, dem. pron., § 83, and § 148, N. 1, *this, pl. these.*

↓ οὕτως, *thus, in this way, so, in that case.*

↓ ὀφελος, τό (ὀφέλλω, *to further*), *advantage.*

↓ ὀφθαλμός, ὁ (ὀπ- *in ὄψομαι*, see ὀράω), *the eye.* OPTHALMY.

↓ ὀφίς, εως, ὁ, *a snake.* OPHIDIAN.

↓ ὄχῳ, ἡσω, aor. mid. ἡσάμην and pass. ἡθην (ὄχος, *a chariot*, fr. ἔχω), *to carry, bear.*

↓ ὄχημα, ατος, τό, *a conveyance.*

↓ ὄχλος, ὁ, *a crowd, multitude.*

↓ ὄχυρόν, ὡσω (ὄχυρός, *firm, fortified*, fr. ἔχω), *to fortify.*

II.

παῖς, ἰδος, ἡ (πηγνυμι), *a snare.*

παθεῖν, see πάσχω.

πάθος, τό (πάσχω), *feeling, passion, i'll-treatment.* PATHOS.

† παιδεία, ας, *education, training, discipline.* CYCLO-PAEDIA.

† παιδεύω, εὔσω, etc., *to educate.* 18.

† παιδίον, τό, *a little child, child.* 8.

† παιδο-τρίβης, ον (τρίβω), *a training-master, teacher.*

† παίζω, παίζομαι, ἔπαισα, πέπαισμαι, *to sport, play.*

παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ, *a child, boy, girl, son, daughter.* 38. PED-AGOGUE.

παίω, αἰσω, αἰσα, αἰκα, αἰσθην, *to strike, smite, beat.* 5.

πάλαι, *long ago, formerly.*

↓ παλαιός, ὁ, ὄν, *old, ancient.* PALAE-ONTO-LOGY.

πάλιν, *again, back.* PALIM-PSEST.

παλτόν, τό (πάλλω, *to brandish*), *a javelin.* 38.

† πάμ-παν (πᾶς), *altogether, entirely.*

† πάμ-πολύς, -πόλλη, -πολύ, *very large, pl. very many.*

πᾶν, neut. of πᾶς. PAN-ACEA.

↓ παν-οπλία, ας (ὀπλόν), *a full suit of armor, PANOPLY.*

† παν-ουργία, ας, *knavery, villainy.*

† παν-ουργός, ον (ἐργον), *ready for every act, unprincipled, perfidious.* 30.

↓ πανταχοῦ, *everywhere.*

† παν-τελῶς (παν-τελής, *all-complete*, τέλος), *completely.*

↓ πάντῃ or πάντῃ, *everywhere.*

↓ παντοδαπός, ἡ, ὄν, *of every kind.*

↓ πάντοθεν, *on all sides.*

↓ παντοίος, α, ον, *of all kinds.*

↓ πᾶν, *wholly, altogether, very.*

πάομαι (pres. not in use), πάσομαι, πεπαμαι, ἐπασάμην, *to acquire; pf. to have acquired, to possess.*

παρά, prep., *alongside of, by, near.*

62. PARA-

παρ-αγγέλλω, *to send word along, command, bid, to give out a password.*

παρά-δειγμα, ατος, τό (παρ-δείκνυμι, *to show by the side of*), *an example.*

PARADIGM.

παράδεισος, ὁ, *a park.* II. PARADISE.

παρ-δίδωμι, *to pass along, give or deliver up or over, surrender.*

παρ-θῆναι, see παρ-τίθημι.

παρ-καλέω, *to call along or forward, summon, invite, exhort.*

παρ-κελεύομαι, *to exhort.*

παρ-λείπω, *to leave on one side, omit.*

παρ-αμελέω, *to pass by in neglect, violate.*

παρ-πέμπω, *to despatch.*

παρ-πλήσιος, α or ος, ον, *similar, like.* 22.

παρασάγγης, ον, *a PARASANG, a measure of distance equal to 30 stadia or about a league.* 12.

παρ-οκενάζω, *to put things side by side, make ready, prepare.* 41.

παρ-σκηνέω, *to encamp near.*

παρ-τίθημι, *to set near or before.*

πάρ-ειμι (εἰμί), *to be by, near, at hand, or present, to arrive; τὰ παρόντα, present circumstances.* 32.

πάρ-ειμι (εἶμι), *to go or pass along or by.*

παρ-ελαύνω, *to ride or march along or by.*

παρ-έρχομαι, *to come or ride along, to pass along or by.*

παρ-έχω, *to afford, offer, give, provide, to cause for a person.*

παρθένος, ἡ, *a virgin, maiden.*

PARTHENON.

παρ-ίστημι, *to station near; mid. w. p. and 2 a. act., to stand near or by.*

πάρ-οδος, ἡ, *a way by, passage, pass.*

παρ-οιμία, as (πάρ-οιμος, by the wayside, οίμος, a way), a by-word, proverb.

Παρράσιος, ὁ, a Parrhasian.

Παρυσάτις, ἰδος, ἡ, Parysatis, mother of Cyrus the Younger.

πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, gen. παντός, πάσης, παντός, all, every, the whole, every kind of, all kinds of; in the sing. comm. without the art.; see also § 142, 4, n. 1. PAN-THEISM. (The α of the stem is naturally short, but is irreg. lengthened in the neut. sing., nom., acc., and voc., and is long by rule in the masc. sing. nom. and voc. and in the fem. throughout, § 16, 5, n. 1. In accent, the fem. follows the analogy of nouns of the First Dec., and the masc. and neut. that of monosyllabic nouns of the Third, except in the gen. and dat. dual and pl., πάντων, πάσι, § 25, 3, n.)

πάσχω, πείσομαι, 2 p. πέπονθα, 2 a. ἔπαθον, § 108, 6, to be affected by something, to suffer; εὖ or κακῶς π., to receive good or suffer harm, to be well or ill treated, § 165, n. 1. 40. PASSIVE, PASSION.

πατήρ, τρός, ὁ, § 57, and 1, a FATHER. PATERNAL.

πατρίς, ἰδος, ἡ, one's fatherland.

✕ πατρώος, α, ον, one's father's, hereditary.

Πανσανίας, ον, Pausanias.

παύω, παύσω, etc., to stop, end; mid. to stop one's self, cease, desist, PAUSE. 15.

παχύς, εἰα, υ, thick. PACHY-DERM. πεδῖον, τό (πέδον, ground), a plain.

6. πεζός, ἡ, ὅν (πούς), on foot; πεζός, ὁ, a foot-soldier, οἱ πεζοί, the infantry; πεζῇ, on foot.

† πείθ-αρχος, ον (ἀρχω), obedient.

πείθω, πείσω, etc., w. 2 p. πέποιθα, 2 a. ἐπιθόν, § 108, 2, to persuade, in pres. and imperf. to try to persuade, obey; mid. to persuade one's self, urge, give way to, listen to; 2 p. as pres., to trust. 44.

πείνα, ης, hunger.

† πεινάω, ησω, ησα, ηκα, § 123, n. 2, to hunger, be hungry.

Πειραιεύς, ἑως, ὁ, § 53, 3, n. 3, the harbor of Peiræus.

πειράω, ἄσω, ἄσα, αμαι, ἄθην (πείρα, a trial), comm. mid. as dep., to try, endeavor, undertake, attempt. 15. PIRATE.

πειστέος, α, ον (πείθω), to be persuaded or obeyed.

πέλαγος, τό, the sea.

† Πελοπόν-νήσιος, α, ον, Peloponnesian.

Πελοπόν-νησος, ἡ (Πελοψ, νήσος, Pelops' Island), the Peloponnesus.

πέλταστος, ον (πέλτη, a shield), a targeteer, PELTAST. 5.

πέμπω, πέμψω, ἐπεμψα, πεπομφα, πέπεμμαι, ἐπέμφθην, to send. 18. POMP.

† πένης, ητος, ὁ, poor, a poor man.

† πενία, as, poverty.

πένομαι, to toil, live in poverty.

πέντε, five. PENTA-GON.

† πεντε-καί-δεκα, fifteen.

† πεντηκοντα, fifty. PENTECOST.

† πεντηκόντορος, η, a galley with 50 oars.

πέπαμαι, see πάομαι.

πέποιθα, see πείθω.

πέπτωκα, see πίπτω.

πέπων, ον, § 66, ripe.

πέρ, an enclit. particle emphasizing the word to which it is attached, very, altogether, just.

† πέρα, across, beyond.

† περαίνω, ἄνω, ἄνα, αμαι, ἄνθην, § 108, 4, II. (πέρας, an end), to accomplish, execute.

† περαν, across, on the other side.

πέρδιξ, ικος, ὁ, η, a PARTRIDGE.

περί, prep., around, about; περί παντός, of the utmost moment; περί πλείστον, of the greatest importance.

62. PERI-

περι-άγω, to take about.

περι-γίγνομαι, to over-come.

περι-εἰμι (εἶμι), to go about.

περι-έχω, to surround. 5.

περι-ίστημι, to set round; mid. w. pf. and 2 a. act. to stand round.

Περι-κλῆς, ἑως, ὁ, § 52, 2, n. 3, Pericles, I. the celebrated statesman;

II. his son.

περι-λαμβάνω, to embrace.

περι-μένω, *to stay around, wait; to wait for, await.*

πέριξ (περί), *round about.*

περι-οράω, *to over-look, allow.*

περι-πίπτω, *to fall on and embrace.*

περι-στέλλω, *to wrap up, cloak.*

περι-οῶζω, *to save so that one is about, save alive.*

περι-τίθημι, *to put around.*

†περιττεύω, *εὔσω, to outflank.*

περιττός or -σός, ἡ, *δν, above measure, superfluous, spare.*

Πέρσης, *ον, a Persian.*

†Περσικός, ἡ, *δν, Persian.*

πεσεῖν, -ων, *see πίπτω.*

πέτρα, *as, a rock, mass of rock, large stone, pl. crags. 4. PETR-OLE-UM.*

πῆ or πῆ, *indef. enclit. adv., § 87, 2, in any way.*

πηγή, ἡ, *a spring, source. 11.*

πῆγνυμι, *πήξω, ἐπηξα, 2 p. ἐπέηγα, 2 a. p. ἐπάγην, § 108, 2 and 5, to fix, freeze, build; 2 p. as pres., to be fixed. 48.*

πῆχυς, *εως, ὁ, a cubit.*

πιέξω, *ἔσω, εσα, εσμαι, ἐσθην, also εἶα, εγμαι, ἐχθην, to press hard.*

πικρός, *ά, ον, bitter.*

πίμπλημι, *πλήσω, ἡσα, ἡκα, ἡσμαι, ἡσθην, § 108, 8, to fill. 45.*

πίνω, *fut. πίομαι, πέπωκα, πέπομαι, ἐπόθην, 2 a. ἐπιον, § 108, 5, to drink. ROTATION.*

πιπράσκω, *πέπρακα, πέπραμαι, ἐπράθην, § 108, 6 and 8, to sell. 47.*

πίπτω, *πεσούμαι, πεπτωκα, 2 a. ἔπεσον, § 108, 8, to fall. 40.*

Πισίδης, *ον, a Pisidian.*

†πιστεύω, *εὔσω, to trust, believe.*

πίστις, *εως, ἡ (πέιθω), trust, confidence.*

πιστός, ἡ, *δν (πέιθω), trusty, trustworthy, faithful; πιστά, as noun, pledges. 25.*

†πιστώς, *faithfully.*

πλαίσιον, *τό, a square.*

πλάτος, *τό (πλατυς, broad), breadth.*

†πλεθρίατος, *α, ον, of the size of a πλεθρον.*

πλέθρον, *τό, a plethrum, 100 feet.*

πλείων or πλέων, *πλείοτος, see πο-λύς.*

πλέκω, *ἔξω, etc., to plait, braid.*

32. COM-PLEX.

πλεον-εξία, *as (πλέων, ἔξω), greediness, covetousness.*

πλευρά, *ἄς, a rib of the body, flank of an army. 35. PLEURISY.*

πλεω, *ευσομαι or ευσούμαι, εὔσα, εὔκα, εὔσμαι, § 108, 2, to sail. 46.*

πλέως, *α, ων, Att for πλεος, α, ον, full.*

πληγή, ἡς (πληττω), *a blow. 37. PLAGUE.*

†πλήθος, *τό, fulness, a great number, an amount, length. 21.*

πληθω (πλέως), *to be full. See ἀγορά. PLETIORIC.*

πλην, *inpropr. prep. and conj., except. 62.*

πλήρης, *es (πλέως), full. 24.*

†πληρώω, *ώσω, etc., to fill, man, as a ship.*

†πλησιάζω, *άσω, to approach.*

πλησίος, *α, ον, c. and s. πλησιαί-τερος, -αίτατος, § 71, n. 2 (πέλας, near), near; πλησίον, as adv., near.*

πληττω, *ήξω, ἡξα, ἡγμαι, ἡχθην, 2 p. πεπληγα, 2 a. p. ἐπλήγην, to strike. APO-PLEXV.*

†πλίνθινος, *η, ον, of brick.*

πλίνθος, ἡ, *a brick. PLINTH.*

πλοῖον, *το (πλέω), a boat, trans- port, vessel. 11.*

πλόος, *contr. πλοῦς, ὁ (πλέω), a voyage, weather for sailing. 9.*

†πλουσιος, *α, ον, rich, wealthy.*

†πλουτέω, *ήσω, to be rich.*

πλούτος, ὁ, *wealth. PLUTUS.*

πνέω, *πνεύσομαι and -σούμαι, ἐπνευ-σα, ἐπέπνευκα, § 108, 2, to blow. PNEU- MATICS.*

πνίγω, *ιξω, ιξα, ιγμαι, 2 a. p. ἐπνί- γην, to choke.*

πόθεν, *inter. adv., § 87, 2, whence?*

ποι, *inter. adv., § 87, 2, whither?*

ποιέω, *ήσω, etc., to make, do, ac- complish, bring about, inflict: εὖ or κακῶς π., to treat well or ill, § 165, n. 1. 18.*

†ποίημα, *ατος, τό, a poem.*

†ποιητής, *ου, a poet.*

ποικίλος, *η, ον, many-colored.*

ποιμήν, *ερος, ὁ (ποία and πόα, grass), a shepherd.*

ποῖος, α, ον, inter. pron., § 87, 1, of what kind, what?

†πολεμέω, ἦσω, etc., to war, make or wage war. 36.

†πολεμικός, η, ὄν, warlike, fitted for war. POLEMICS.

†πολέμιος, α, ον, hostile, at war with, the enemy's: πολέμιος, ὁ, an enemy in war, οἱ πολ., the enemy: η πολεμία (sc. χώρα), the enemy's country. 11.

πόλεμος, ὁ, war. 11.

†πολι-ορκεω, ἦσω, etc. (ειργω), to besiege, blockade. 10.

†πολι-ορκία, ας, a siege.

πόλις, εως, ἡ, § 53, 1, a city, state. NA-PLIS.

†πολιτεία, ας, a republic, government.

†πολιτευω, εὔσω, εὔσα, εὔμαι, εὔθην, to be or live as a citizen.

†πολίτης, ου, a citizen. 4. POLITICS.

†πολλάκις, ὅσκις, frequently.

†πολύ-πονός, ον, full of toil.

πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, § 70, and § 73, 1, much, many, large, vast, long, great, in great numbers. POLY-.

†πολυ-τέλης, ἐς (τέλος), costly.

†πονέω, ἦσω, etc., to toil, be busy. 35.

†πονηρία, ας, baseness.

†πονηρός, α, ὄν, bad, evil, vicious, dangerous, base, unprincipled.

πόνος, ὁ (πένομαι), toil, hardship.

†πορεία, ας, a journey, march.

†πορεύω, εὔσω, εὔσα, εὔμαι, εὔθην (πόρος), to make go, convey; mid. to go, proceed, journey, advance, march. 13.

†πορθέω, ἦσω (πέρθω, to ravage), to ravage, lay waste, plunder.

†πορίζω, ἰω, etc., to provide, bestow upon, procure, find. 29.

πορός, ὁ (πέρα), a way across, passage; hence, a resource, means. PORE.

†πορφύρεος, α, ον, contr. οὖς, ἄ, ον (πορφύρα, the purple-fish), purple. PORPHYRY.

πόσος, η, ον, inter. pron., § 87, 1, how much?

†ποταμός, ὁ (πο-, stem of πίνω), a river. 9.

ποτε, encl. indef. adv., § 87, 2, at any time, ever, once; w. an inter., in the world, pray.

πότερος, α, ον, inter. pron., § 87, 1, which of two; ποτερον...η, whether...or, § 282, 4.

πού, inter. adv., § 87, 2, where?

που, encl. indef. adv., § 87, 2, somewhere, anywhere, perhaps.

πους, ποδός, ὁ, a FOOT. 17. TRIPOD.

πράγμα, ατος, τό (πράττω), a thing done, deed, affair, undertaking, matter, thing; pl. affairs, trouble. PRAGMATICAL.

πρανής, ἐς, PRONE, steep. 24.

πράξις, εως, ἡ (πράττω), action, transaction, undertaking. 22. PRAXIS.

πράος, εία, ον, § 70, N., tame.

πράττω, ζω, etc., to do, execute, PRACTISE; sometimes to fare, § 165, N. 2. 20. PRACTICAL.

πράως (πράος), lightly.

πρέπω, ψω, ψα, to be conspicuous, becoming; often impers., it is fitting, proper.

πρέσβυς, εως, ὁ (in sing. poet.), old; as noun, an ambassador. PRESBYTER.

πρίασθαι, see ὠρέομαι.

†πρίν, adv. or conj., before, sooner than, until.

πρό, prep., before. 62. PRO-.

†προ-αγορεύω, to fore-tell.

†προ-άγω, to lead forward.

†προ-αισθάνομαι, to perceive beforehand.

†πρό-βατον, τό (προ-βαίνω, to go forth), usu. pl., cattle, ch. small cattle, sheep.

†προ-γινώσκω, to know beforehand. προ-δίδωμι, to give up, betray, desert.

†προ-δοσία, ας, treason.

†προ-δότης, ου, a traitor.

†προ-δραμών, see προ-τρέχω.

†πρό-εμι (είμι), to go forward.

†προ-έχω, to surpass.

†προ-θέω, to run forward or up.

†προ-θυμέομαι, ἦσομαι and ἦθρομαι, ἦθην, to be eager, anxious.

†προ-θυμία, ας, zeal.

†πρό-θυμος, ον, earnest, zealous. 26.

†προ-θυμως, readily, zealously.

†προ-ιημι, to send forth; mid. to surrender, desert, abandon.

προ-ίστημι, to set before; pf. to be at the head of.

προ-κατα-λαμβάνω, to seize beforehand, pre-occupy.

προ-λέγω, to tell beforehand. PROLOGUE.

πρό-νοια, as (νόος), forethought.

Πρό-ξενος, ου, Proxenus, a general in the army of Cyrus the Younger.

πρό-οιδα, to know beforehand.

προ-οράω, to see in front, perceive beforehand.

προ-πέμπω, to send forward.

πρός, prep., at or by the front of.

62. PROS-ONDY.

προσ-άγω, to advance.

προσ-αγορεύω, to address, name, call.

προσ-βολή, ης (βάλλω), an attack.

προσ-δέχομαι, to receive.

προσ-δοκάω, ησω (δέχομαι), to expect.

προσ-εθίζω, to accustom.

πρόσ-ειμι (είμι), to be attendant on.

προσ-εἰμι (είμι), to come to, against or on, approach, advance.

προσ-ελαύνω, to march forward or against.

προσ-έρχομαι, to come on, approach.

PROS-ELYTE.

προσ-εύχομαι, to pray to.

προσ-έχω, to hold to, apply; τὸν νοῦν προσέχειν, to direct attention to, give heed.

προσ-ηκω, to be related to; προσ-ηκει, impers., it becomes.

πρόσθεν (πρό), before, previously, sooner; ὁ πρ., the previous.

προσ-ιήμι, to let go to, ad-mit.

προσ-καλέω, to summon.

προσ-κυνέω, ησω, etc. (κυνέω, to kiss), to do obeisance to, salute.

προσ-πίπτω, to fall to, befall.

προσ-τίθημι, to add to; mid. to accede to.

προσ-τρέχω, to run up to.

προσ-φέρω, to bring to or in.

προσ-χωρέω, to go to, surrender.

πρόσω (πρό), forth, far from.

πρότερος, α, ου, § 73, 2, before, previous; πρότερον, before, sooner, formerly, previously.

προ-τίθημι, to put before, offer.

προ-τιμάω, to honor before or above.

προ-τρέπω, to turn forward, exhort.

προ-τρέχω, to run forward or before.

προ-φαίνω, to show forth; mid. to appear in front.

† πρό-φασις, εως, η, a pre-text. 21.

πρό-φημι, to fore-tell.

† προσ-φητεύω, εἰσω, to PROPHECY.

προ-φυλαξ, ακος, ὁ, an outguard, picket.

προ-χωρέω, to go forward, prosper, be favorable.

πρώτος, η, ου, § 73, 2, first. PROTO-

† πρωτο-τόκος, ου (τίκτω), bearing her first-born.

πτάρνυμαι, 2 α. ἔπταρον, § 108, 5, to sneeze.

πτερόν, τό (πέτομαι, to fly), a wing.

† πτερνξ, υγος, η, a wing, flap.

πτωχος, η, ου (πτώσσω, to crouch), beggarly, mean; as ποῦν, a poor man.

πυκνός, η, ου (πυξ, with clinched fist), close together.

πύλη, ης, a fold of a double gate;

pl. gate or gates, pass. 25.

πυνθάνομαι, πεύδομαι, πέπυσμαι, 2 α. ἐπυνθόμην, § 108, 5, to learn by

questioning, ascertain, inquire. 40.

† πυρ, πυρός, τό, pl. πυρά, ων, § 60, 1, FIRE. EM-PYREAN.

πυραμίς, ἰδος, η, a PYRAMID.

πύργος, ὁ, a tower.

πυρός, ὁ, comm. pl., wheat.

πῶ, encl. indef. adv., yet, up to this or that time, before.

πωλέω, ἥσω, ἤθην, to sell. MONO-

POLY.

πῶ-ποτε, ever yet or before, ever.

πῶς, interrog. adv., § 87, 2, how?

πῶς, encl. indef. adv., § 87, 2, in any way.

P.

ῥά, easily.

† ῥάδιος, α, ου, § 73, 1, easy.

† ῥαδίως, with ease, easily.

† ῥα-θυμέω, ησω (ῥά-θυμος, easy-tempered), to lead a life of ease.

ῥάων, ῥάστος, see ῥάδιος.

ῥεω, ρεῖσθαι, ἔρρευσα, ἔρρηνκα, 2 α.

pl. ἔρρην, § 108, 2, to flow.

ρήτωρ, ὁρος, ὁ (stem *πέ-*, *speak*, see *εἶπον*), an orator. RHETORIC.

ριγῶν, ὥσω, ὥσα, § 123, N. 3 (ρίγος, cold), to be cold.

ρίζα, ἡς, a root, stem.

ρίπτω and ριπτεω, ρίψω, etc., § 108, 3, to throw, hurl, cast, cast aside.

20.

Ῥόδιος, ὁ, a Rhodian.

ρόδον, τό, a rose.

ρός, contr. ρῶς, ὁ (ῥέω), a stream, current.

ῥώννυμι, ἔρρωσα, ἔρρωμαι, ἐρρώσθην, § 108, 5, to strengthen.

Σ.

σάλπιγξ, ἱγγος, ἡ, a trumpet.

† Σάμιος, ὁ, a Samian.

Σαμος, ἡ, Samos, an island.

Σάρδεις, ἑων, αἱ, Sardis, a city of Lydia.

σάρξ, σαρκός, ἡ, flesh.

† σατραπεύω, εὔσω, to rule as satrap.

σατράπης, οὐ, a SATRAP. 4.

Σάτυρος, ὁ, a Satyr, half man and half goat, companion of Bacchus.

σαφής, ἐς, clear, plain.

† σαφώς, clearly.

σβέννυμι, σβέσω, ἔσβεσα, ἔσβηκα, ἔσβεσμαι, ἐσβέσθην, 2 a. ἔσβην, § 108, 5, to extinguish.

σε-αυτοῦ, ἡς, contr. *σαντου*, ἡς, § 80, of thyself or yourself.

† σεισμός, ὁ, a shaking, earth-quake.

σεῖω, σείω, etc., to shake.

σελήνη, ἡς (σέλας, brightness), the moon.

σεμνός, ὅς, ὅν (ἐσβόμαι, to worship), holy, pious.

Σεύθης, οὐ, Seuthes, a Thracian prince.

σημαίνω, ανῶ, ἡνα, ασαι, ἀνθην, § 108, 4, 11. (σημα, a sign), to give a signal, give notice.

σημεῖον, τό (σημα, a sign), a sign, standard. 14.

† σιγῶν, ἡσσομαι, etc., to be silent.

σιγή, ἡς, silence. 7.

Σικελία, ας, Sicily.

σιτος, ὁ, pl. σῖτα, τά, § 60, 2, corn, grain, food. 11. PARA-SITE.

σκάφος, τό (σκάπτω, to dig), a hollow vessel, ship, boat.

σκεδάννυμι, σκεδάσω or σκεδῶ, ἐκεδάσα, ἐσκεδάσμαι, ἐσκεδάσθην, § 108, 5, to scatter.

σκέπασμα, ατος, τό (σκεπάω, to cover, fr. σκέπας, a covering), a tent-cover.

σκέπτομαι, § 108, 3, see σκοπέω. SCEPTIC.

† σκευάζω, άσω, ασα, ασαι, prop. to use utensils, dress food; hence, to prepare.

† σκευή, ἡς, equipment, dress.

σκεῦος, τό, a vessel or implement of any kind; pl. baggage, things.

† σκευεφόρος, οὐ (φέρω), carrying baggage; masc. as noun, a baggage-carrier; neut. as noun, a beast of burden; τὰ σκευοφόρα, the baggage-train, baggage.

† σκηνέω, ἡσω, to quarter.

σκηνή, ἡς, a tent. 5. SCENE. σκηπτός, ὁ (σκηπτω, to fall, dart), a thunderbolt.

† σκηπτοῦχος, ὁ (έχω), a sceptre-bearer.

σκήπτρον, τό (σκηπτω, to prop), a staff, SCEPTRE.

σκιά, ας, shadow, shade.

σκοπέω, σκέφομαι, ἐσκεμμαι, ἐσκέψαμην, to look intently, ascertain, to see to, consider. 29. SCOPE.

† σκοπός, ὁ, a scout.

σκόλον, τό (σκύλλω, to flay), comm. pl. spoils.

σός, σή, σόν, § 82, thy, your, yours.

† σοφία, ας, wisdom. PHILOSOPHY.

† σοφιστής, οὐ (σοφίζω, to make wise), a master of his craft, wise man. SOPHIST.

† Σοφο-κλῆς, έους, § 52, 2, N. 3, Sophocles, the poet.

σοφός, ἡ, ὄν, wise.

σπανίζω, ιω (σπάνω, want), to lack.

Σπάρτη, ἡς, Sparta.

† Σπαρτιάτης, οὐ, a Spartan.

σπάρτον, τό, a cord.

σπᾶν, σπᾶσω, etc. w. p. and a. p. ασαι, άσθην, § 113, N. 1, to draw. SPASM.

σπείρω, σπερῶ, ἔσπειρα, ἔσπαρμαι, 2 a. p., ἐσπάρην, § 108, 4, 11., to sow.

σπένδω, σπεῖσω, ἔσπεισα, ἐσπείσμαι, to offer a libation, pour out as an offering; midl. to make a treaty.

σπεύδω, εὐσω, εἴσω, to hasten, press on. 35.

σπονδή, ἡς (σπένδω), a libation; pl. a treaty, truce. 28.

†σπουδαιο-λογέω, ἡσω (λόγος), to engage in conversation earnestly.

†σπουδαῖος, α, ον, earnest, virtuous.

σπουδή, ἡς (σπεύδω), haste.

στα-, stem of ἵστημι, ἡ. v.

†στάδιον, τό, pl. also οἱ στάδιοι, a stadium, as a measure of distance nearly a furlong.

†σταθμός, ὁ, α' STATION, stopping-place; hence, a day's journey, stage.

†στάσις, εως, ἡ, dissension.

†στανρωμα, ατος, τό (στανρώω, to palisade, fr. στανρός, a stake), a stockade. στείβω, ἔστειψα, ἐστίβημαι, § 108, 2, to tread, beat down.

στέλλω, στελῶ, ἔστειλα, ἔσταλκα, ἔσταλμαι, 2 a. p. ἐστάλην, § 108, 4, II., to accoutre, send. 42. ΑΡΟ-ΣΤΕΛΕ.

στέργω, ξω, ξα, 2 p. ἔστοργα, to love, of the natural love of parents and children.

στερέω, and στερίσκω, § 108, 6, ἡσω, etc., to rob, deprive; pass. στέρομαι, ἡσομαι, ἡμαι, ἡθην, to be deprived of, be without, want. 47.

στέρνον, τό, the breast, chest. 35.

στερρῶς (στερρός, firm), resolutely.

στεφανος, ὁ (στέφω, to encircle), a crown.

στήλη, ἡς (ἵστημι), a pillar.

στολάς, ἀδος, ἡ (στέλλω), a leather jerkin.

στολή, ἡς (στέλλω), a dress, garment. STOLE.

στόλος, ὁ (στέλλω), preparation, an expedition. 37.

στόμα, ατος, τό, the mouth, van.

†στρατεία, ας, an expedition.

†στράτευμα, ατος, τό, prop. troops in the field, an army, host. 17.

†στρατεύω, εἴσω, etc., to make an expedition, ch. of the commander; midl. to make war, make or take part in an expedition, of both commander and soldiers. 31.

†στρατ-ηγέω, ἡσω, to lead, command. STRATEGEM.

†στρατ-ηγός, ὁ (ἄγω), a leader of an army, general. 6.

†στρατιά, ἄς, an army in the field or on the march. 13.

†στρατιώτης, ου, α soldier. 4.

†στρατο-πέδεύω, εἴσω, etc., to encamp, but comm. midl. as dep., to encamp, bivouac. 15.

†στρατό-πέδον, τό (πέδον, ground), a camp, encampment. 28.

στρατος, ὁ, an army encamped or on the march.

†στρεπτός, ὁ, a necklace.

στρέφω, στρέψω, ἔστραμαι, ἐστρέφην, 2 a. p. ἐστράφην, to turn, twist, pervert; midl. to face about. 41.

†στρεψι-δικος, ον (δίκη), perverting justice.

στρουθός, ὁ, ἡ, prop. any bird, as a sparrow, cage; also an ostrich, when sometimes μέγας is added.

στυγνός, ἡ, ὄν (στυγέω, to hate), stern.

σύ, σοῦ, second pers. pron., § 79, 1, thou, you.

συγ-γίγνομαι, to meet.

συγ-γράφω, to compile, draw up.

συ-γε, i. e. συ γε, you for your part.

συγ-καλέω, to call together.

συγ-κατα-στρέφω, comm. midl., to assist in subduing.

σύγ-κειμαι, to be agreed upon; εἰς τὸ συγκείμενον, sc. χωρίον, to the place agreed upon; τὰ συγκείμενα, the things agreed upon, agreement.

συγ-χωρέω, to go with, yield.

συν-λαμβάνω, to arrest. SYLLABLE.

συν-λέγω, to gather together, collect.

†συν-λογή, ἡς, a levy.

συν-βάλλω, to cast together; midl. to contribute. SYMBOL.

†συν-βουλεύω, to plan with, counsel, advise; midl. to consult with. 28.

συν-βουλή, ἡς, advice.

†συν-μαχία, ας, an alliance. 51.

συν-μάχουμαι, to fight along with.

†συν-μαχος, ὁ, an ally, auxiliary. συμ-μίγνυμι, to mingle with, join, join battle. 48.

συν-πέμπω, to send with.

συμ-πίπτω, to grapple with. SYMP-
TOM.

σύμ-πλεως, *ων*, very full.

συμ-πορευομαι, to proceed with.

συμ-πράττω, to assist in effecting.

συμ-φέρω, to collect, be useful, to
happen.

σύμ-φημι, to acknowledge.

συμ-φορά, *ας* (συμ-φέρω), an event,
misfortune, misfortune.

σύν, prep., with. 62. SYN-.

συν-αγω, to bring together, collect.

συν-αθροίζω, to collect together.

συν-ακολουθεῖν, to follow closely,
accompany.

συν-άπ-εμι (εἶμι), to depart with.

σύν-δειπνος, *ὁ* (δείπνον), a table-
companion.

σύν-εμι (εἶμι), to be with; *οἱ συν-
δυτες*, one's associates.

συν-εκ-βιβάζω, to join in getting
out.

συν-ελαβον, see συν-λαμβάνω.

συν-έλεα, see συν-λέγω.

συν-ενηνεγμαι, see συμ-φέρω.

συν-έσμαι, to accompany.

συν-εργός, *ὁ* (ἔργον), a co-worker.

συν-έρχομαι, to come together, con-
vene, go in a body.

σύν-εστις, *εως, η* (συν-ιημι), under-
standing.

†συν-εχής, *ές*, holding together, con-
tinuous; neut. as adv., unceasingly.

συν-έχω, to constrain.

συν-ἦλθον, see συν-έρχομαι.

συν-θηκη, *ης* (συν-τίθημι), comm.
pl., a treaty, compact.

σύν-θημα, *ατος, τό* (συν-τίθημι), an
agreement, password, watchword. 47.

συν-ιημι, to understand.

συν-ίστημι, to set together; mid.
w. p. and 2 a. act., to assemble. SYS-
TEM.

σύν-αιδα, to be conscious with or
to.

συν-όντων, see σύν-εμι.

συν-ουσια, *ας* (σύν-εμι), a being to-
gether, intercourse.

συν-τάττω, to draw up. SYNTAX.

συν-τίθημι, to put together; mid.
to make an agreement. SYNTHETIC.

συν-τομος, *ων* (τέμνω), concise, short.

συν-τρίβω, to crush together.

συν-ωφελῶ, to join in benefiting;

σ. οὐδέν, to contribute no benefit.

Συρακόσιος, *ὁ*, a Syracusan.

†Συρία, *ας*, Syria.

†Σύριος, *α, ον*, Syrian.

Σύρος, *ὁ*, a Syrian.

συ-σκευάζω, comm. mid., to collect
one's baggage, pack up, make ready to
start.

σφαῖρα, *ας*, a ball. SPHERE.

σφάλω, σφαλω, ἐσφῆλα, ἐσφαλ-
μαι, 2 a. p. ἐσφάλην, § 108, 4, II., to
trip up, deceive; mid. to be thrown
down, stumble, meet with a reverse.
46.

σφάττω or σφάζω, σφάξω, ἔσφαξα,
ἔσφαγμαί, ἐσφάχθην rare, comm. 2 a.
p. ἐσφάγην, to slaughter, slay.

σφεις, σφίσι, see *ov*.

†σφενδονάω, *ῆσω*, to use the sling,
throw with a sling, sling.

σφενδόνη, *ης*, a sling; by meton.
the missile. 32.

σφετερος, *α, ον*, poss. pron., § 82,
their, their own.

σφοδρός, *ά, όν*, vehement, severe;
σφόδρα, neut. pl. w. changed accent,
extremely, greatly, very much.

†σφοδρως, severely, savagely.

†σχολάζω, *άσω*, to be at leisure.

SCHOLASTIC.

σχολή, *ης*, leisure; σχολή, at leis-
ure, slowly. SCHOOL.

σώζω, σώσω, etc. w. a. p. ἐσώθην
(σωος), to save, preserve, keep safe,
bring in safety, conduct safely; mid.
to escape. 22.

Σω-κράτης, *εος, ὁ*, Socrates.

σώμα, *ατος, τό*, the body. 47.

σῶος, *α, ον*, contr. σῶς, *ων*, safe
and sound, safe.

†σωτηρ, *ἦρος*, voc. σωτερ, *ὁ* (σώζω),
a savior.

†σωτηρία, *ας*, safety, deliverance,
preservation. 35.

†σωτηριος, *ον*, promising safety;
σωτηρια, sc. *ιερά*, thank-offerings for
safety.

†σω-φρονεῖω, *ῆσω*, to be wise.

†σω-φροσύνη, *ης*, wisdom, discreet-
ness, self-control.

σῶ-φρων, *ον* (σωος, φρήν), sound-
minded, wise, prudent, discreet. 50.

T.

τά, τὰ-δε, see δδε.

ταλαντον, τό, a TALENT, worth 60 μναῖ or 6000 δραχμαί.

ταλας, τάλαινα, τάλαν, § 67, wretched.

τάναντία, by crasis for τὰ ἐναντία.

τάξις, εως, ἡ (τάττω), arrangement, good order, discipline, rank, ranks, line, battle-array, division, band. 21.

ταπεινός, ὡσα (ταπεινός, humble), to humble.

ταράττω, ἀζω, etc., to disturb, disorder, stir up, throw into confusion, trouble. 20.

†τάραχος, ὁ, disturbance.

Ταρσοί, οἱ, Tarsi, a city in Cilicia.

τάττω, ἀζω, etc., to arrange, marshal, order, assign. 28.

ταῦρος, ὁ, a bull.

ταῦτα, see οὗτος.

ταυτά, ταυτόν, by crasis for τὰ αὐτά, τὸ αὐτόν. TAUTO-LOGY.

τάφος, ὁ (θάπτω), a tomb. EPI-TAPHIL.

τάφος, ἡ (θάπτω), a ditch, trench.

†ταχέως, quickly, rapidly, suddenly; ὡς τάχιστα, as quickly as possible.

ταχύς, εἰς, ὅ, § 73, 1, swift, quick; ταχύ as adv., see ταχέως; τὴν ταχίστην, sc. ὁδόν, the quickest way, adv.

ταῶς, ὁ, a pea-cock.

τέ, post-posit. encl. conj., and; τὲ ...τε or τὲ...καί, both...and.

Τεγέα, ας, Tegea, a city in Arcadia.

†Τεγεάτης, ου, a man of Tegea.

τεθνάναι, see θνησκω.

τεθρ-ιππον, τό (τέτταρες, ιππος), a four-horse chariot. 26.

τείνω, τενώ, ἔτεινα, τέτακα, τέταμαι, ἐτάθην, § 108, 4, 11., to stretch. 42. TONE, TONIC.

τείχος, τό, a wall for defence, fortress, fort. 19.

†τεκμαίρομαι, τεκμαρουνμαι, ἐτεκμηράμην, § 108, 4, 11., to judge, conclude.

τέκμαρ, indecl., τό, a sure sign.

†τεκμηρίον, τό, a sure sign, positive proof. 38.

τεκνον, τό (τίκτω), a child.

τελέθω, to arise, come forth.

†τελευταῖος, α, ου, final, rearmost; οἱ τελ., the rear.

†τελευταῶ, ἡσω, etc., to end, finish life, die. 10.

†τελευτή, ἡς, the end.

†τελέω, τελέσω or τελῶ, ἔσα, ἔκα, εσμαι, εσθην, to finish, fulfil an obligation, pay. 32.

τέλος, τό (τελλω, to accomplish), end, accomplishment, tax, burden; pl. by meton., magistrals. 19.

τέμνω, τεμω, τέμμηκα, τέτμημαι, ἐτέμην, 2 α. ετεμον and εταμον, § 108, 5, to cut. 44. Α-ΤΟΜ.

τέρπω, τέρψω, ἔτερψα, ἐτέρφην, to delight.

†τερψί-voos, ου, gladdening the heart.

†τεταρτος, ἡ, ου, fourth.

†τετρ-ακόσιοι, αἱ, α (ἑκατόν), four hundred.

†τετταράκοντα, forty.

τέτταρες, αρα, § 77, 1, four. TETR-ARCH.

τεύξομαι, see τυγχάνω.

τέχνη, ἡς (τίκτω), art, skill, trade. TECHNICAL.

†τεχνίτης, ου, αν artificer, workman.

τήκω, τήξω, ἔτηξα, ἐτήχθην rare, 2 p. τέτκα, 2 α. p. ἐτάκην, § 108, 2, to melt; 2 p. to be melted.

τήμερον (τ-, a demon. pron. prefix, and ημέρα), to-day. 22.

Τίγρης, ἡτος, ὁ, the Tigris.

τίθημι, θησω, ἔθηκα, τέθεικα, τέθειμαι, ἐτέθην, § 108, 8, to put, place, enact; τίθεμαι τὰ ὅπλα, either to stack arms, or to stand under arms, or to surrender. THESIS.

τίκτω, τέξομαι, ἔτεξα, ἐτέχθην, 2 p. τέτοκα, 2 α. ἔτεκον, § 108, 8, to beget, bring forth, produce.

τίλλω. τίλω, ἔτιλα, τέτιλμαι, ἐτίλθην, § 108, 4, 11., to pluck, torment.

†τιμάω, ἡσω, etc., to honor. 18.

τιμή, ἡς (τίω, to pay honor), honor.

†τίμιος, α, ου, in honor.

†τιμ-ωρέω, ἡσω, etc., to help, avenge; mid. take vengeance on, punish; pass. to be punished. 48.

†τιμ-ωρία, ας, punishment.

†τιμ-ωρός, ὄν (αἰρω), upholding honor, helping.

τίς, τί, inter. pron., § 84, *who? which? what?* τί, as adv., *why?*

τίς, τι, indef. pron., § 84, *some, any, a certain*; τίς, as noun, *some or any one*; τι, as noun, *something*, as adv., *at all*.

Τισσαφέρνης, εὐς, acc. ην and η, ὁ, Tissaphernes, a Persian satrap.

τιτρώσκω, τρώσω, ἔτρωσα, τέτρωμαι, ἐτρώθην, § 108, 6 and 8, *to wound*.

44. τοί, post-posit. encl. particle, *in truth, indeed, surely*.

† τοί-νυν, post-posit. conj., *therefore*. τοιόσδε, ἄδε, ὄνδε, demon. pron., § 87, 1, *such, as follows*.

τοιούτος, αὐτή, οὐτον or οὐτο, demon. pron., § 87, 1, *such, as precedes*.

τολμάω, ἦσω (τόλμα, boldness), *to venture*.

Τολμίδης, ου, Tolmides.

† τόξευμα, ατος, τό, an arrow.

† τοξεύω, εὔσω, εὔσα, εὔμαι, *to shoot with a bow, shoot*. 7.

† τοξικη, ης, sc. τέχνη, *bowmanship*. τόξον, τό, a bow. 13.

† τοξότης, ου, a bowman, archer.

7. τόπος, ὁ, a place, region, district.

Τοπίκ. τοσούτος, αὐτή, οὐτον or οὐτο, demon. pron., § 87, 1, *so much, great, or large, pl. so many*; τοσούτον, *so much space*; τοσούτω, § 188, 2, *by so much, the*.

τότε, at that time, then; τότε μέν... τότε δέ, at one time...at another.

τοῦ-, by crasis for τὸ ἐ- or τὸ ὁ-.

τραῦμα, ατος, τό (τιτρώσκω), a wound. 49.

τραφήναι, see τρέφω.

τράχηλος, ὁ, the neck, throat.

τρεῖς, τρία, § 77, 1, THREE.

τρέπω, τρέψω, ἐτρεψα, τέτροφα, τέτραμαι, ἐτρέφθην, 2 a. mid. ἐτραπόμην, *to turn*; mid. *betake one's self*, sometimes *put to flight*; εἰς φυγην τρέπω, *to put to flight*. 40.

τρέφω, θρέψω, ἔθρεψα, τέτροφα, τέθραμαι, ἐθρέφθην rare, 2 a. p. ἐτράφην, *to bring up, support, keep*; mid. *to subsist*.

τρέχω, οραμούμαι, δεδράμηκα, ἔδραμον, § 108, 9, *to run*. 42. Τροχίεε.

τριάκοντα (τρεῖς), thirty.

τριακόσιοι, αι, α (τρεῖς, ἑκατόν),

three hundred.

† τριβη, ης, a rubbing, constant practice.

τριβω, τρίψω, etc., w. also 2 a. p. ἐτριβην, *to rub, thrash, as corn*.

† τρι-ήρης, εὐς, ἡ, § 52, 2 (ἀρ- in ἀραρίσκω, *to join*), a trireme, a ship.

† Τριν-ακρία, as, Trinacria, another name for the island of Sicily.

τρίς, three times, thrice.

† τριο-άσμενος, three times as glad.

† τρισ-χίλιοι, αι, α, three thousand.

τρίτος, η, ου (τρεῖς), third.

Τροία, as, Troy.

† τρόπαιον, τό, a trophy.

τροπή, ης (τρέπω), defeat, rout.

τρόπος, ὁ (τρέπω), a turn, manner; disposition, character, habit. 38.

TROPE.

τροφή, ης (τρέφω), food, support.

τρόχος, ὁ (τρέχω), a wheel.

τρυφή, ης (θρυπτω, *to break in pieces*), luxury.

Τρωικός, η, ου (Τρώς, Tros, the founder of Troy), Trojan.

τυγχάνω, τεύξομαι, τετύχηκα, 2 a. ἔτυχον, § 108, 5, *to hit, obtain, receive, happen, chance*. 39.

τύραννος, ὁ, a TYRANT.

τυρός, ὁ, a cheese.

τύρσις, ιος, ἡ, a TOWER.

τυφλώω, ὥσω (τυφλός, blind), *to make blind, blind*.

τυχη, ης (τυγχανω), fortune, luck, lot.

Υ.

† ὑβρίζω, ῶ, etc., *to insult*.

ὑβρις, εὐς, ἡ, insolence.

† ὑβριστότατος, ης, ου, s. as if fr. ὕβριστος, most insolent.

ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, τό (ῥω, *to rain*), water.

υῖός, ὁ, reg., but also w. forms as if fr. υἱός, υἱός, a son. 8.

ῥλη, ης, a wood.

† ῥλήεις, -εσσα or εις, εν, woody.

ῥμεις, -ῶν, -ῖν, -ᾶς, see σύ.

ἡ ὑμέτερος, α, ον, poss. pron., § 82, *your, yours.*

ὑπ-άρχω, to begin at the foundation, commence, support, favor, belong, be.

ὑπ-εἰμι (εἶμι), to be underneath.

ὑπερ, prep., over, above. 62.

ὑπερ-βάλλω, to throw over; mid. to exceed.

ὑπερ-εχω, to be above, surpass.

ὑπερ-φρων, ον (φρην), high-minded. ὑπηρετω, ἦσω (υπηρέτης, an underling), to be a servant, serve, furnish.

ὑπ-ισχυρομαι, ὑποσχυρομαι, ὑπέσχημαι, 2 a. m. ὑπεσχύω, § 108, 5 (έχω), to hold one's self under, to promise.

ὑπνος, ό, sleep.

υπο, prep., under. 62. ΠΥΡΟ-

υπο-ζυγιον, τό (ζυγόν, a YOKE), a beast of burden.

υπο-λαμβάνω, to take under one's protection; to assume, suppose.

υπο-λείπω, to leave behind.

υπο-λύω, to loosen below; mid. to untie one's shoes.

υπο-μένω, to be patient under, endure.

υπο-οπτέω, εἰσω, § 103, 1, N. 2 (επ-οπτος, suspicious. ὑφ-οράω, to suspect, to suspect, apprehend, be apprehensive.

υπό-σπονδος, ον (σπονδή), under a truce.

υπο-χείριος, ον (χειρ), subject to.

υπ-οχος, ον (εχω), subject to.

υπο-οψία, ας (υφ-οραω, to suspect), suspicion, apprehension. 15.

ἡ ὑστεραίος, α, ον, following, next; τη ὑστεραία, on the next day.

υστερος, α, ον (υπό, § 73, 2), later; υστερον, subsequently.

υφ-ίζμι, to send under; mid. yield.

υφ-ιστημι, to put under; mid. w.

p. and 2 a. act., to undertake.

υψος, τό (akin to ὕψι, on high), height. 19.

Φ.

φαῖν, see φημί.

φαῖνω, φανώ, ἐφηνά, πέφαγκα, πέφασμαι, ἐφάνθην, 2 p. πέφηνά intr., 2 a. p. ἐφάνην, § 108, 4, 11., to show;

mid. to show one's self, appear, be seen. 42. PHENOMENON.

φάλαγξ, αγγος, ἡ, a line of battle, phalanx: κατά φάλαγγα, in line of battle. 16.

φανερός, ά, όν (φαίνω), apparent, in sight, visible, manifest, plain, conspicuous. 25.

φάρμακον, τό, a medicine. PHARMACY.

φάσκω, § 108, 6 (φημί), to say, state, allege.

φαῦλος, ἡ, ον, trifling, bad.

φέρω, οἶσω, ἤνεγκα, ἐνένοχα, ἐννεγμαι, ηνέχθην, 2 a. ἤνεγκον, § 108, 9, to BEAR, carry, endure, produce, bring. 45. PERIPHERY.

Φευ, interj., alas!

φεύγω, φεύξομαι or φενξομαι, 2 p. πέφειγα, 2 a. ἐφύγον, § 108, 2, to flee, retreat, flee from, shun, avoid, be banished. 39.

ἡ φεύγων, οντος, ό, a FUGITIVE, exile; pt. of foregoing; for the voc. sing., see § 48, 2, (b), second paragraph.

φημί. φησω, ἔφησα, § 129, IV., to say, affirm, say yes; ον φημι, to decline, refuse, deny.

φθάνω, φθάσω and φθησομαι, ἐφθάσα, ἐφθάα, 2 a. act. ἐφθην, § 108, 5, to anticipate; often to be translated by an adv., before, sooner, previously, § 279, 2.

φθαρτός, ἡ, όν (φθείρω, to destroy), destructible.

φθειρομαι, φθεγξομαι, etc., to sound, raise a cry, shout. DI-PHTHONG.

ἡ φθονεω, ἦσω, ἦσα, ἦθην, to envy.

φθόνος, ό, envy.

φιάλη, ἡς, a bowl, shallow bowl.

φιλαίτερος, a comparative of φίλος, § 71, N. 2.

φιλ-άργυρος, ον (φίλος, άργυρος), fond of money.

φιλέω, ἦσω, etc. (φίλος), to love, prop. of the love of friends. 18.

φιλία, ας (φίλος), friendship.

φίλιος, α, ον (φίλος), friendly.

φιλ-ιππος, ον (φίλος, ιππος), fond of horses.

ἡ φιλ-ιππος, ό, Philip. PHILIPPIC. φιλό-θηρος, ον (φίλος, θηρα, hunting, fr. θηρ), fond of hunting.

φιλο-κερδής, ἐς (φίλος, κέρδος), *greedy of gain.*

φιλο-κίνδυνος, ον (φίλος, κίνδυνος), *fond of danger.*

φιλο-μαθής, ἐς (φίλος, μαθάνω), *fond of learning.*

φιλομήλα, ας, *the nightingale.*

φίλος, η, ον, § 73, 1, *loved, beloved, dear, actively well-disposed* ; φίλος, ὁ, *a friend.* 11. PHIL-, PHILO-.

†φιλο-σοφία, ας, *the love of wisdom, philosophy.*

†φιλο-σοφος, ον, *fond of wisdom* ; *wise, as noun, a philosopher.*

†φιλο-τιμος, ον (τιμη), *honor-loving.*

φλέψ, φλεβός, η, *a vein.*

†φλυαρεω, ἤσω, *to talk nonsense.*

†φλυαρία, ας, *silly talk, pl. fooleries, nonsense.* 49.

φλύαρος, ὁ (φλύω, *to bubble*), *bubbling.*

†φοβερός, ἄ, ὄν, *fearful, terrible, alarming.* 30.

†φοβέω, ἤσω, ἤσα, ἤμαι, ἤθην, *to frighten* ; *mid. as dep., w. a. p., to fear, dread.* 26.

φόβος, ὁ (φέβομαι, *to flee* affrighted), *fear, fright.* 46.

φοινίκιος, α, ον, *contr. φοινίκους, ἦ, ὄν, purple.*

Φοῖνιξ, ἰκος, ὁ, *a Phoenician* ; *as common noun, φοῖνιξ, the palm-tree.*

φονεῖω (φόνος, *murder*, *fr. an obs. φέγω, to slay*), *to kill.*

φράζω, φράσω, etc., *to tell.* PHRASE.

φρήν, φρενός, η, *prop. the diaphragm* ; *also, common pl., the mind, heart.*

†φρονέω, ἤσω, ἤσα, ἤκα, *to think* ; *μέγα φ., to be highly-minded* ; *κακώς φ., to be evil-minded.*

†φρόνησις, εως, η, *wisdom, prudence.*

†φροντίζω, ἰώ, ἰσα, ἰκα, *to take thought for, be anxious.*

†φροντίς, ἰδος, η, *thought.*

†φρούρ-αρχος, ὁ (ἀρχω), *the commander of a garrison.* 27.

φρουρός, ο (προ-οράω), *a garrison-soldier.*

†Φρυγία, ας, *Phrygia.*

†Φρυγιος, α, ον, *Phrygian.*

Φρύξ, υγός, ὁ, *a Phrygian.*

φυγάς, ἄδος, ὁ (φεύγω), *an exile, fugitive.* 17.

φυγή, ἥς (φεύγω), *flight.*

†φυλακή, ἥς, *prop. a guarding* ; *hence a guard, garrison, in the collective sense.*

†φύλαξ, αλος, ὁ, ἡ, *a guard, watcher, used of the individual.* 16.

φυλάττω, ἄτω, etc., *to guard, keep guard* ; *mid. to guard one's self against, take care.* 34.

†φυσιο-λόγος, ον, *inquiring into nature.* PHYSIOLOGY.

†φύσις, εως, ἡ, *nature.*

†φυτόν, τό, *a plant.*

φύω, φυσω, ἔφυσα, πέφυκα, 2 a. ἔφυν, 2 a. p. ἐφύην, *to produce* ; p. and 2 a., *to be.*

φωνή, ἥς, *a sound, the voice, speech, language.* 10. PHONETIC.

φωρ, φωρός, ὁ, *a thief.*

X.

χαίρω, χαίρησιν, κεχάρηκα, κεχάρημαι *and κέχαρμαι*, 2 a. p. ἔχαρην, § 108, 4, 11. *to rejoice.*

Χαλδαῖοι, οἱ, *the Chaldeans.*

†χαλεπαίνω, ἀνώ, ἤνα, ἀνῆν, § 108, 4, 11., *to be angry.*

χαλεπός, η, ὄν, *hard, difficult, grievous, severe, harsh, bitter, angry, cross, cruel.* 32.

†χαλεπώς, *grievously, severely, exceedingly.*

χαλινός, ὁ, *a bridle.*

†χάλκεος, α, ον, *contr. χαλκους, ἦ, ον, of bronze, bronze.*

χαλκός, ὁ, *bronze.*

†χάλκωμα, ατος, τό, *a bronze utensil.* 43.

Χάλος, ὁ, *the river Chalus.*

Χάλυψ, υβος, ὁ, *a Chalysian.* CHALYBEATE.

χαράδρα, ας (χαράττω, *to cut*), *a ravine.*

†χαρίεις, εσσα, εν, § 67, 2., *graceful, pleasing, clever.*

†χαρίεντως, *pleasingly.*

†χαρίζομαι, ἰομαι, *to gratify, oblige, indulge.*

χάρις, ιτος, ἡ (χαίρω), *grace, favor,*

gratitude : χάριν οἶδα, to be grateful ;
χάριν ἔχω, to feel gratitude. 17. EU-
CHARIST.

χειμών, ὥνος, ὁ, winter, storm.

χέῖρ, χεῖρός, gen. and dat. dual
χερῶν, dat. pl. χερσὶ. ἡ, the hand.
37.

† Χειρῶ-σοφος, ὁ, Chirisophus, a
Spartan general in the army of Cyrus
the Younger.

† χειρο-πληθής, ἐς (πληθω), filling
the hand.

† χειρο-τονέω, ἥσω (τείνω), to hold up
the hand, elect.

† χειρώω, ὥσω, but comm. mid. as
dep., χειρόομαι, ὥσομαι, etc., to get
in hand, subdue.

χείρων, on, inferior, c. of κακός.

Χερρό-νηος, ἡ, the Thracian Cher-
sonesus.

χθές, yesterday.

χίλιοι, αι, α, a thousand.

χίλος, ὁ, fodder ; ξηρὸς χ., dried
grass, hay.

χίμαιρα, as, a she-goat : the CHIMERA.

χιτών, ὥνος, ὁ, a tunic.

χιών, ὄνος, ἡ, snow. 50.

† χορευτής, οὐ, a choral dancer.

† χορεύω, ὥσω, etc., to dance.

† χορο-διδάσκαλος, ὁ, a chorus-mas-
ter.

χορός, ὁ, either a circular dance,
or a band of dancers, CHORUS.

χόρτος, ὁ, fodder, grass.

χράομαι, ἥσομαι, etc., § 123, N. 2,
to use, employ, make use of, have the
service of. 26.

χρή, impers., χρήσει, imperf. ἐχρήν
or χρήν, it is necessary, one must,
should, ought.

χρήζω, ἥσω, ἥσα, to want, wish,
desire.

χρήμα, ατος, τό (χράομαι), a thing
used, comm. pl., things, goods, posses-
sions, means, property, wealth, money.
27.

χρήναι, see χρή.

χρήσιμος, ἡ, on (χράομαι), useful.

χρηστήριον, τό (χράω, to give an
oracle), the seat of an oracle, an oracle.

χρηστός, ἡ, ὄν (χράομαι), useful,
worthy, good.

χρόνος, ὁ, time. 31. CHRONIC.

† χρύσεος, α, on, contr. χρυσοῦς, ἡ,
on, of gold, gold.

† χρυσιον, το, a piece of gold, gold,
golden. 6.

χρυσός, ὁ, gold. CHRYSO-LYTE.

† χρυσο-χάλινος, on, with gold-stud-
ded bridle.

χωλός, ἡ, ὄν, lame.

† χώρα, as, a country. 3.

† χωρέω, ἥσω or ἥσομαι, etc., to give
place, move on, go.

† χωρίον, τό, a confined place, strong-
hold. 9.

† χωρῖς, apart, apart from.

† χώρος, ὁ, room, space, place.

Ψ.

Ψάρος, ὁ, the river Psarus.

ψεγω, ψέξω, ἔψεξα, ἔψεγμαι, to
blame.

ψελιον, τό, a bracelet. 9.

† ψευδής, ἐς, false. 24.

ψευδω, ψευσω, ἔψευσα, ἔψευσαι,
ἔψευσθην, to deceive ; mid. to lie. 31.

PSEUD-ONYME.

† ψεύστης, on, a liar.

ψηφίζω, ιώ, etc. (πιπτος. a pebble,
fr. ψάω, to rub), comm. mid. as dep.,
to vote, decree, resolve, decide.

† ψήφισμα, ατος, τό, a decree.

ψίλος, ἡ, on, bare. E-PSILON.

ψόφος, ὁ, a noise.

ψυχή, ἡς (ψύχω, to breathe), soul,
life. PSYCHO-LOGY.

ψύχος, τό (ψύγω, to blow), cold.

† ψυχρός, ὁ, ὄν, cold.

Ω.

ῶ, interjection, O.

ᾠδε (ᾠδε), thus, as follows.

ᾠδή, ἡς (ᾠδω), a song. ODE.

ᾠετο, ᾠθην, see οἶομαι.

ᾠέω, ὥσω, ὥσα, ὥσομαι, ὥσθην,

§ 108, 7, to push. 44.

ᾠν, pt. of εἰμί.

ώνομαι, ὠνήσομαι, ὠνῆμαι, ὠνί-
θην, w. a 2 a. mid. ἐπιδάμην from a
stem πρια- which has no present
(ᾠνος, price), to buy, purchase.

ὥνιος, α, ον (ὥνος, price), to be bought; τὰ ὥνια, wares.

ώρα, ας, a proper time, time, hour, w. ἐστὶ often omitted. HORO-SCOPE.

ὥς, proclitic, I. as a rel. adv., as, used I. in elliptical expressions, as ὥς ἔπος εἰπεῖν, so to speak, § 268; 2. with participles, § 277, N. 2; 3. as a preposition, to, see 62; 4. to strengthen a superlative, as ὥς τάχι-στα, as quickly as possible. II. ὥς is used as a conj., 1. expressing a fact like ὅτι, that; 2. in a final clause like ἵνα, in order that; 3. w. the inf. to express result like ὥστε, so that, § 266, N. 1; in a causal clause, since,

or a temporal clause, when, or in the sense of ὅπως, how. III. ὥς w. numerals has the meaning of about.

‡ ὥς-περ, rel. adv., just as.

‡ ὥς-τε, conj. expressing result, 1. w. the inf., so as, § 266, 1; 2. w. the indic., so that, consequently, wherefore, § 237.

ῶτε, in the phrase ἐφ' ᾧτε, on condition that, for the purpose of, § 267.

ὠτίς, ἴδος, ἦ, a bustard.

ὠφελῶ. ἦσω, etc. (ὄφελος), to benefit, aid, help. 36.

‡ ὠφελημα, ατος, τό, an advantage, good.

‡ ὠφελιμος, η or ος, ον, serviceable.



II. ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY.

Is general, for fuller information in regard to the Greek words here given, consult the foregoing Vocabulary. In case of *synonymes*, when the difference of use is not here pointed out, the *first* or *etymological* meaning of the Greek words should be determined from the preceding Vocabulary, and so the proper word selected. Occasionally the words are interchangeable. On this point, see the Preface.

Abandon

Abandon, λείπω.
 Abls, *be* —, δύναμαι.
 Abolish, λύω.
 About, ἀμφί or περί;
be —, μέλλω.
 Above, ὑπέρ.
 Abundance, ἀφθονία.
 Accomplish, ἐπιτελέω,
 περαίνω, or ποιέω, the
 last in the sense of
 simply to do.
 Accord, of one's own —,
 ἐκών.
 According, — to, κατά.
 Accordingly, ὅη or οὕν.
 Account, *on* — of, διὰ.
 Accuser, κατηγορός.
 Acknowledge, ὁμολο-
 γέω.
 Action, ἔργον.
 Admiration, *worthy of*
 —, ἀξιοθαύμαστος.
 Admire, θαυμάζω.
 Adorn, κοσμέω.
 Advantage, ἀγαθόν.
 Affair, πράγμα.
 Affirm, φημί.
 Afford, παρέχω.
 Again, πάλιν.
 Against, ἐπί or πρὸς.
 Age, *old* —, γῆρας; *free*
from old —, ἀγηρώς.
 Agree, ὁμολογέω; *be*
agreed upon, σύγκει-
 μαί.
 Aid, βοηθεῖα; ὠφελέω;
with the — of, σύν.
 Aim, — at, ἐφίεμαι.

A.

All, πᾶς; *on* — sides,
 πάντοθεν.
 Allow, περιοράω.
 Ally, συμμαχος.
 Alone, μόνος.
 Along, παρά.
 Already, ἤδη.
 Also, καί.
 Always, ἀεί.
 Among, ἐν or παρά.
 And, καί, the reg. and
 stronger word, but
 sometimes δέ; — then,
 εἴτα δέ; — yet, μέντοι.
 Anger, ὀργή.
 Angry, *be* —, χαλεπαίνω.
 Animal, θηρίον, a wild
 animal; ζῶον, a living
 being.
 Announce, ἀγγέλλω or
 ἀπαγγέλλω.
 Another, ἄλλος; *one* —
 ἄλλῃλων.
 Answer, — or *give* —,
 ἀποκρίνομαι.
 Ant, μύρμηξ.
 Anxious, *be* —, φροντί-
 ζω.
 Any, τίς; — *one* or
body, τις.
 Apparent, φανερός.
 Appear, φαίνομαι.
 Appoint, καθίστημι.
 Apprehension, ὑποψία.
 Apprehensive, *be* —,
 ἐννοέομαι.
 Approach, πλησιάζω or
 προσείμι.

Authority

Approve, ἐπαινέω.
 Archer, τοξότης.
 Arise, ἀνίσταμαι.
 Arm, ὀπλίζω; *arms*, ar-
 mor, ὅπλα.
 Army, στρατός, στρατιά,
 or στράτευμα.
 Arouse, ἀνίστημι.
 Arrangement, τάξις.
 Arrest, συλλαμβάνω.
 Arrive, ἀφικνέομαι.
 Arrow, τόξον.
 Artaxerxes, Ἀρταξέρ-
 ξης.
 As, ὥς; (*as much*) —,
 ὅσος.
 Ascertain, πυνθάνομαι.
 Ask, ἐρωτάω, to inquire
 or question; ζητέω, to
 ask for, ask to see, seek;
 αἰτέω, to ask some one
 for something.
 Ass, ὄνος.
 Assemble, ἀθροίζω.
 Assembly, ἐκκλησία.
 At, ἐν, εἰς, or ἐπί.
 Athenian, Ἀθηναῖος.
 Athens, Ἀθῆναι; to —,
 Ἀθήναζε.
 Athlete, ἀθλητής.
 Attack, ἐπιτίθεμαι; —
 or *make the* —, ἐπιέμι.
 Attempt, ἐπιχειρέω or
 πειράομαι.
 Attention, *give* — to,
 ἐμμελέομαι.
 Authority, *royal* —, βα-
 σιλεία.

Await, μένω, in the general sense; δέχομαι, the attack of an enemy.
Axe, ἀξίνη.

B.

Bad, κακός, in the general sense; πονηρός, in the sense of hurtful, dangerous, innately bad.

Banish, ἐκβάλλω.

Barbarian, βάρβαρος or βαρβαρικός.

Basket, κάναρον.

Bathe, λούομαι.

Battle, μάχη.

Be, εἰμί; — *ai hand*, πά-
ρειμι.

Bear, φέρω.

Beast, *τοῦτο* —, θηρίον;
of *burden*, υποζύ-
γιον.

Beat, παῖω.

Beautiful, καλός.

Because, ὅτι.

Become, γίγνομαι.

Befit, πρέπει; *it is befit-
ting*, πρέπει.

Before, πρό; πρόσθεν
or πρότερον; πρὶν.

Beg, — *off*, ἐξαιτέομαι.

Beget, τίκτω.

Begin, ἀρχομαι.

Beginning, ἀρχή.

Behavior, good —, εὖ-
κοσμία.

Behind, leave —, κατα-
λείπω.

Believe, νομίζω.

Benefactor, εὐεργέτης.

Benefit, ωφελέω.

Beseech, ἱκετεύω.

Beside, παρα.

Besides, πρὸς.

Besiege, πολιορκέω.

Bestow, — *υπο*, πορίζω.

Betake, — *one's self*,
τρέπομαι.

Betray, προδίδωμι.

Better, see Good.

Between, μεταξύ.

Beware, εὐλαβέομαι.

Bid, κελεύω.

Bind, δέω.

Bird, ὄρνις.

Black, μέλας.

Blame, μέμφομαι.

Blessed, μάκαρ.

Blind, — or *make* —,
τυφλῶ.

Blow, πλῆγη.

Boat, πλοῖον.

Body, σῶμα.

Bone, ὀστέον.

Book, βιβλίον.

Both, ἀμφω; *on* — *sides*,
ἀμφοτέρωθεν; — ...
and, καὶ ... καί, or τέ
... καί.

Bow, τόξον.

Bowl, κρατήρ.

Bowman, τοξότης.

Boy, παῖς.

Brave, ἀγαθός.

Bravely, ἀνδρείως.

Brazen, χάλκεος.

Breadth, εὖρος.

Break, λύω.

Breakfast, *without* —,
ἀνάριστος.

Breast, μαστός.

Breastplate, θώραξ.

Brick, πλῖνθος, *adjec.*

Bridge, γέφυρα.

Bring, ἄγω, *prop.* to
lead, conduct, while
φέρω signifies to bear;
carry; — *about*, ποίω;
— *back word*, ἀπαγ-
γέλλω; — *in safety*,
σώζω; — *together*, συν-
άγω.

Broad, εὐρύς.

Brother, ἀδελφός.

Build, ἐποικοδομέω.

Bull, ταῦρος.

Burn, καίω; — *up*, κα-
τακαίω.

Burst, — *through* or
open, κατασχίζω.

Bustard, ὠτίς.

But, δέ or ἀλλά, the lat-
ter being the stronger
word; — *also*, ἀλλὰ
καί.

Buy, ἀνέμομαι.

By, *υπό*, with *gen.* of
the agent; — *land*
and sea, κατὰ γῆν καὶ
κατὰ θαλάτταν.

C.

Call, *comm.* καλέω, in
the sense both of sum-
moning and naming;
sometimes λέγω, but
in the sense only of
naming; — *out*, βοάω;
— *together*, συγκαλέω;
— *an assembly*, ἐκκλη-
σίαν ποιεῶ.

Camp, στρατόπεδον.

Captain, λοχαγός.

Captive, αἰχμάλωτος.

Capture, λαμβάνω; *be*
captured, ἀλίσκομαι.

Care, — *for*, ἐπιμελέο-
μαι.

Carry, φέρω, in the gen-
eral sense, while ἄγω
signifies to convey by
carriage; — *back*
word, ἀπαγγέλλω; —
over, διαβιβάζω.

Case, *in that* —, οὕτως.

Cast, — or — *aside*, ρίπ-
τω or ριπτέω.

Cattle, βούς or κτήνος,
both in plur., the
former the general
word, the latter prop-
erty in cattle.

Cause, αἰτία.

Cavalry, ἵππικός, *adjec.*

Cease, παύομαι.

Celaenae, Κελαιναί.

Certain, α —, τίς.

Chalus, Χάλος.

Chance, τυγχάνω.

Change, μετατίθημι.

Charge, ἔμαι.

Chariot, ἄρμα; *four*-
horse —, τέθριππον.

Chase, διώκω.

Chastise, κολάζω.

Child, commonly παῖς,

but sometimes τέκνον (prop. that which is born, a bairn), or παιδίων (prop. the dim.); little —, παιδίον.	Condition, <i>on</i> — <i>that</i> , ἐφ' ᾧ.	Darius, Δαρείος.
Choose, αἰρέομαι.	Conquer, νικάω.	Daughter, θυγάτηρ.
Choral, — <i>dancer</i> , χορευτής.	Conscious, <i>be</i> — <i>to</i> , σύν-οἶδα.	Day, ἡμέρα.
Cilicia, Κιλικία.	Consider, σκέπτομαι, to look intently, observe, but νομίζω, to regard.	Daybreak, <i>at</i> —, ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ.
Cilician, — <i>woman</i> or <i>queen</i> , Κίλισσα.	Constant, βέβαιος.	Dead, νεκρός; <i>be</i> —, τεθνήκειν or τεθνάναι.
Citizen, πολίτης.	Consult, — <i>with</i> , συμβουλεύομαι.	Deal, — <i>oult</i> , νέμω.
City, πόλις, used either of the place or the inhabitants, or of the two together, a town, city, state; <i>αστυ</i> , of the place only.	Contain, ἔχω.	Death, θάνατος; <i>con-</i> demn <i>to</i> —, θανατώ; <i>put to</i> —, ἀποκτείνω; <i>suffer</i> —, ἀποθνήσκω.
Clear, σαφής; <i>make</i> —, δηλώω.	Contend, ἀγωνίζομαι.	Deceive, ἐξαπατάω, or ψεύδω, to deceive by lying; — <i>grossly</i> , or <i>completely</i> , ἐξαπατάω.
Clearchus, Κλέαρχος.	Contest, ἀγων; <i>judge of a</i> —, ἀγωνοθέτης.	Declare, ἀποδέκνυμι or ἀποφαίνομαι.
Close, κλείω.	Continue, διατελέω.	Decree, ψήφισμα.
Close, — <i>together</i> , ἀθρόος.	Converse, διαλέγομαι.	Deed, ἔργον.
Cloud, νεφέλη; — <i>of dust</i> , κοινοτός.	Convict, <i>be convicted</i> , ἀλίσκομαι.	Deep, βαθύς.
Cock, αλεκτρύων.	Corn, σίτος.	Defeat, νικάω; <i>be defeated</i> , ἡτταομαι.
Collect, συλλέγω or ἀθροίζω; — <i>together</i> , συναθροίζω.	Corrupt, κακός.	Defend, ἀμύνω.
Come, ἔρχομαι, εἶμι, ἦκω; <i>be or have</i> —, ἦκω; — <i>together</i> , συνέρχομαι; — <i>along</i> , παρέρχομαι; — <i>on</i> , προσέρχομαι, ἔπειμι, or πρόσκειμι; — <i>to an end</i> , λήγω.	Costly, πολυτελής.	Delay, μέλλω, to be on the point of doing a thing, without actually doing it; διατρίβω, to spend one's time, tarry; — <i>one's march</i> , ἐπέχω τῆς πορείας.
Command, κελεύω, to bid, order, but ἄρχω, to rule.	Country, χώρα, lands, territory, but πατρίς, one's fatherland.	Deliberate, βουλευόμαι.
Commander, ἄρχων.	Courage, ἀρετή.	Delight, τέρπω.
Commend, ἐπαινέω.	Courageous, θαρραλέος.	Deliver, — <i>over</i> , παραδίδωμι.
Commit, — <i>error</i> , ἀμαρτάνω.	Courageously, θαρραλέως.	Deliverance, σωτηρία.
Common, κοινός.	Covetousness, πλεονεξία.	Delphi, Δελφοί.
Companion, ἐταῖρος.	Cowardly, κακός.	Democracy, δημοκρατία.
Company, λόχος; <i>in</i> — <i>with</i> , σύν.	Co-worker, συνεργός.	Deny, οὐ φημι.
Compel, ἀναγκάζω.	Crag, πέτρα.	Descend, καταβαίνω.
Compose, γράφω.	Criminal, κακούργος.	Desert, καταλείπω.
Comrade, ἐταῖρος.	Cross, διαβαίνω.	Deserted, ἔρημος.
Conceal, κρύπτω.	Cultivate, ἀσκέω.	Designate, ἀποδείκνυμι.
Condemn, — <i>to death</i> , θανατώω.	Current, ῥόδος.	Desire, ἐθέλω or ἐπιθυμέω; ἐπιθυμία, or eros, physical desire.
	Cut, — <i>to pieces</i> , κατακόπτω; — <i>off</i> , ἀποκόπτω.	Desist, παύομαι.
	Cydnus, Κύδνος.	Despise, καταφρονέω.
	Cyrus, Κύρος.	Destroy, λύω; — <i>utterly</i> , ἀπόλλυμι, or κατασκάπτω in the sense of to raze, demolish.
	D.	
	Dagger, μάχαιρα.	
	Dancer, <i>choral</i> —, χορευτής.	
	Danger, κίνδυνος; <i>fond of</i> —, φιλοκίνδυνος.	
	Daric, δαρεικός.	

Die, τελευτάω or ἀπο-
θνήσκω.

Difficult, χαλεπός.

Discipline, τάξις.

Discussion, λόγος.

Disgraceful, αἰσχρός.

Disinherit, ἀποκληρύτ-
τω.

Dispirited, ἄθυμος; *be*
—, ἀθυμέω.

Disposition, τρόπος.

Distance, *at a* — *from*,
πρόσω.

Distant, *be* —, ἀπέχω.

Ditch, τάφρος.

Do, ποίεω or πράττω, in
this sense used inter-
changeably; — *harm*,
κακῶς ποίεω; — *wrong*,
ἀδικέω.

Dog, κύων.

Door, θύρα.

Down or — *from*, κατὰ
with gen.

Drag, — *down*, κατα-
σπάω.

Drama, δράμα.

Draw, ἄγω; — *up*, τάτ-
τω.

Dread, ὀκνέω.

Drive, ἐλαύνω; — *away*,
ἀπελαύνω.

Dust, cloud of —, κο-
νιορός.

Dwell, — *in*, οἰκέω.

E.

Each, ἕκαστος; — *time*,
ἐκάστοτε.

Eagle, ἀετός.

Earnest, σπουδαῖος.

Earth, γῆ.

Ease, *with* — or *asily*,
ράδιως.

Easy, ράδιος.

Educate, παιδεύω.

Egypt, Αἴγυπτος.

Egyptian, Αἰγύπτιος.

Eight, ὀκτώ.

Either, — ... *or*, ἢ...ἢ.

Elect, αἱρέομαι.

Embark, ἐμβαίνω.

Embrace, περιλαμβάνω.

Emporium, ἐμπόριον.

Empty, ἔξειμι, as a river.

Enact, τίθημι.

Encamp, στρατοπεδεύω;
— *near*, παρασκηνέω.

Encampment, στρατό-
πεδον.

Encircle, κυκλόω.

End, παύω; τέλος. *come*
to an —, λήγω.

Enemy, πολέμιος, an
enemy in war; ἐχθρός,
a personal enemy; *the*
—, οἱ πολέμιοι.

Enslave, δουλόω.

Entrust, ἐπιτρέπω.

Envy, φθονέω, involv-
ing the idea of ill-
will, malice; ζηλόω,
with the idea of emu-
lation.

Equipment, κόσμος.

Escape, ἀποφεύγω; —
notice or — *the notice*
of, λανθάνω.

Establish, καθιστήμι.

Even, καί; *not* —, οὐδέ
or *μηδέ*.

Evening, ἑσπέρα.

Ever, *if* ... —, εἴποτε.

Every, πᾶς; *everything*,
πάν.

Evident, δηλός.

Evil, κακός, πονηρός, *see*
bad; *an* —, κακόν;
evil-doer, κακουργός.

Exceedingly, ἰσχυρῶς,
strongly, forcibly; χα-
λεπῶς, severely, griev-
ously.

Execute, πράττω.

Exercise, γυμνάζω.

Exhibit, δείκνυμι.

Exhort, προτροπεύω.

Exile, φυγᾶς.

Expedition, στόλος,
ὁδός or στρατεία; *like*
part in an —, στρα-

τεύομαι; *make an* —
against, ἐπιστρατεύω.

Expose, ἐκφάινω.

Express, ἀποδείκνυμι.

Eye, ὀφθαλμός.

F.

Fail, ἐπιλείπω.

Fair, καλός.

Faithful, πιστός.

False, ψευδής.

Famous, εὐκλεής.

Far, — *from*, πρόσω.

Fare, πράττω.

Fated, *it is* —, ἀνάγκη
ἐστίν.

Father, πατήρ.

Fatigue, *be fatigued*,
καμνῶ.

Favor, χάρις.

Fear, φόβος; φοβέομαι,
δέδουκα, or δέδια, the
first of instantaneous
and inconsiderate fear,
the last two of deliber-
ate and reasonable
fear.

Fearful, φοβερός.

Fellow-Greeks, ὧ *αν-*
δρες Ἕλληνες.

Fellow-soldiers, ἄνδρες
στρατιῶται, with or
without ὧ.

Fertile, εὐγεγας.

Few, ολίγος.

Fidelity, εὐνοία.

Fifteen, πεντεκαίδεκα.

Fifty, πεντηκοντα.

Fight, μάχη; μάχομαι;
— *it out*, διαπολεμέω.

Fill, πίμπλημι.

Find, εὕρισκω.

Fine, *fine-looking*, εἰει-
δής.

Fire, πῦρ; *set on* —,
καίω or ἐνάπτω.

First, πρῶτος; πρῶτον.

Fish, ἰχθύς.

Five, πέντε.

Flatter, κολακεύω.

Flatterer, κόλαξ.

Flee, φεύγω or αποφεύ-
γω.

Flesh-scraper, στλεγ-
γίς.

Flight, φυγή, put to —, τρέπω.

Flow, ρέω.

Follow, έπομαι; as follows, or the following, some case of ύδε.

Fond, — of danger, φιλοκίνδυνος; — of money, φιλάργυρος.

Food, σίτος.

Foolish, ηλίθιος.

Foot, ποός; on —, πεζή.

Foot-soldier, πεζός.

For, γάρ; εις or περί.

Force, δύναμις; be in —, μένω.

Forget, έπιλανθάνομαι.

Fort or fortress, τείχος.

Fortunate, be —, ευτυχέω.

Found, κτίζω.

Foundation, κρηπίς.

Four, τέτταρες.

Fourth, τέταρτος.

Free, έλευθερώ or απαλλάττω; — from old age, άγήρως.

Freedom, έλευθερία.

Freeze, πήγνυμι.

Friend, φίλος.

Friendly, φίλος or φίλιος.

Friendship, φιλία.

From, έξ or άπο; — the

side of, παρά with gen.

Front, in —, έμπροσθεν.

Fruit, καρπός.

Fugitive, φεύγων.

Full, πληρης; very —, σύμπλεως; — of toil, πολύπονος; ul — speed, άυά κράτος.

G.

Gain, κερδαίνω.

Galley, πεντηκόντορος.

Garrison, φυλακή.

Gate, πύλη.

Gazelle, δορκάς.

General, στρατηγός.

Get, γίγνομαι; — together, κτάσσομαι.

Giant, γίγας.

Gift, δώνον.

Girl, κόρη.

Give, δίδωμι; — over, παραδίδωμι; — up, παραδίδωμι or αποδίδωμι; — way to, πέιθομαι.

Gladden, εύφραίνω.

Gladly, ήδέως.

Glory, κλεος.

Go, είμι or έρχομαι; be gone, οίχομαι; — up, αναβαινω; — away, απειμι; — forward, πρόειμι; — through, διαβαίτω.

Groat, αιξ.

Goblet, κύπελλον.

God, θεός.

Goddess, θεά.

Gold, χρυσίον.

Golden, χρύσεος.

Good, αγαθός, in the widest sense; χρηστός, in the sense of useful, profitable.

Govern, τίτω —, άρχικός.

Grain, σίτος.

Grant, δίδωμι.

Grapple, — with, συμπίπτω.

Grass, χορτός.

Gratify, χαρίζομαι.

Great, μέγας, prop. of size; πολύς, prop. of number.

Greatly, μέγας or σφόδρα.

Grecian, Έλληνικός.

Greece, Ελλάς.

Greek, Έλλην or Έλληνικός.

Ground, — arms, τίθεμαι τα όπλα.

Groundless, κενός.

Guard, φύλαξ; φυλάττω; — against, φυλάττομαι.

Guest, ξένος.

Guide, ηγεμών.

H.

Hall, άνωγειον.

Halt, καταλνω, to unyoke the baggage-cattle; ιστημι, to cause to stand, as soldiers; — under arms, τίθεμαι τα όπλα.

Hand, χειρ; on the other —, αύ; be at —, πάρεμι; get in —, χειρόομαι.

Happen, τυγχάνω.

Happiness, όλβος.

Happy, εύδαιμων; regard —, εύδαμονίζω.

Harbor, λιμην.

Hard, χαλεπός.

Hare, λαγώς.

Harm, βλάπτω; do —, κακώς ποιέω; suffer —, κακώς πάσχω.

Haste, σπουδή.

Hasten, σπεύδω.

Hate, έχθαιρω or μισέω.

Hateful, έχθρός.

Have, έχω, often by the verb to be and dat., § 184, 4.

Hay, κάροφη.

He, § 144, 1; and —, or but —, ό δέ. See Him.

Head, to be at the — of, προσέττω.

Hear, ακούω.

Hearing, ακοή.

Heart, comm. ψυχη, but sometimes φρην in the plur.

Height, ύψος, άκρον, or όρος.

Helmet, κράνος.

Hem, — in, έργω.

Hera, "Ηρα.

Herald, κήρυξ.

Here, ένταυθα or αυτοῦ.

Hereupon, ένταῦθα.

Hermes, Έρμης.

Hide, δέρμα; κρύπτω.

High, άνω; high-minded, υπέρβρων.

Hill, λόφος or γήλοφος.
 Him, oblique cases of
 αὐτός in the masc.
 Himself, ἐαυτοῦ, reflex.;
 αὐτός, intens. like *ipse*.
 Hinder, κωλύω; —
from, ἀποκωλύω.
 Hire, μισθόμαι.
 His, often by the arti-
 cle; sometimes by αυ-
 τοῦ, gen. sing. masc.
 of αὐτός; — *own*, ἐαυ-
 τοῦ.
 Hit, ἀκοντίζω.
 Hither, δευροῦ.
 Hold, ἔχω; — *fast*, κα-
 τέχω; — *up*, ἀλατίνω.
 Home, at —, οἶκοι; for
 — or *homeward*, οἰ-
 καδε.
 Homer, Ὅμηρος.
 Honor, τιμῇ; τιμᾶω; τι-
 —, τίμιος; *without* —,
 ἀτίμος.
 Hope, ἐλπὶς; of good —,
 εὐέλπις.
 Hopeful, εὐέλπις.
 Hoplite, ὀπλίτης.
 Horn, κέρας.
 Horse, ἵππος; on horse-
 back, ἀφ' ἵππου.
 Horseman, ἵππεύς.
 Hostile, πολέμιος.
 House, οἶκος, home, or
 οἰκία, dwelling.
 How, πῶς or ὅπως.
 However, μέντοι.
 Hundred, εκατόν.
 Hunger, λιμός.
 Hunt, θηρεύω or ἐρηάω.

I.

I, ἐγώ, § 79, 1, and § 144,
 1, w. N.
 Idl', ἀργός.
 If, εἰ or εἰάν.
 Ill, κακόν; κακῶς.
 Ill-treatment, πάθος.
 Imitate, μιμεόμαι.
 Immediately, εὐθύς.
 Immortal, ἀθάνατος.

Impassable, ἀπορος.
 Impious, ἄθεος.
 Impose, ἐπιτίθημι.
 Imposition, ἐξαπάτη.
 Impost, δασμός.
 In, ἐν.
 Indicate, διασημαίνω.
 Induce, — *to return*,
 ἀποστρέφω.
 Inferior, χείρων.
 Inflict, ἐμβάλλω or ἐπι-
 τίθημι.
 Injure, βλάπτω.
 Injustice, ἀδικία.
 Inspire, ἐντίθημι.
 Intend, μέλλω.
 Into, εἰς.
 Intrust, ἐπιτρέπω.
 Island, νῆσος.

J.

Jackal, θῶς.
 Jar, βίκος.
 Javelin, παλτόν.
 Join, συμ-ἱγνυμι.
 Journey, πορεία or ὁδός;
 πορεύομαι.
 Judge, κριτής, in gener-
 al; δικαστής, of a court
 of justice; — *of a con-*
test, ἀγωνοθέτης.
 Just, δίκαιος.
 Justice, δικαιοσύνη.
 Justly, δικαίως.

K.

Keep, τρέφω; *kept*, some-
 times the sign of the
 imperfect.
 Kill, κτείνω; *be killed*.
 ἀποθνήσκω.
 Kind, γένος.
 Kindle, καίω.
 Kindly, εὖροος.
 Kindness, ενεργεσία.
 King, βασιλεύς; *be* —,
 βασιλεύω.
 Knock, κόπτω.
 Know, γινώσκω or οἶδα.

L.

Lacedaemonian, Λακε-
 δαιμόνιος.
 Ladder, κλίμαξ.
 Lament, ὀδυρομαι.
 Land, γῆ.
 Language, φωνή.
 Large, μέγας.
 Law, νόμος.
 Lead, ἄγω, in general;
 ἡγέμαι, *to go before*,
 in order to conduct;
 — *forward*, προάγω.
 Leap, ἄλλομαι; — *doun*,
 καταπηδάω.
 Learn, μαθάνω or πυν-
 θάνομαι.
 Leathern-bag, ἀσκός.
 Leave, λείπω or κατα-
 λείπω; — *behind*, κα-
 ταλείπω.
 Left, ἐνώνυμος.
 Leisure, *be at* —, σχο-
 λάζω.
 Less, see Small.
 Lest, μή.
 Let, — *loose*, ἀφίημι.
 Letter, ἐπιστολή.
 Levy, συλλογή.
 Liberality, *with great*
 —, μεγαλοπρεπῶς.
 Libyan, Λίβυς.
 Lie, κείμαι, of position;
 ψεύδω, *to falsify*; —
outstretched or *inac-*
tive, κατάκειμαι.
 Life, βίος.
 Lift, αἶρω.
 Light-armed, — *sol-*
dier, γυμνός.
 Lighten, ἐπικουφίζω.
 Lightly, πρᾶως.
 Line, τάξις; *in* —, or
in — *of battle*, κατὰ
 φάλαγγα.
 Lion, λέων.
 Living, βίος.
 Long, μακρός; — *after*,
 ἐφίεμαι.
 Loose, λύω.
 Loquacious, κωτίλος.
 Loss, *be at* u —, ἀπορέω.

Lot, *τύχη*.
 Love, *φιλέω*, *ἀγαπάω*,
 or *στέργω*.
 Luck, *τύχη*.
 Luxury, *τρυφή*.
 Lydia, *Λυδία*.
 Lycius, *Λύκιος*.

M.

Majority, *the* —, *οἱ πολλοί*.
 Maeander, *Μαίανδρος*.
 Magistrates, *τέλη*, from
τέλος.
 Make, *ποιέω*; *τίθημι*, as
 laws; — *ᾠαί*, *πολε-*
μέω or *στρατεύομαι*;
 — *κινῶ*, *μηνῶ*; —
the attack, *ἐπιέμω*; —
clear, *δηλόω*.
 Man, *ἄνθρωπος* or *άνθρωπος*;
old —, *γέρων*; *young*
—, *νεανίας*.
 Manifest, *φανερὸς* or *δη-*
λος.
 Manner, *τρόπος*.
 Many, see *Much*.
 March, *πορεία*; *ἐλαύνω*
or *ἐξελαύνω*; — *forth*,
αἰῶ, or *οἰ*, *ἐξελαύνω*;
— *against*, *προσελαύνω*.
 Market-place, *ἀγορά*.
 Marsyas, *Μαρσύας*.
 Matter, *πᾶγμα*.
 Means, *χρήματα*.
 Mede, *Μῆδος*.
 Menon, *Μένων*.
 Mention, *λέγω*.
 Mercenary, *ξενικός* or
μισθοφόρος.
 Messenger, *ἄγγελος*.
 Middle, *μέσος*; *μέσον*,
 as noun.
 Milesian, *Μιλήσιος*.
 Miletus, *Μίλητος*.
 Milk, *γάλα*.
 Milo, *Μίλων*.
 Miltiades, *Μιλτιάδης*.
 Mina, *μνᾶ*.
 Mind, *νοῦς*; *be high-*
 minded, *μέγα φρονέω*.

Misfortune, *δυστυχία*.
 Miss, *ἀμαρτάνω*.
 Money, *ἀργύριον* or *χρη-*
ματα; *fond of* —, *φι-*
λάργυρος.
 Month, *μην*.
 Moon, *σελήνη*.
 Mortal, *θνητός*.
 Most, *s. of πολλός*; *μά-*
λιστα, adv.
 Mother, *μητήρ*.
 Mount, *ἀναβαίνω*.
 Mountain, *ὄρος*.
 Mouth, *στόμα*.
 Move, *κινέω*.
 Movement, *ὁρμή*.
 Much, *πολύς*; *πολύ*, as
 adv.
 Muse, *Μοῦσα*.
 Must, *δεῖ*; often the
 sign of the verbal in
τέος.
 My, *ἐμός*; often by the
 gen. sing. of *ἐγώ*.
 Myself, *ἑαυτοῦ*, reflex.;
αὐτός, intens. like *ipse*.

N.

Name, *ὄνομα*.
 Nature, *φύσις*.
 Near, *πρὸς* or *παρα*;
πλησίον or *ἐγγύς*.
 Necessary, *il is* —, *δεῖ*,
 or *ἀνάγκη ἐστίν*.
 Need, *δέομαι*; *there is*
—, *δεῖ*.
 Neglect, *ἀμελέω*.
 Neighboring, *πλησίον*.
 Neither, — *nor*, *οὔτε*
... οὔτε, *οἷμητε...μήτε*.
 Never, *οὐποτε* or *μήποτε*.
 Nevertheless, *ὅμως*.
 Next, *on the* — *day*, *τῇ*
ὑστεραίᾳ.
 Night, *νύξ*; *by* —, *νύ-*
κτωρ.
 Nightingale, *φιλολύγλα*.
 Nile, *Νεῖλος*.
 No, *οὐδείς* or *μηδείς*; —
one or *body*, *οὐδείς* or
μηδείς.

Noble, *γενναῖος*.
 Nobly, *γενναίως*.
 Noise, *κραυγή*, a cry,
 shout; *θόρυβος*, a con-
 fused noise, uproar.
 Nor, *οὐδέ* or *μηδέ*.
 Not, *οὐ* or *μη*; — *yet*,
οὐπω or *μηπω*; — *even*,
οὐδέ or *μηοῖ*.
 Notice, *εἰσαίρω* — or *ε-*
σκαίρω *the* — *of*, *λαν-*
θάνω.
 Now, *νῦν*, of time; *δη*,
 inferential; *ἤδη*, al-
 ready.
 Number, *ἀριθμέω*; *in*
great numbers, *πολύς*.

O.

O, *ὦ*; — *that!* *εἶθε*.
 Oath, *ὅρκος*.
 Obey, *πείθομαι*.
 Observe, *νοέω*.
 Obtain, *τυγχάνω*.
 Occupy, *οἰκέω* or *κατέ-*
χω.
 Offering, *pour out* as an
—, *σπένδω*.
 Often, *πολλάκις*.
 Old, — *man*, *γέρων*.
 Oligarchy, *ὀλιγαρχία*.
 On, *ἐπὶ* or *ἐν*; — *ac-*
count of, *διά*; — *horse-*
back, *ἀφ' ἵππου*.
 Once, *ποτέ*; *at* —, *αὐ-*
τίκα, *εὐθύς*, or *ἔρη*.
 One, *εἰς*; — *another*, *ἀλ-*
λῆλων.
 Only, *μόνον*.
 Open, *ἀνοίγω*.
 Opinion, *γνώμη*.
 Opponent, *ἀντιστασιώ-*
της.
 Oppose, *κωλύω*, in the
 sense of hindering;
ἐναντιόδομαι, in the
 sense of setting one's
 self against.
 Or, *ἢ*.
 Oracle, *μαντεία*, the re-
 sponse; *χρηστηριον*,
 the seat of the oracle.

Orator, ῥήτωρ.
 Order, κελεύω; *in good*
 —, εὐτακτός.
 Orestes, Ὀρέστης.
 Orontas, Ὀρόντας.
 Ostrich, στρουθός.
 Other, ἄλλος; *others*, οἱ
 δέ, § 143, 1.
 Ought, χρῆ.
 Our, ἡμέτερος; *often the*
gen. plur. of ἐγώ.
 Out, — *of sight*, ἀφανής.
 Outrage, αἰκίζω.
 Overcome, κρατέω.
 Overthrow, καταλυνω.
 Own, by the *gen. of the*
proper reflex. pron.

P.

Pain, λυπη.
 Palace, βασιλεία.
 Palisade, σταύρωμα.
 Parasang, παρασάγγης.
 Parent, γονεύς.
 Park, παράδεισος.
 Part, μέρος.
 Pass, πάροδος; — *along*,
παράδιδωμι, *trans.*, or
παρέρχομαι, *intrans.*;
 — *by*, παρέρχομαι; —
the word to one another,
διαγγέλλω.
 Passable, — *by wagons*,
ἀμαξιτός.
 Pausanias, Πανσανίας.
 Pay, μισθός; τελέω or
ἀποδίδωμι.
 Peace, εἰρήνη.
 Peacock, ταῖως.
 Peltast, πελταστής.
 Penalty, ξημία.
 People, δῆμος.
 Perceive, αἰσθάνομαι.
 Perfidious, πανούργος.
 Perhaps, ἴσως.
 Perish, ἀπόλλυμαι.
 Perjure, — *one's self*,
ἐπιορκέω.
 Permit, ἐάω.
 Persian, Περσικός or
 Πέρσης.

Person, ἄνθρωπος.
 Persuade, πείθω.
 Philosopher, φιλόσο-
 φος.
 Phrygia, Φρυγία; *Phry-*
gian, Φρυγίος.
 Picket-guard, προφύ-
 λαξ.
 Piece, *cut to pieces*, κα-
 τακόπτω.
 Pilot, κυβερνήτης.
 Pisidian, Πισιδίης.
 Pity, οἰκτείρω.
 Place, χωρίον or τόπος;
stopping —, σταθμός;
take —, γίγνομαι; *in*
this —, ἐνταῦθα; *in*
— of, ἀντί.
 Plain, πεδῖον.
 Plait, πλέκω.
 Plan, βουλή; βουλευω.
 Play, παίζω.
 Pleased, *be* —, ἡδομαι.
 Pleasing, χαρίεις.
 Pleasure, ἡδονή.
 Pledges, πιστά.
 Plethrum, πλέθρον.
 Plot, ἐπιβουλή; —
against, ἐπιβουλεύω.
 Plough, ἀροτρον.
 Plunder, πορθέω, ἀρπά-
 ζω, or διαρπάζω.
 Poet, ποιητής.
 Polished, ξεστός.
 Poor, πτωχός; — *man*,
 πένης.
 Possess, κέκτημαι.
 Possession, κτήμα; pos-
 sessions, sometimes
 ἀγαθά.
 Possible, *is* —, ἔστιν or
 ἔξεστιν.
 Post, καθίστημι.
 Pour, — *out as an offer-*
ing, σπένδω.
 Poverty, πενία.
 Power, κράτος; *in the*
— of, ἐπί with *dat.*
 Practicable, εὐπρακτος.
 Praise, ἐπαινώ.
 Praiseworthy, ἐπαινε-
 τός.
 Pray, εὐχομαι.

Pre-eminently, διαφε-
 ρόντως.
 Prefer, αἰρέομαι.
 Present, παρών, *part. of*
πάρεμι *used as adj.*;
be —, πάρεμι.
 Press, πιέζω.
 Pretext, πρόφασις.
 Prize, ἄθλον.
 Proceed, πορεύομαι.
 Procure, porízō.
 Promise, υποσχέομαι.
 Proof, τεκμήριον.
 Property, χρήματα.
 Propitious, ἱλεως.
 Prosperous, ευδαίμων.
 Protection, ἐπικούρημα.
 Provide, porízō.
 Province, ἀρχή.
 Provisions, ἐπιτηδεῖα,
with or without the
art.
 Proxenus, Πρόξενος.
 Prudent, σώφρων.
 Publish, ἀποδείκνυμι.
 Punish, κολάζω. or ζη-
 μιώ.
 Punisher, κολαστής.
 Punishment, *inflict* —,
 οἰκνῇ ἐπιτίθημι.
 Purchase, ὠνόεμαι.
 Purify, καθαίρω.
 Purple, φοινίκεις or πορ-
 φύρεος.
 Purpose, *for the* — *of*,
 εἰς ὅτε.
 Pursue, διώκω.
 Pursuit, διώξις.
 Put, τίθημι; — *to flight*,
τρέπομαι; — *to death*,
ἀποκτείνω; — *to vote*,
ἐπιψηφίζω; — *to sea*,
ἀνάγομαι; — *on*, ἐν-
 δύνω.
 Pyramid, πυραμῖς.

Q.

Quail, ὀρνυξ.
 Question, ἐρωτάω.
 Quick, ταχύς.
 Quickly, ταχύ.

R.

Raise, — *υρ*, ἀνίστημι.
 Rank, τάξις.
 Ransom, λυομαι.
 Rapidly, ταχέως.
 Rather, μάλλον.
 Ravine, χαράδρα.
 Reach, — *δουνη*, καθήκω.
 Read, ἀναγιγνώσκω.
 Ready, *make* —, παρασκευάζομαι.
 Receive, λαμβάνω, in the sense of taking in one's hand, laying hold of; δέχομαι, in the sense of holding out one's hand to receive what is offered, accepting.
 Reconcile, διαλλάττω or καταλλάττω.
 Refrain, ἀπέχομαι.
 Refuge, *take* —, καταφεύγω.
 Refuse, οὐ φημι.
 Regard, — *ἡρην*, ευδαιμονίζω; *in* — *το*, πρὸς *w.* acc.
 Remain, μένω.
 Remember, μέμνημαι.
 Remit, αποπέμπω.
 Reputation, δόξα.
 Repute, *in* —, ἐνδοξος.
 Resolutely, στερεῶς.
 Respect, αἰδῶς; *with* — *το*, πρὸς *w.* acc.
 Rest, ἀναπαυομαι; *the* — *of*, ὁ ἄλλος; *the* —, οἱ ἄλλοι or οἱ λοιποί.
 Restore, καταγω.
 Restrain, κατέχω.
 Retaliate, ἀντιποιέω.
 Retreat, φεύγω.
 Return, *induce to* —, ἀποστρέφω.
 Revile, λοιδορέω.
 Revolt, ἀφίσταμαι.
 Reward, μισθός.
 Rich, πλουσιος; *be* —, πλουτέω.
 Ride, ἐλαύνω; — *by*, παρελαύνω; — *away*, ἀπελαύνω.

Right, δίκαιος, morally; δεξιός, direction.
 River, ποταμός.
 Road, ὁδός.
 Rob, στερέω, ἀποστερέω, or ἀφαιρέομαι.
 Robber, ληστής; — *of* temples, ιερόσυλος.
 Robbery, ληστεία.
 Robe, κἀνδύς.
 Rock, πέτρα.
 Royal, βασιλεις or βασιλικός; — *authority*, βασιλεία.
 Rule, ἄρχω.
 Run, τρέχω, in the general sense; θέω, denotes haste and quickness, and is comm. used of bodies of men, a military term; — *forwards*, προτρέχω; — *up*, προσθέω.
 Rush, ἔμαι or ὀρμάω; — *on*, ὀρμάω.

S.

Sacred, ιερός.
 Sacrifice, θυσία; θύω.
 Safe, ἀσφαλής or σως.
 Safely, ἀσφαλῶς.
 Safety, σωτηρία or ἀσφάλεια; *with* —, ἀσφαλῶς; *in great* —, ἀσφαλέστατα; *bring in* —, σώζω.
 Sail, — *away*, ἀποπλέω or ἐκπλέω.
 Sailor, ναύτης.
 Same, αὐτός with the art., § 79, 2.
 Samian, Σάμιος.
 Sardis, Σάρδεις.
 Satrap, σατραπης.
 Save, σώζω.
 Savior, σωτήρ.
 Say, λέγω or φημί; *ειπον*, said.
 Scout, σκοπός.
 Scrutinize, ἐξετάζω.
 Sea, θάλαττα; *put to* —, ἀνάγομαι.

Secret, κρυπτός.
 See, ὁράω; — *to*, σκοπέω.
 Seek, ζητέω.
 Seem, — *best*, δοκέω.
 Seer, μάντις.
 Self, αὐτός, § 145, 1.
 Self-control, ἐγκράτεια.
 Sell, ἀποδίδομαι.
 Send, πέμπω or ἔμι; — *for*, μεταπέμπομαι; — *back* or *home*, ἀποπέμπω; — *wound*, παραγγέλλω.
 Sense, αἴσθησις.
 Senseless, ἄνοος.
 Separate, ἀποσπᾶω or διίστημι.
 Servant, θεράπων.
 Serve, — *for hire*, θητεύω.
 Set, ἵστημι; — *on fire*, καίω or ἐνάπτω; — *out*, ὀρμάομαι.
 Seven, ἐπτά.
 Severe, χαλεπός.
 Shame, αἰσχύνη.
 Sharp, ὀξύς.
 Shepherd, ποιμήν.
 Shield, ἀσπίς.
 Ship, ναῦς.
 Shoot, τοξεύω.
 Shout, κραυγῇ; βοᾶω.
 Show, φαίνω, to make to appear, to cause to be seen; δέκνυμι or ἐπίδεικνυμι, prop. to show with the finger, hence to show in general.
 Shun, φεύγω.
 Sick, *be* —, ἀσθενέω.
 Side, *from the* — *of*, παρὰ with gen.; *on all sides*, πάντοθεν; *on both sides*, ἀμφοτέρωθεν.
 Sight, δρασις; *out of* —, ἀφανής; *in* —, καταφανής.
 Silent, *be* —, σιγᾶω.
 Silver, ἀργυριον; — *or of* —, ἀργύρεος.
 Simple, ἀπλός.

Since, *ἐπει* or *ὁπότε*.Sing, *ᾄδω*.Singer, *δοῦδός*.Sink or — down, *κατα-
δύω*, trans.Six, *ἕξ*.Skill, *τέχνη*.Skin, *διφθέρα*.Slander, *διαβολή*.Slave, *δουλος*; *be a* —,
δουλεύω.Slaughter, *κόπτω*.Slay, *ἀποκτείνω*, *ἀπόλ-
λυμι*; *be slain*, *ἀπο-
θνήσκω*.Sleep, *υπνός*; *καθεύδω*.Sling, *σφενδόνη*.Slinger, *σφενδονητής*.Slowly, *σχολή*.Small, *μικρός*.Smelling, *ὀσφρησις*.Snare, *παγίς*.Sneeze, *πράρνυμαι*.So, *οὕτως*, adv. of man-
ner; *δη*, logical par-
ticle of inference; *be*
—, *οὕτως ἔχω*.Socrates, *Σωκράτης*.Soldier, *στρατιώτης*; *light-armed* —, *γυ-
μνης*.Some, *τις*; *οἱ μὲν*, § 143,
1; — *one* or *body*, *τις*.Sometimes, *ἐνίοτε*.Son, *υἱός*, in general;
παῖς, child, of either
sex.Song, *ὥδη*.Sooner, *πρόσθεν*.Soothsayer, *μάντις*.Sophist, *σοφιστής*.Sophocles, *Σοφοκλής*.

Sorrow,

Sort, *of every* —, *παντο-
δαπός*.Soul, *θυμός*.Sound, *σημαίνω*, to give
a signal, with a per-
sonal subject; *φθέγ-
γομαι*, of any loud,
clear sound.Source, *πηγή*.Sparta, *Λαρτῆ*.Spartan, *Σπαρτιάτης*.Speak or — *of*, *λέγω*; *είπον*, *spoke*; — *the*
truth, *ἀληθεύω*.Spear, *λόγχη*.Speech, *λόγος*.Speed, *at full* —, *ἀνὰ
κράτος*.Spoils, *σκῦλα*.Sportsman, *θηρευτής*.Square, *πλαίσιον*.Stack, — *arms*, *τίθεμαι*
τὰ ὅπλα.Stadium, *στάδιον*.Stag, *ἐλαφος*.Stage, *σταθμός*.Stand, *ισταμαι* or *ἑστη-
κα*; — *by*, *παρίστα-
μαι*; — *around*, *περι-
ισταμαι*; — *under*
arms, *τίθεμαι τὰ ὅπλα*.Standard, *σημεῖον*.State, *λέγω*; *πόλις*.Station, *σταθμός*.Steal, *κλέπτω*.Steep, *πρηνής*.Stern, *στενγρός*.Still, *ἔτι*.Stir, — *up*, *ταράττω*.Stone, *λίθος*; *βάλλω*.Stop, — *fighting*, *κατα-
λυω*.Stopping-place, *σταθ-
μός*.Straightway, *ευθύς*.Stranger, *ξένος*.Stream, *ρὸς*.Strengthen, *βύννυμι*.Strife, *ἔρις*.Strike, *παίω*, *strike with*
the hand or some-
thing in it; *πλήττω*,
a stronger word.Strive, — *after*, *ὀρέγο-
μαι*.Strong, *ἰσχυρός*.Stronghold, *χωρίον* or
χωρίον ἰσχυρόν.Struggle, *ἀγων*.Successfully, *καλῶς*.Suffer, *πάσχω*; — *death*,
ἀποθνήσκω.Summit, *ἀκρον*.Summon, *καλέω*.Sun, *ἥλιος*.Supperless, *ἀδειπνος*.Support, *τρέφω*.

Surmount,

Surpass, *ὑπερέχω*.Surprise, *be surprised*,
θαυμάζω.Surrender, *παραδίδωμι*.Surround, *περιέχω*.Suspect, *υποπτεύω*.Suspicion, *ὑποψία*.Swear, — *falsely*, *ἐπιωρ-
κέω*.Sweat, *ἰδρὸς*.Sweet, *ἥδύς*, agreeable
in a very wide sense;
γλυκύς, prop. sweet to
the taste.Sword, *short* —, *ἀκίνα-
κης*.Syracusan, *Συρακῶσιος*.Syrian, *Σύριος*.

T.

Take, *λαμβάνω*; — *place*,
γίγνομαι; — *accuse*,
ἀφαιρέω.Talent, *τάλαντον*.Targeteer, *πελταστής*.Taste, *γεύσις*; *γεύομαι*.Teacher, *διδάσκαλος*.Tegea, *Τεγέα*.Team, *ζεύγος*.Tell, *λέγω*; *είπον*, *told*.Temple, *νέως*; *robber of*
temples, *ιερόσυλος*.Ten, *δέκα*; — *thousand*,
μύριοι.Tent, *σκηνή*.Terrify, *ἐκπλήττω*.Test, *βάσανος*.Than, *ἤ*.That, *ἐκεῖνος*, demon.
pron.; *ὅτι*, in indir.
disc.; *ὅσα*, *ὥς*, *ὅπως*, in
the sense of *in order*
that; *μη*, after verbs of
fearing; *so* —; *ὥστε*;
O or *would* —, *εἴθε*.The, *ὁ*, *ἡ*, *τό*.

Theatre, θέατρον.

Their, often by the article; sometimes by αὐτῶν, gen. plur. of αὐτός.

Them, oblique cases of αὐτός in the plur.

Themistocles, Θεμιστοκλής.

Themselves, εαυτῶν, reflex.; αὐτοί, intens. like *ipse*.

Then, τότε, of time; δη, inferential; ἐνθα, thereupon; and —, εἴτα δέ.

Thence, ἐντευθεν.

There, ἐνταῦθα, of place: when merely expletive not to be translated; ὅς —, πάρειμι.

Therefore, οὖν, ἄρα, or τοίνυν.

Thereupon, ἐνταῦθα or ἐνθα.

Thermopylae, Θερμοπύλαι.

These, see This.

Thief, φῶρ.

Think, νομίζω or οἶμαι.

Third, τρίτος.

Thirty, τριάκοντα.

This, οὗτος or ὅδε, § 148, N. 1.

Those, see That.

Thought, *take* — *in return*, ἀντεπιμελέομαι.

Thousand, χίλιοι; *two* —, δισχίλιοι; *ten* —, μύριοι.

Thrace, Θράκη.

Thracian, Θρᾶξ.

Three, τρεῖς; — *hundred*, τριακόσιοι.

Through, διά.

Throw, ρίπτω; — *in*, ἐμβάλλω.

Thus, ὥδε, in the sense of as follows.

Tigris, Τίγρης.

Time, χρόνος, in general; ὥρα, season, hour: *proper* —, καιρός; *at*

that —, τότε; *each* —, ἐκάστοτε; *in* —, ευκαίρως.

Tissaphernes, Τισσαφέρνης.

To, εἰς, ἐπὶ, παρά, ὡς, or πρὸς.

Toil, πόνος; *full of* —, πολυπόνος.

Tongue, γλῶσσα.

Too, ἄγαν.

Torch, λαμπάς.

Touch, ἄφῃ; ἀπτομαι.

Tower, τύρσις.

Track, ἔχρινον.

Traitor, προδότης.

Transgress, ἁμαρτάνω.

Transport, διαβιβάζω.

Treason, προδοσία.

Treasure, θησαυρός.

Treaty, σπονδαί or συνθήκη.

Tree, δένδρον.

Trench, τάφρος.

Tribute, δασμός.

Trireme, τριήρης.

Trojan, Τρωικός.

Trophy, τρόπαιον.

Trouble, ταραττω or ἀνιάω.

Troy, Τροία.

Truce, σπονδαί.

True, ἀληθής.

Trumpet, σάλπιγξ.

Trust, πιστεύω or πέποιθα.

Truth, *speak the* —, ἀληθεύω.

Try, ἐπιχειρέω or πειράομαι.

Tumult, θόρυβος.

Tunic, χιτών.

Turn, τρέπω, trans.; τρέπομαι, intrans.

Twenty, εἴκοσι.

Two, δύο; — *thousand*, δισχίλιοι.

Tyrant, τύραννος.

U.

Underneath, *be* —, ὑπείμι.

Understanding, σίνεσις.

Undertaking, πράξις, πράγμα, or ἔργον.

Unfinished, ἀτελής.

Unfortunate, ἀτυχής or δυστυχής.

Unguarded, ἀφύλακτος.

Unjust, ἀδίκος.

Unless = *if not*.

Unprepared, ἀπαρασκευάστος.

Unprincipled, πονηρός.

Unseemly, αἰσχροός.

Until, μέχρι, ἄχρι, ἔστε, ἔως, or πρὶν.

Upon, ἐπὶ.

Uprightness, δικαιοσύνη.

Uproar, θόρυβος.

Urge, κελεύω.

Us, see I.

Use, *make* — *of*, χράομαι.

Useful, χρήσιμος.

V.

Valor, ἀρετή.

Vast, πολὺς.

Vengeance, *take* — *on*, ἀποτινέομαι or τιμωρόμαι.

Very, μάλα.

Vex, λυπέω.

Vicious, πονηρός.

Victorious, *be* —, νικάω.

Vigilant, ἐπιμελής.

Village, κώμη; *village-chief*, κωμάρχης.

Villager, κωμητής.

Vine, ἀμπέλως.

Violate, παραμελέω.

Virtue, ἀρετή.

Voice, φωνή.

Voyage, πλόςος.

W.

Wagon, ἄμαξα; *passable by wagons*, ἀμαξίτος.



Wailing, ὀδυρμός.
 Wait, περιμένω; — *for*,
 ἀναμένω or περιμένω.
 Wall, τείχος; *build a*
 — *to intercept*, ἀποτει-
 χίζω.
 War, πόλεμος; *at* —,
 πολέμος; — *or make*
 —, πολεμέω.
 Ward, — *off*, ἀμυνω.
 Watchword, σύνθημα.
 Water, ὕδωρ.
 Way, ὁδός; *give* — *to*,
 πειθόμαι; *in this* —,
 οὗτως.
 Wealth, πλοῦτος.
 Wear, ἔχω, — *out*, κα-
 τατρίβω.
 Weep, δακρυνω.
 Weight, βάρος.
 Well, εὖ or καλῶς; *it is*
 —, καλῶς εχει.
 Well-armed, εὐοπλος.
 Well-born, εὐγενής.
 Well-disposed, εὖνοος.
 Wet, βρέχω.
 What, τίς, *inter.*; ὅς,
rel.; ὅστις, *gen. rel.*
 and *indir. inter.*
 Whatever, ὅστις.
 When, ὡς, ἐπεὶ, or ἐπει-
 δη.
 Whence, πόθεν.
 Whenever, ὅποτε or
 ἐπειδὴ.
 Where, ἐνθα or ὅπη.
 Wherefore, ὥστε.
 Wherever, ὅπου.
 Whether, εἰ.
 Which, ὅς.
 Whichever, ὁπότερος.
 Whip, μάστιξ.
 White, λευκός.

Whither, ποῖ.
 Who, τίς, *inter.*; ὅς, *rel.*
 Whole, ὅλος or πᾶς.
 Whosoever, ὅς.
 Why, τί.
 Width, εὖρος.
 Wife, γυνή.
 Wild, ἄγριος; — *beast*,
 θηρίον.
 Willing, *be* —, ἐθέλω.
 Wind, ἄνεμος.
 Wine, οἶνος.
 Wing, κέρας.
 Winter, χειμῶν.
 Wisdom, σοφία.
 Wise, σοφός.
 Wish, ἐθέλω or βούλο-
 μαι.
 With, σύν, ἔχων; — *the*
aid of, σύν; — *respect*
to, πρὸς.
 Withdraw, ἀποσπᾶω or
 αναχωρῶ.
 Within, εἰσω, indicates
 the motion of going
 into the place; ἐνδον,
 in the sense of in the
 inside, without im-
 plying such motion;
 ἐντός, *prop. inwardly*,
 but sometimes with a
 case after it.
 Without, ἀνεν; — *break-*
fast, ἀνάριστος.
 Witness, μάρτυς.
 Wolf, λύκος.
 Woman, γυνή; *old* —,
 γράβς; *Cilician* —,
 Κίλισσα.
 Wonder, θαυμάζω.
 Wonderful, θαυμαστός.
 Wooden, ξύλινος.
 Word, λόγος; *bring* or

carry back —, ἀπαγ-
 γέλλω; *send* —, πα-
 ραγγέλλω; *pass the* —
to one another, διαγ-
 γέλλω.
 Work, ἐργάζομαι.
 Worse, *c. of* κακός.
 Worthy, ἄξιος.
 Would, — *that*, εἴθε or
 εἰ γάρ.
 Wound, τιτρώσκω.
 Write, γράφω.
 Wrong or do —, ἀδικέω;
wrong-doing, ἁμαρτία.

X.

Xenias, Ξενίας.
 Xenophon, Ξενοφών.

Y.

Year, ἐνιαυτός.
 Yet, *not* —, οὐπω or μη-
 πω; *and* —, καίτοι.
 Yield, υφίεμαι.
 You, σύ.
 Young, νέος; — *man*,
 νεανίας.
 Your or yours, σός or
 ὑμέτερος, and often by
 the *gen. of* σύ.
 Yourself, σεαυτοῦ, *re-*
flex.; αὐτός, *intens.*
like ipse.
 Youth, νεότης.

Z.

Zealous, πρόθυμος.
 Zeus, Ζεὺς.

ΑΝΕΜΟΣ

ΕΠΙ ΤΗ ΓΥΝΑΙΚΙ



Prices Reduced.

Boston, July, 1877.

GINN & HEATH, Publishers,

13 Tremont Place, BOSTON.

Terms: Cash in Thirty Days. Trade Price List.

ENGLISH.

A MANUAL OF ENGLISH LITERATURE, Historical and Critical: With an Appendix on English Metres. By THOMAS ARNOLD, M. A., of University College, Oxford. American Edition. Revised. 12mo. Cloth. 549 pages \$1.50

This manual presents in a small compass an accurate and interesting view of English literature. It is divided into two sections. The first of these, treating of the history of the subject, gives a complete list of the various English authors and their works, from the earliest times down to the year 1850.

CARPENTER'S INTRODUCTION TO ANGLO-SAXON. An Introduction to the study of the Anglo-Saxon Language, Comprising an Elementary Grammar, Selections for Reading with Notes, and a Vocabulary. By STEPHEN H. CARPENTER, Professor of Logic and English Literature in the University of Wisconsin, and Author of "English of the XIV. Century." 12mo. Cloth. 212 pages90

CRAIK'S ENGLISH OF SHAKESPEARE. Illustrated in a Philological Commentary on his Julius Cæsar, by GEORGE L. CRAIK. Queen's College, Belfast. Edited by W. J. ROFFE, Cambridge. 16mo. Cloth. 402 pages 1.12

ELEMENTS OF GEOMETRY. By GEORGE A. WENTWORTH, Phillips Academy, Exeter.

ENGLISH OF THE XIV. CENTURY. Illustrated by Notes, Grammatical and Etymological, on Chaucer's Prologue and Knight's Tale. Designed to serve as an Introduction to the Critical Study of English. By STEPHEN H. CARPENTER, A. M., Professor of Rhetoric and English Literature in the State University of Wisconsin. 12mo. Cloth. 327 pages 1.12

ESSENTIALS OF ENGLISH GRAMMAR, for the Use of Schools. By Prof. W. D. WHITNEY, of Yale College. 12mo. Cloth. 272 pages70

This work is founded on the author's studies of language in general, and on his experience as an examiner in English grammar for one of the departments of Yale College, and as a teacher of French and German in the same institution.

It endeavors to teach the facts of English grammar in such a way as shall lay the best foundation for further and higher study of language in every department.

The work begins with the formation of the simple sentence and the distinction of the parts of speech; it next explains the inflection of English words, and the formation of derivative and compound words: the parts of speech are then taken up in order and treated in detail: and chapters of syntax close the work. The added exercises give due opportunity of practice upon the matters taught.

FITZ'S TERRESTRIAL GLOBE. Mounted and Operated by an entirely new Method, with a Manual designed to accompany the Globe, the whole forming an easy and practical introduction to the study of Astronomy and Physical Geography.

Six-inch Globe \$ 15.00
Twelve-inch Globe 30.00

The Globe, as mounted, makes such phenomena as the seasons, the changes in the length of day and night, etc., etc., at once clear to the apprehension of an ordinary child. For the usual verbal explanations which overtask the untrained imagination, it substitutes material surfaces and lines and real motions, and thus aids the mind of the learner in the highest possible degree in forming correct and lasting impressions of phenomena which, however interesting, are in the abstract not easily understood.

FITZ'S MANUAL. 12mo. 120 pages70

The Manual which accompanies the above Globe contains every direction for its use, with an explanation of the subjects which it is specially designed to illustrate, such as the changes in the length of day and night, the seasons, twilight, etc.

A collection of more than forty problems is also given, with full directions for working them, and numerous practical exercises to be worked out by the learner on the Globe. Questions for examination and miscellaneous exercises are added at the end.

HUDSON'S FAMILY SHAKESPEARE: Plays selected and prepared, with Notes and Introductions, for Use in Families.

Volume I., containing *As You Like It*, *The Merchant of Venice*, *Twelfth Night*, *First and Second of King Henry the Fourth*, *Julius Cæsar*, and *Hamlet*.

Volume II., containing *The Tempest*, *The Winter's Tale*, *King Henry the Fifth*, *King Richard the Third*, *King Lear*, *Macbeth*, and *Antony and Cleopatra*.

Volume III., containing *A Midsummer Night's Dream*, *Much Ado about Nothing*, *King Henry the Eighth*, *Romeo and Juliet*, *Cymbeline*, *Coriolanus*, and *Othello*.

And *Hudson's Life, Art, and Characters of Shakespeare*. 2 vols

5 vols. Cloth 7.50
Half morocco 11.00
Full calf 15.00

HUDSON'S LIFE, ART, AND CHARACTERS OF SHAKESPEARE. Including an Historical Sketch of the Origin and Growth of the Drama in England, with Studies in the Poet's Dramatic Architecture, Delineation of Character, Humor, Style, and Moral Spirit, also with Critical Discourses on the following plays, — *A Midsummer Night's Dream*, *The Merchant of Venice*, *The Merry Wives of Windsor*, *Much Ado about Nothing*, *As You Like It*, *Twelfth Night*, *All's Well that Ends Well*, *Measure for Measure*, *The Tempest*, *The Winter's Tale*, *King John*, *King Richard the Second*, *King Henry the Fourth*, *King Henry the Fifth*, *King Richard the Third*, *King Henry the Eighth*, *Romeo and Juliet*, *Julius Cæsar*, *Hamlet*, *Macbeth*, *King Lear*, *Antony and Cleopatra*, *Othello*, *Cymbeline*, and *Coriolanus*. In Two Volumes.

12mo. Cloth. 969 pages 3.00

HUDSON'S SERMONS. 16mo. Cloth. 75

HUDSON'S SCHOOL SHAKESPEARE. 1st Series.

Containing *AS YOU LIKE IT*, *THE TWO PARTS OF HENRY IV.*,
THE MERCHANT OF VENICE, *JULIUS CÆSAR*,
TWELFTH NIGHT, *HAMLET*.

Selected and prepared for Use in Schools, Clubs, Classes, and Families. With Introductions and Notes. By the REV. HENRY N. HUDSON. 12mo. Cloth. 636 pages. 1 50

HUDSON'S SCHOOL SHAKESPEARE. 2d Series.

Containing *THE TEMPEST*, *KING RICHARD THE THIRD*,
THE WINTER'S TALE, *KING LEAR*,
KING HENRY THE FIFTH, *MACBETH, ANTONY AND CLEOPATRA*.

12mo. Cloth 678 pages 1.50

HUDSON'S SCHOOL SHAKESPEARE. 3d Series.

Containing *A MIDSUMMER NIGHT'S DREAM*, *ROMEO AND JULIET*,
MUCH ADO ABOUT NOTHING, *CYMBELINE*,
KING HENRY VIII., *OTHELLO*, *CORIOANUS*,

12mo. Cloth. 655 pages 1.50

HUDSON'S SEPARATE PLAYS OF SHAKESPEARE.

THE MERCHANT OF VENICE. In Paper Cover	\$0 30
JULIUS CÆSAR. In Paper Cover	30
HAMLET. In Paper Cover	30
THE TEMPEST. In Paper Cover	30
MACBETH. In Paper Cover	30
HENRY THE EIGHTH. In Paper Cover	30
AS YOU LIKE IT	31
HENRY THE FOURTH. Part 1.	30
KING LEAR	31
MUCH ADO ABOUT NOTHING	30
ROMEO AND JULIET	30
OTHELLO	31
A MIDSUMMER NIGHT'S DREAM	30
HENRY THE FIFTH	31

HUDSON'S PAMPHLET SECTIONS OF TEXT-BOOKS OF PROSE AND POETRY.

BURKE. SECTION I. Preface, Contents, and pages 113-218	30
BURKE. SECTION II. Life, Contents, and pages 219-325	30
WEBSTER. SECTION I. Preface, Contents, and pages 335-421	30
WEBSTER. SECTION II. Life, Contents, and pages 421-552	30
BACON. Preface, Life, Contents, and pages 553-636	30
WORDSWORTH. SECTION II. Preface and pages 129-251	30
COLERIDGE AND BURNS. Preface and Contents 504-614	30
ADDISON AND GOLDSMITH. 80 pages	30

HUDSON'S TEXT-BOOK OF POETRY. FROM WORDSWORTH, COLERIDGE, BURNS, BEATTIE, GOLDSMITH, and THOMSON. With Sketches of the Authors' Lives. For use in Schools and Classes. By the REV. H. N. HUDSON. 12mo. Cloth. 704 pages

1 50

Two thirds of the volume is filled with Wordsworth; who has now made good his position as one of the five great chiefs of English poetry, and whose works embody, in the highest form, whatever is noblest and best in the English poetical literature of the last hundred years. The whole of *The Excursion*, the first two books of the *Prelude*, *Michael*, *The Brothers*, *Tintern Abbey*, *Laodamia*, *On the Power of Sound*, *Ode on Immortality*, and a large number of smaller pieces are included. The selections from Coleridge are *The Ancient Mariner*, *Christabel*, *Fears in Solitude*, and eighteen other pieces. From Burns, *The Cotter's Saturday Night*, *The Tree Dogs*, *Yam O' Shanter*, *The Vision*, and twenty-six other poems, and also twenty-nine of the songs. From Beattie, *The Minstrel*; from Goldsmith, *The Desert of Villars*; and from Thomson, *The Castle of Indolence*: these being generally regarded as the best poems of those authors. In all cases, except a few pieces of Wordsworth's, the poems are given entire, as the authors wrote them.

HUDSON'S TEXT-BOOK OF PROSE. FROM BURKE, WEBSTER, and BACON. With Notes and Sketches of the Authors' Lives. By the REV. H. N. HUDSON. 12mo. Cloth. 648 pages

1 50

This work is intended as a sort of companion volume to the preceding. It is made up on the same general principle, the contents being selected with a view to unite, as far as may be, the culture of high and pure literary tastes with the attainment of liberal and useful knowledge. The selections from Burke are *Letter to the Sheriffs of Bristol*, *Speech on Economical Reform*, *Speech to the Electors of Bristol*, and *A Letter to a Noble Lord*, all given entire; also twenty-nine other pieces gathered, as seemed best, from the author's various works. From Webster, *Speech in Reply to Hayne*, *Speech on the Presidential Protest*, and discourse on *The Character of Washington*: also thirty-two shorter pieces from other speeches. From Bacon thirty of the fifty-eight Essays, all given entire, and several choice selections from *Advancement of Learning*.



HALSEY'S GENEALOGICAL AND CHRONOLOGICAL

HALSEY'S GENERAL COINAGE AND CURRENCY OF
 CAL. CHART of the Rulers of England, Scotland, France, Germany, and
 Spain. By C. S. HALSEY. Mounted, 33 x 48 inches. Folded and Bound in 4to,
 10 x 12 inches
 Unbound

\$ 1.00
50

HALSEY'S BIBLE CHART OF GENEALOGY AND CHRONOLOGY, from the Creation to A. D. 100. Prepared by C. S.

HALSEY75
Unbound40

.75
.40

This Chart is designed to illustrate Bible History by showing on a clear and simple plan the genealogy and chronology of the principal persons mentioned in the Scriptures.

HARVARD EXAMINATION PAPERS. Collected and

arranged by R. F. LEIGHTON, A. M., Master of Melrose High School.	Third
Edition, containing papers of June and September, 1875-76.	Cloth.
348 pages	1.12

1.12

These are all the questions (except on the subject of Geometry), in the form of papers, which have been used in the examinations for admission to Harvard College since 1830. They will furnish an excellent series of Questions in Modern, Physical, and Ancient Geography; Grecian and Roman History; Arithmetic and Algebra; Plane and Solid Geometry; Logarithms and Trigonometry; Latin and Greek Grammar and Composition; Physics and Mechanics. They have been published in this form for the convenience of Teachers, classes in High Schools, and especially for pupils preparing for college.

OUR WORLD, No. I.: or, First Lessons in Geography.

Revised edition, with new Maps, by MARY L. HALL. Small quarto. 119 pages. .70

50

Designed to give children clear and lasting impressions of the different countries and inhabitants of the earth rather than to tax the memory with mere names and details.

OUR WORLD, No. II.; or, Second Series of Lessons
in Geography. By MARY L. HALL. With fine illustrations of the various coun-

| 181 pages | 1 40 |

140

This book is intended, if used in connection with the First Lessons, to cover the usual course of geographical study. It is based upon the principle that it is more useful to give vivid conceptions of the physical features and political associations of different regions than to make pupils familiar with long lists of places and a great array of statistics.

OUTLINES OF THE ART OF EXPRESSION. By J.

50

This little book was not manufactured to meet a demand, though it is believed that a demand for such a work has long existed. It grew, in the author's classroom, out of an attempt to remedy the defective training in English of students who were, in other respects, qualified to pursue to advantage a college course. With a cursory survey of English Grammar (from the logical and historical point of view) it combines brief practical suggestions with reference to Composition and Rhetoric, together with examples for criticism and topics for practice in the construction of sentences.

The book was privately printed, for the use of the author's classes, a year ago, and is given to the public, at the request of many teachers, in the hope that it may be useful to college professors who desire some brief, but comprehensive manual of English on which to condition candidates for admission to college. The lack of such a manual has compelled many a college professor either to give instruction, during the Freshman year, which should devolve on the preliminary training school, or to approach his proper work in Rhetoric and English at a very great disadvantage.

The attention of teachers of rhetoric in our colleges — and also in our academies and high schools — is especially called to the work as likely to meet a felt necessity. They will find it *intensely direct and practical*; yet resting, it is hoped, upon a sound theoretical basis which will facilitate the work of further and more systematic instruction.

While Professor Gilmore's **ART OF EXPRESSION** has this special adaptation, the publishers believe that it cannot wisely be overlooked wherever, for any reason, an intelligent review of English Grammar is desired.

PEIRCE'S TABLES OF LOGARITHMIC and TRIGONOMETRIC FUNCTIONS TO THREE AND FOUR PLACES OF DECIMALS. By JAMES MILLS PEIRCE, University Professor of Mathematics at Harvard University. Quarto. Cloth \$0.56

PEIRCE'S ELEMENTS OF LOGARITHMS; with an Explanation of the Author's THREE AND FOUR PLACE TABLES. By JAMES MILLS PEIRCE, University Professor of Mathematics at Harvard University. 12mo. Cloth. 92 pages 70

This Work is a Companion to THREE AND FOUR PLACE TABLES OF LOGARITHMIC AND TRIGONOMETRIC FUNCTIONS, by the same Authors.

STEWART'S ELEMENTARY PHYSICS. American Edition. With QUESTIONS and EXERCISES. By PROF. G. A. HILL, of Harvard University. 18mo. Cloth. 580 pages 1.25

The Questions will be direct and exhaustive upon the text of Mr. Stewart's work. After the Questions will be given a series of easy Exercises and Problems, designed, in the hands of a good teacher, to arouse and strengthen in the student's mind the power of reasoning in accordance with sound scientific methods.

SEARLE'S OUTLINES OF ASTRONOMY. By ARTHUR SEARLE, of Harvard College Observatory. 16mo. Cloth. 433 pages 1.40

This work is intended to give such elementary instruction in the principal branches of Astronomy as is required in High Schools or by any students not far advanced in mathematics. It is illustrated by carefully prepared engravings, and contains some information on each of the following subjects:—

1. The chief results of astronomical inquiry up to the present time with regard to the general constitution of the universe, and, in particular, with regard to the stars, planets, nebulae, comets, and meteors.
2. The methods of astronomical research, and their application to the arts.
3. The general principles of theoretical astronomy.
4. The history of astronomy.
5. Astronomical statistics.

ATLANTIC PRIMARY ARITHMETIC. Simple Numbers. By G. L. DEMAREST. 18mo. 256 pages35

THE ELEMENTS OF PLANE TRIGONOMETRY. By H. N. WHEELER, A. M., of Cambridge. 12mo. Cloth. 120 pages 94

THE LIVING WORD; or, Bible Truths and Lessons. 12mo. Cloth. 153 pages 50

THE ODES OF HORACE, IN ENGLISH VERSE. By CASKIE HARRISON, Professor of Ancient Languages in the University of the South. Part I., containing the First Book. 12mo. Paper Cover 50

THE NATIONAL MUSIC COURSE. In Four Books. For Public Schools. By JULIUS EICHBERG, J. B. SHARLAND, L. W. MASON, II. E. HOLT, Supervisors of Music in Public Schools of Boston, MASS.

PRIMARY OR FIRST MUSIC READER. 16mo. 96 pages 23
A course of exercises in the elements of VOCAL MUSIC and SIGHT-SINGING, with choice rote songs for the use of youngest pupils.

INTERMEDIATE MUSIC READER. 16mo. 192 pages 53
Including the Second and Third Music Readers. A course of instruction in the elements of Vocal Music and Sight-Singing, with choice rote songs, in two and three parts, based on the elements of harmony.

THE FOURTH MUSIC READER. 8vo. 336 pages 1.12

This work, prepared to follow the Third Music Reader, is also adapted, under a competent instructor, to be used in High Schools where no previous systematic instruction has been given. To this end a brief but thorough elementary course is given, with musical theory, original solfeggios, a complete system of triad practice, and sacred music and song, with accompaniment for the piano. The music introduced is of a high order, and by the best masters, and is calculated to cultivate the taste, as well as to extend the knowledge and skill of the pupils.



THE FIFTH, or HIGH SCHOOL MUSIC READER

FOR MIXED VOICES. Containing a full Course of Advanced Solleggios for One and Two Voices, and a carefully selected number of easy *Four-Part* Songs, taken from the works of the best composers. This work has been especially compiled to meet the growing wants of our *Ulth Schools* for a higher grade of music than is contained in works now used in such schools. 8vo. 299 pages . . . \$0.94

N. B. — The Tenor Part in many of the songs may be either omitted or sung by the altos (boys).

THE ABRIDGED FOURTH MUSIC READER. 8vo.

	\$.94
--	--------

SECOND MUSIC READER. 16mo. 96 pages30

THIRD MUSIC READER. 16mo. 96 pages30

THE NATIONAL MUSIC CHARTS. By LUTHER

THE NATIONAL MUSIC CHARTS. By LEWIS WHITING MASON. An invaluable aid to Teachers of Common Schools in imparting a practical knowledge of Music, and teaching Children to sing at sight. In Four Series. Forty Charts each, size 25 x 36 inches.

FIRST SERIES	10.00
------------------------	-------

SECOND SERIES	10 00
-------------------------	-------

THIRD SERIES	10.00
--------------	-------

FOURTH SERIES, by L. W. MASON and J. B. SHARLAND	10 00
--	-------

EASEL	1.10
-------	------

THE NATIONAL MUSIC TEACHER. A Practical

Guide for Teaching Vocal Music to Young Children. By L. W. MASON. 8vo. 72 pages .45

THE TEACHER'S IMPROVED CLASS-BOOK.

THE FIFTEENTH ANNUAL REVISED CLASS-BOOK.	
18mo	.50

Two advantages result from the arrangement of pages adopted in the IMPROVED CLASS-BOOK: 1. The names of pupils in any class need to be entered *but once for an entire term*. 2. The standing for the three months, instead of needing to be compiled from different parts of the book, is present to the eye at one view.

ANNALS OF THE ASTRONOMICAL OBSERVA-

TORY OF HARVARD COLLEGE. Vol. VIII. Results of Observations made or directed by WILLIAM CRANCH BOND, A. M., GEORGE PHILLIPS BOND, A. M., and JOSEPH WINLOCK, A. M.

PART I.—Historical Account of the Observatory from October, 1855, to October, 1876.

PART II.—I. Astronomical Engravings of the Moon, Planets, etc.
II. Astronomical Engravings illustrating Solar Phenomena.

GREEK.

GOODWIN'S GREEK GRAMMAR. By WILLIAM W. GOODWIN, Ph. D., Eliot Professor of Greek Literature in Harvard University. 12mo. Half morocco. 262 pages \$1.18

The object of this Grammar is to state *general principles* clearly and distinctly, with special regard to those who are preparing for college. In the sections on the Moods are stated, for the first time in an elementary form, the principles which are elaborated in detail in the author's "Syntax of the Greek Moods and Tenses."

GREEK MOODS AND TENSES. The Sixth Edition. By WILLIAM W. GOODWIN, Eliot Professor of Greek Literature in Harvard University. 1 vol. 12mo. Cloth. 264 pages 1.31

This work was first published in 1860, and it appeared in a new form — much enlarged and in great part rewritten — in 1865. In the present edition the whole has been again revised; some sections and notes have been rewritten, and a few notes have been added. The object of the work is to give a plain statement of the principles which govern the construction of the Greek Moods and Tenses, — the most important and the most difficult part of Greek Syntax.

GOODWIN'S GREEK READER. Consisting of Extracts from Xenophon, Plato, Herodotus, and Thucydides; being the full amount of Greek Prose required for admission at Harvard. With Maps, Notes, References to GOODWIN'S GREEK GRAMMAR, and parallel References to CROSBY'S and HADLEY'S GRAMMARS. Second edition, edited by PROFESSOR W. W. GOODWIN, of Harvard College. 12mo. Half morocco. 384 pages 1.50

The revised edition contains the first and second books of the Anabasis (in place of the third and fourth books of the former editions) with copious notes, the greater part of the second book and an extract from the seventh of the Hellenica, with the first chapter of the Memorabilia, of Xenophon; the last part of the Apology, and the beginning and end of the Phaedo, of Plato; selections from the sixth, seventh, and eighth books of Herodotus, and from the fourth book of Thucydides.

GOODWIN'S SELECTIONS FROM XENOPHON AND HERODOTUS. With Notes adapted to Goodwin's Greek Grammar, Parallel References to Crosby's and Hadley's Grammars, and copper-plate Maps. Edited by PROFESSOR W. W. GOODWIN and JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, of Harvard College. 12mo. Half morocco. 408 pages 1.50

This book contains the first four books of the Anabasis, and the greater part of the second book of the Hellenica, of Xenophon; and extracts from the sixth, seventh, and eighth books of Herodotus. It has been prepared for the use of those who from want of time or for other reasons are unable to read the greater variety of selections in Greek Prose which are contained in Goodwin's Greek Reader.

THE FIRST FOUR BOOKS OF THE ANABASIS OF XENOPHON. Edited, with copious Notes and References to Goodwin's Greek Grammar, Parallel References to Crosby's and Hadley's Grammars, and a copper-plate Map, by PROFESSOR W. W. GOODWIN and JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, of Harvard College. 12mo. Half morocco. 240 pages94

LEIGHTON'S GREEK LESSONS. Prepared to accompany Goodwin's Greek Grammar. By R. F. LEIGHTON, Master of Melrose High School. 12mo. Half morocco. 264 pages 1.18

This work contains about one hundred lessons, with a progressive series of exercises (both Greek and English), mainly selected from the first book of Xenophon's Anabasis. The exercises on the Moods are sufficient, it is believed, to develop the general principles as stated in the Grammar. The text of four chapters of the Anabasis is given entire, with notes and references. Full vocabularies accompany the book.



LIDDELL & SCOTT'S GREEK-ENGLISH LEXI-

CON. Abridged from the new Oxford Edition. New Edition. With Appendix of Proper and Geographical Names, by J. M. WHITTON. Square 12mo. 885 pages.

Morocco back \$ 2 25
Sheep binding 2.60

LIDDELL & SCOTT'S GREEK-ENGLISH LEXI-

CON. The sixth Oxford Edition unabridged. 4to. 1,881 pages.

Morocco back 10.00
Sheep binding 11 00

The English editions of Liddell & Scott are *not stereotyped*; but each has been thoroughly revised, enlarged, and printed anew. The sixth edition, published in 1869, is larger by one eighth than the fifth, and contains 1,865 pages. It is an *entirely different work* from the first edition, the whole department of etymology having been rewritten in the light of modern investigations, and the forms of the irregular verbs being given in greater detail by the aid of Veitch's Catalogue. No student of Greek can afford to dispense with this invaluable Lexicon, the price of which is now for the first time brought within the means of the great body of American scholars.

PLATO'S APOLOGY OF SOCRATES AND CRITO.

Edited by JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, Ph. D., Assistant Professor of Greek in Harvard University.

The basis of this work will be the German edition of Dr. Christian Cron. (Platons Vertheidigungsrede des Sokrates und Kriton. Sechste Auflage. Leipzig, Teubner, 1875.) To the matter contained in Dr. Cron's edition there will be added notes by the Editor and from other sources, analyses, and extended references to Goodwin and Hadley. The book will be for the class-room, and all matter not of direct value to the student will be rigidly excluded.

THE ŒDIPUS TYRANNUS OF SOPHOCLES.

Edited, with an Introduction, Notes, and full explanation of the metres, by JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, Ph. D., Assistant Professor of Greek in Harvard University. 12mo. Cloth. 219 pages

1 12

THE MEDEA OF EURIPIDES.

Edited, with Notes and an Introduction, by FREDERIC D. ALLEN, Ph. D., Professor in the University of Cincinnati. 12mo. Cloth. 141 pages

.94

SIDGWICK'S INTRODUCTION TO GREEK

PROSE COMPOSITION. 12mo. Cloth. 280 pages

1 75

WHITE'S FIRST LESSONS IN GREEK.

Prepared to accompany Goodwin's Greek Grammar, and designed as an Introduction to his Greek Reader. By JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, Ph. D., Assistant Professor of Greek in Harvard University. 12mo. Half morocco. 305 pages

1.18

A series of seventy-five lessons with progressive Greek-English and English-Greek exercises. Followed by a series of additional exercises on Forms, and complete vocabularies.

WHITON'S SELECT ORATIONS OF LYSIAS.

Comprising the Defence of Mantitheus, the Oration against Eratosthenes, the Reply to "The Overthrow of the Democracy," and the Areopagitic Oration concerning the Sacred Olive-Trunk. Edited by JAMES MORRIS WHITON, Ph. D. 12mo. 151 pages

.94

The grammatical notes deal almost wholly with the syntax, — as befits a work of this grade, — and have been prepared with a special aim to elucidate the usage of the verb. References are made, for the most part, to Goodwin's Greek Moods and Tenses, and Goodwin's and Hadley's Grammars.

YONGE'S ENGLISH-GREEK LEXICON.

Square 12mo. Cloth. 483 pages

3.00



LATIN.

ALLEN & GREENOUGH'S LATIN GRAMMAR:

a Latin Grammar for schools and colleges, founded on Comparative Grammar. 12mo. Half morocco. 290 pages (including supplementary Outlines of Syntax, with new and greatly enlarged Index) \$ 1.12

The features of this grammar to which we invite attention, are: 1. The scientific form of statement in the Etymology, corresponding to the most advanced views of comparative philologists; 2. The comparison with kindred languages suggested throughout, especially in numerous brief philological notes, and in references to the syntax of Goodwin's Greek Grammar; the grouping and subordination of topics in the Syntax,—which contains nearly 200 cross-references, with upwards of 1,000 citations from classic authors,—so that unusual brevity is attained without sacrifice of completeness.

ALLEN & GREENOUGH'S LATIN METHOD: a

Method of Instruction in Latin; being a companion and guide in the study of Latin Grammar. With elementary instruction in Reading at Sight, Exercises in Translation and Writing, Notes, and Vocabulary; also "Outlines of Syntax," taken from the Latin Grammar. 12mo. Cloth. 134 pages75

ALLEN & GREENOUGH'S LATIN COMPOSITION:

an Elementary Guide to Writing in Latin. Part I. Constructions of Syntax; Part II. Exercises in Translation. 12mo. Cloth. 198 pages 1.12

Part First (which is published separately) consists of thirty progressive Lessons, with full instructions, exercises, and vocabulary; and is designed "to furnish a sufficient amount of study and practice in Latin composition during the last year of preparation for college, or the first of a college course." Part Second consists of about forty exercises in translation, chiefly narrative, adapted to the use of advanced or college classes; with annotated references to the Lessons of Part I., and to the sections of a special Introduction on the Choice of Words, the Form of the Sentence, and Idiomatic Usages.

ALLEN & GREENOUGH'S CÆSAR: Cæsar's Gallic

War: Four Books. With Historical Introduction, Notes, and a Copperplate Map of Gaul. [With a full Vocabulary by R. F. PENNELL, of Phillips Exeter Academy.] 12mo. Half morocco. 282 pages 1.12
Without Vocabulary90

The text of this edition is that of Nipperdey, important variations being noticed. The notes are unusually full in historical illustration, derived largely from Mommsen, Long, Merivale, the "History of Julius Cæsar" by Napoleon III., and the excellent school edition of Moherly. In the earlier portions they are especially designed to guide in a systematic and careful study of Latin syntax.

ALLEN & GREENOUGH'S SALLUST: The Conspiracy

of Catiline as related by Sallust. With Introduction and Notes explanatory and historical. 12mo. Cloth. 84 pages75

ALLEN & GREENOUGH'S CICERO: Select Orations of

Cicero, chronologically arranged, covering the entire period of his public life. From the text of Butler and Kayser. With Life, general and special Introductions, and Index of topics discussed. 12mo. Half morocco. 394 pages 1.12
The text without notes90

It is the design of this edition to give a full view of Cicero's public career, as orator and statesman, extending through about forty of the most eventful years of the later Republic. With this view, the selection includes the earliest and the latest of his public orations, while the special Introductions cover very fully the intervening political history. Besides the orations more commonly read in schools, are given the Roscius and Sestius (abridged), with the first against Verres and the last Philippic,—thirteen in all,—with one or two short passages of special celebrity, for practice in reading at sight. Especial care has been taken in the department of Antiquities, which has been treated in numerous notes (in smaller type), some of them—as that on the Roman Aristocracy—being brief essays on the several topics.

The Introduction contains a classified list of all the works of Cicero, with the occasions and topics of all of his orations.



ALLEN'S LATIN COMPOSITION. An Introduction to Latin Composition. (By W. F. ALLEN.) New edition, adapted to Allen & Greenough's Grammar. 12mo. Cloth. 118 pages . . . \$ 0.90

This book includes a careful review of the principles of Syntax (beginning with Indirect Discourse), with exercises in various styles of composition selected from classical authors. Also short exercises for oral practice.

ALLEN'S SHORTER COURSE OF LATIN PROSE. Consisting chiefly of the Prose Selections of Allen's Latin Reader (to p. 184), the Notes being wholly rewritten, enlarged, and adapted to Allen & Greenough's Grammar; accompanied by Six Orations of Cicero, — the Manilian, the four Catilines, and Archias. With Vocabulary. 12mo. Half morocco. 543 pages . . . 1.75

ALLEN'S LATIN PRIMER. A First Book of Latin for Boys and Girls. (By J. H. ALLEN.) 12mo. Cloth. 182 pages90

This is designed for the use of scholars of a younger class, and consists of thirty Lessons arranged so as to give a full outline of the grammar, with brief Rules of Syntax, Tables of Inflection, and interlined exercises for practice in reading, compiled from *Historia Sacra*. The reading selections which follow include Dialogues from Corderius and Erasmus (with translation), narratives, nursery songs, mediæval hymns, etc., being made up in great part from modern Latin writers.

ALLEN'S LATIN LEXICON: a General Vocabulary of Latin, with Supplementary Tables of Dates, Antiquities, etc. By J. H. ALLEN. 12mo. Cloth. 214 pages90

This little dictionary contains "about 15,000 words of common use, besides more than 1,300 proper names or adjectives, and about 200 dates (exclusive of the Tables), covering the more important points of classical history and mythology." It is believed to be complete for the entire introductory course of Latin authors, including Ovid and Virgil.

LEIGHTON'S LATIN LESSONS. Prepared to accompany Allen & Greenough's Latin Grammar. By R. F. LEIGHTON, former Master of Melrose High School. Revised Edition. 12mo. Half morocco. 352 pages . . . 1.12

This work presents a progressive series of exercises (both Latin and English) in about eighty Lessons, illustrating the grammatical forms and the simpler principles of syntax. Synonyms and Rules of Quantity are introduced from the first. The amount of illustrative matter in exercises for reading and writing or oral practice is very large, including portions of *Viri Romæ*, and Woodford's Epitome of the First Book of Caesar. Full Vocabularies (prepared by R. F. PENNELL) accompany the book, with questions for examination and review of the grammar.

The Lessons have been entirely rewritten, considerably simplified, and more carefully graded. With each lesson, definite directions have been given in regard to the amount of the grammar to be learned. By decreasing the exercises to be translated into English, space has been given to increase correspondingly the amount to be put into Latin. Some instruction on the formation of words has been given, and the references to the grammar on that subject largely increased. The vocabularies have also been carefully revised.

MADVIG'S LATIN GRAMMAR. Carefully revised by THOMAS A. THACHER, Yale College. 12mo. Half morocco. 517 pages . . . 2.25

A book of the very highest authority in Latin Syntax, and admirably adapted to the wants of Teachers and College Classes.

NEW LATIN METHOD: a Manual of Instruction in Latin on the Basis of a Latin Method prepared by J. H. ALLEN and J. B. GREENOUGH. 12mo. Cloth. 244 pages94

The "New Method" contains: 1. About thirty ELEMENTARY LESSONS on the forms of the language, and the constructions suggested by the definitions of cases, moods, etc., accompanied by full Paradigms, and Exercises in Latin and English, with partial vocabularies. N. B. This portion of the book can be used independently of the Grammar, and is sufficient for a course of about a year's study. — 2. CONSTRUCTIONS OF SYNTAX symmetrically grouped, with full references to the Grammar,

each topic being illustrated by numerous examples, with exercises to be rendered into Latin, so as to make a *full elementary manual of Latin Composition*. — 3. ON READING LATIN: brief sections on the Latin Sentence, with examples of analysis and translation; the Derivation of Words; and Reading at Sight. — 4. READING LESSONS, with Vocabularies, and Tabular List of Synonymes.

THE LATIN VERB. Illustrated by the Sanskrit. By C. H. PARKHURST. 12mo. Cloth. 55 pages \$ 0.35

WHITE'S JUNIOR STUDENT'S LATIN-ENGLISH LEXICON. Square 12mo. 662 pages. Morocco back 2.25
Sheep 2.00

WHITE'S JUNIOR STUDENT'S LATIN-ENGLISH AND ENGLISH-LATIN LEXICON. By the REV. J. T. WHITE, D. D., of C. C. C. Oxford, Rector of St. Martin, Ludgate, London. Revised Edition. Square 12mo. 1058 pages. Sheep 3.25

"The present work aims at furnishing in both its parts a sufficiently extensive vocabulary for all practical purposes. The Latin words and phrases are in all cases followed by the name of some standard Latin writer, as a guaranty of their authority; and as the work is of a strictly elementary character, the conjugation of the verbs and the genders and genitive cases of the substantives are uniformly added. In the preparation of this portion of the book, Dr. WHITE has had the assistance of some of the best scholars both of Oxford and Cambridge." — *Guardian*.

WHITE'S JUNIOR STUDENT'S ENGLISH-LATIN LEXICON. Square 12mo. Sheep. 392 pages 1.88

We have contracted with Messrs. Longmans, Green, & Co., of London, for the sole agency in this country for the above Latin Lexicons, and shall endeavor to meet the demands of the trade.

has just been
telling me about seeing

was



ESSENTIALS OF ENGLISH GRAMMAR, FOR THE USE OF SCHOOLS.

By PROF. W. D. WHITNEY,

OF YALE COLLEGE.

This work is founded on the author's studies of language in general, and on his experience as an examiner in English grammar for one of the departments of Yale College, and as a teacher of French and German in the same institution.

It endeavors to teach the facts of English grammar in such a way as shall lay the best foundation for further and higher study of language in every department.

It assumes that English-speaking children know in general the usages of their own tongue, and, taking advantage of this fact, it endeavors to point out to them what most requires their notice if they are to understand the language they use. It directs their attention to underlying principles and rules, to all the matters which grammatical science has found most calling for notice, to the distinctions of proved importance, and the terms which every student of language needs to understand and use. It follows thus the inductive method, proceeding from familiar facts to classifications and generalizations and definitions.

Everything is sought to be made so clear, by starting from what is simplest, and by the plainest illustration, that it shall be fully understood by every ordinary learner. Excessive classification and abstract definition are carefully avoided.

The work begins with the formation of the simple sentence and the distinction of the parts of speech; it next explains the inflection of English words, and the formation of derivative and of compound words; the parts of speech are then taken up in order and treated in detail; and chapters of syntax close the work. The added exercises give due opportunity of practice upon the matters taught.

The author holds that the study of English grammar may be made an efficient introduction and aid to the study of other languages, both modern and ancient; and also that even those who have pursued the grammar of foreign languages, as Latin, will find that of English very valuable both as complement of the knowledge so gained and as test of its reality.

Sample copies 50 cents, post paid.

GINN & HEATH, Publishers,

13 TREMONT PLACE,
Boston.

20 BOND STREET,
New York.

56 MADISON STREET,
Chicago.



*we had seen a nice little
Saturday, nothing, just girls*

FITZ'S TERRESTRIAL GLOBE,

MOUNTED AND OPERATED BY AN ENTIRELY NEW METHOD,

WITH A MANUAL

DESIGNED TO ACCOMPANY THE GLOBE,

*The whole forming an easy and practical introduction to the study of Astronomy
and Physical Geography.*

The Globe presents many new features, and is mounted in an ingenious and original way, for which patents have been taken out in this and in foreign countries. The Globe, as mounted, makes such phenomena as the seasons, the changes in the length of day and night, etc., etc., at once clear to the apprehension of an ordinary child. For the usual verbal explanations which overtask the untrained imagination, it substitutes material surfaces and lines and real motions, and thus aids the mind of the learner in the highest possible degree in forming correct and lasting impressions of phenomena which, however interesting, are in the abstract not easily understood.

All the phenomena which can be illustrated, or problems which can be solved by large and costly terrestrial globes, can be illustrated and solved by this globe, and many of them much more simply and clearly. There are also other problems which it is believed admit of solution upon this globe alone. The Globe has been examined by numerous teachers and astronomers, all of whom have expressed their approval of it in the strongest terms.

The Manual which accompanies this Globe contains every direction for its use, with an explanation of the subjects which it is specially designed to illustrate, such as the changes in the length of day and night, the seasons, twilight, etc.

A collection of more than forty problems is also given, with full directions for working them, and numerous practical exercises to be worked out by the learner on the Globe. Questions for examination and miscellaneous exercises are added at the end.

It is believed that no more interesting and profitable mode of studying this subject can be devised, whether for the family or the school. High Schools and Academies should have several Globes, so that all the learners may be able to use them freely.



Samuel May Jr.

Carlinville

Were you

sitting at the
window at noon yesterday

P. May Jr.

Samuel

Samuel P. May Jr.

May Jr.

May Jr.

encamping near

waited for P. May Jr.



